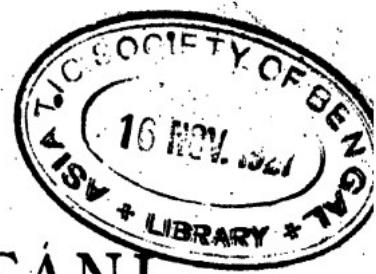


HINDUSTÁNI
AS IT OUGHT TO BE SPOKEN.



HINDUSTANI

AS IT OUGHT TO BE SPOKEN

BY

J. TWEEDEIE

Bengal Civil Service.

"It is really surprising, when you come to think of it, how ungrammatical people do talk."

Third Edition.

Calcutta

THACKER, SPINK & CO.

LONDON: W. THACKER & CO., 2, CREED LANE, LUDGATE HILL.

1900.

[All rights reserved.]

491 43

T971 h
(3rd ed.)

PRINTED BY THACKER, SPINK & CO., CALCUTTA.

~~16.00/-~~

19637

.. SLM - 063595

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

THE Author must express his regret at this little work having been out of print for a time. His excuse is the unexpected rapidity with which the First Edition was absorbed by the public. It is, however, satisfactory to know that the book is fulfilling the purpose for which it was written ; and has already become, in a great measure, *the book*, which even those who must eventually know the vernacular character, read, in order to gain a rapid knowledge of the construction of the language, and a large stock of guaranteed words and phrases. Nothing is then left but to study the Vernacular Alphabet.

The present volume is larger than its predecessor. This is because many complaints reached the Author that there was too little in the book. The cry was for more. This is a good sign. But, on the other hand, there were complaints of inability to remember words only 'once given' in the course of the "Lessons." The collecting of all words given in the body of the book into the Glossaries at the end, is one cause of the increased size.

Another is that the number of Exercises has, on demand, been largely added to, implying the introduction of many additional words.

It has been considered proper to retain in the body of the book the lists of words there given, though now also to be found in the Glossaries. They are selected words

which, in the opinion of the Author, one *must* know ; and whether one learns them or not as they stand above the Exercises—one certainly would never learn them, if they stood only in a “Dictionary.”

Perhaps the humble “Index” deserves mention. Thus by turning to the proper Sub-Head under the General Head “VOCABULARIES,” you will find where all the words relating to any one subject, (as ‘Animals,’ ‘Birds,’ ‘Vermin,’ and so on,) are to be found collected in the body of the book.

Another feature which certainly deserves notice here is that in both Glossaries, nouns which are masculine but have feminine terminations are marked (m.), while feminine nouns not ending in the recognised feminine terminations (see page 8,) are marked (f.). At page 105 you will find a useful (but of course incomplete) list of such feminine nouns. False genders grate horribly on the ear; ‘*Mon soeur est très-beau.*’

But the chief new feature of this Edition is “The Reader,” which contains a collection of modern extracts of fable, story, dialogue and oratory. These should be enough to satisfy all those who have ventured to ‘ask for more.’ *

As the First Edition was complete in its exposition of the grammatical structure of the language, much could not be added on this subject. Some sections however have been now more fully treated than before; as for example, the Pronoun ‘apna,’ on page 30.

—Thus has the Author endeavoured to give some return to the public for its kind reception of the First Edition, by making the Second Edition more copious, more complete and more convenient than the First.

The Author also hopes to be able to give the student—very soon—a translation of all the Exercises, and of 'The Reader.' This will both shorten labour, and render a correct acquisition of the language more certain and easy.

It remains for the Author to acknowledge the services rendered by Moulvi Záhir-ud-dín of Patna in perusing the Hindústáni additions, as they passed through the press.

Patna, February 1893.

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

THIS little book has been written at the request of ladies, so that no apology for its appearance is called for. Their complaint was that no book exists from which they can gain a complete and correct knowledge of the Hindústáni language suited to their daily requirements; and so they have to struggle with books which give them both too much and too little. Therefore they requested that a small book should be written by aid of which the true grammatical structure of the language might be learned, and a stock of words acquired *which are actually in daily use*. It is hoped, that those who have learned the lessons of this book *viva voce* with the Author will remember him kindly when they see these lessons in print.

The scope of the book is not ambitious. Thus, there are no dissertations on the origin of the language, or on the derivation of words, or on philological analogies. Very little will be found of ornate Persian or Arabic phraseology. Even some of the refinements of the alphabet—for instance, the distinction between 'alif' and 'ain'—'te' and 'toe,' have not been insisted on.

The aim has been to make the book a thoroughly practical one, suited to all and every, whose mid-life has to be spent in India. The lessons remain in the form of familiar oral teaching, dry rules being, as far as possible, avoided. It is hoped that the book will thus be interest-

ing to read, as well as easy to learn. A special feature will be found in the lists of English and other foreign words which have become naturalised, at least among those natives who come much in contact with Europeans.

It is believed that the Alphabetical Vocabularies—in combination with a grammar—supply what does not at present exist in any form. Each of these contains about two thousand five hundred words and phrases, for the most part additional to the copious lists of words and phrases given during the course of the Lessons. All these have been selected and tested with the greatest care; so that the reader may feel quite sure that he is getting in all cases the *words actually used* by natives of ordinary education when speaking of the common affairs of daily life. The spelling is everywhere uniform; and may be said to be the Government system of transliteration. Thus is the student of Hindústáni (as is believed for the first time) provided with an adequate and readily accessible stock of really colloquial, every-day words; alphabetically arranged in Roman type, both Hindústáni-English and English-Hindústáni, on a uniform system of spelling approved by Oriental Scholars and by Government, combined with a short and easy grammar.

It cannot be denied that by far the greater number of Englishmen and Englishwomen in India speak a very peculiar language under the name of 'Hindústáni'—and this, both as regards grammar and pronunciation. The excuse is sometimes made, that they hear natives speak as they speak. There is some truth in this; but it is forgotten that the natives referred to learned the language, which they so speak from their masters and mistresses, and that if credit is due to anyone, it is due to the natives who

have had the wit to understand, and the skill to acquire the dialect which they hear addressed to them.

That dialect is occasionally spoken of in the following pages as 'Anglo-Hindústáni.' It is the Author's hope that by means of this little book, it will—in some degree at least—be replaced by Hindústáni as it ought to be spoken.

The contents of the book may be mastered in one month's study, even by those who are 'not good at languages.' It is recommended that at the first-reading little or no attempt should be made to translate English into Hindústáni. This should be made at the second perusal. At the first perusal, the twelve lessons should be completely mastered, the Hindústáni exercises carefully analysed, pronunciation practised aloud, and as large a stock of words learned as the reader can possibly retain.

It only remains for the Author to express his obligations to Sayad Wájid Hossen, K. B., and to Baboo Sheo Darshan, learned scholars of Bihár, for their kind labours in revising, and, in some respects amending, the letter-press of these lessons,—labours which render it probable that the book contains nothing which will mislead the student.

Patna, December 1889.

PUBLISHERS' PREFACE TO THIRD EDITION.

OWING to the lamented death of the Author, Mr. Tweedie, before the present edition was completed, the Publishers have had to seek other aid in passing it through the press. The work was entrusted to a distinguished linguist, and the very careful manner in which he has performed his task leads the Publishers to hope that the present edition will receive the same cordial support that was accorded to its predecessors. The features of the book remain in all respects the same, and no trouble has been spared to make the work as complete and accurate as possible.

CALCUTTA, 1900.

PARADIGM of the Verb 'Hoha,' *to be*, or *become*.

According to the forms most commonly used; but see Page 14, Sect. 9.

To be read before the PARADIGM on page 16.

The second of two bracketted lines gives the Feminine forms.

See Page 10, Sect. 6.

Various Parts.

Stem, Ho. Infinitive, Ho-na. Pres. Part., Ho-ta. Past Part., Hú,a.
(fem. hú,i; ¹ hú,in.²)

Tenses.

Singular.	|	Plural.
-----------	--	---------

Subjunctive and Imperative, *I may be*; *Be thou*, &c.

Ho-úñ,	Ho-we,	Ho-we.	|	Ho-wen,	Ho,	Ho-wen.
--------	--------	--------	--	---------	-----	---------

Future, *I shall or will be*, &c.

{ Húñ-ga,	Ho-ga,	Ho-ga.	|	Hoñ-ge,	Ho-ge,	Hoñ-ge.
{ Húñ-gi,	Ho-gi,	Ho-gi.	|	----- same as the Masc.	-----	-----

Present, *I am*, &c.

Húñ,	Hai,	Hai.	|	Haiñ,	Ho,	Haiñ.
------	------	------	--	-------	-----	-------

Past, *I was*, &c.

{ Tha,	Tha,	Tha.	|	The,	The,	The.
{ Thi,	Thi,	Thi.	|	Thíñ,	Thíñ,	Thíñ.

The Compound Tenses are the same in formation as those shown on page 16, viz.:- Ho-ta húñ, &c., *I am being*. Ho-ta tha, &c., *I was being*. Hú,a húñ, &c., *I have been*. Hú,a tha, &c., *I had been*. Hú,a húñga, &c., *I shall have been*.

Special Parts.

Ho-ke, or ho-kar, *having been*.

Ho-te-hi, *immediately on being*.

Hújiye, *be pleased to be*.

¹ Singular.

² Plural.

CONTRACTIONS

USED IN THE BODY OF THE BOOK.

THE ordinary grammatical ones, as 'Sing.' for 'Singular'; 'Plur.' for 'Plural,' and so on, speak for themselves. 'Anglo-Hind.' stands for 'Anglo-Hindústáni.' (See Preface to the First Edition.) (E.) means that the word beside which it is placed is an English* one in common use by natives. 'Ex :—' stands for 'Example.' (H.) means that the word may only be used of Hindus. (M.) means that the word may be used of Muhammadans. (L.B.) means that the word is current only or chiefly in Lower Bengal.

* Some words, e.g. 'frikasi,' 'ászik,' &c., are so obviously English, (or anyhow not Hindústáni,) that they have been printed without the (E.).

CORRIGENDA.

THE following corrections should be made, as far as possible, before beginning the perusal of the book :—

Wherever 'Huzúr' occurs, *read* 'Huzúr.' See page 28, also page 51,

Exercise No. 16, &c

Wherever 'tarah' occurs, *read* 'tarah.'

Page 16, after the line beginning 'Girta húṇ,' *insert* :—

Imperfect, *I was falling, &c.*

Gir-ta tha, tha, tha. | Gir-te the, the, the.

,, 43, place an asterisk before 'sáth.'

,, 47, Note 1, For 'It is also' *read* 'Another particle,' 'tho.' is...

Next line but one, for 'to' *read* 'tho.'

,, , (last two notes,) for 'v' and 'vi' *read* 'iv' and 'v.'

,, 103, (first line,) for 'Ordinal,' *read* 'Cardinal.'

,, 121, (second line,) for 'ghisarta, ghissarta,' *read* 'ghisatta,
ghisatta.'

,, 149, (line 17,) for 'ghisarna,' *read* 'ghisaṇna.'

HINDÚSTÁNI

AS IT OUGHT TO BE SPOKEN.

FIRST LESSON.

THE ALPHABET AND PRONUNCIATION.

The Consonants.

1. These, in Hindústáni, correspond closely with the English Consonants ; but in Hindústáni there are some additional sounds. There is no x ; its place is supplied by "ks." There is also no "c" whether soft or hard ; "q" does not occur in the Hindústáni in this book.

2. The unmarked "t" and "d" must be pronounced with the tip of the tongue touching the teeth. When these letters have a dot under them, pronounce with the tongue against the bars of the roof of the mouth ; so with "r" and "ṛ."

3. Pronounce "ch" as in "church,"... "sh" as in "short,"... "g" as in "get,"... "ng" as in "king,"... "j" as in "jet,"... "y" as in "yet,"... "w" as in "wet," though sometimes the sound of "v" in "vet," is given to this letter. You should be careful also to pronounce even a single "s," with a full hissing sound, not confounding it with "z." In Hindústáni, we have both an "f," and "ph;" "f," as in English; "ph" as directed in the next section; "h" is as much a consonant as any other; it is to be lightly sounded like an ordinary English "h." When it is the last letter of a word, *and is preceded by another consonant*, the "h" is to be sounded like "ha," cut short as you pronounce it; "h," (with dot) is a rough aspirate, such as is commonly heard in the border-country at home; "k" (without a dot) is sounded from the root of the tongue; "k" (with a dot) is sounded low in the throat.

4. Many words and syllables begin with a consonant followed by "h." This "h" must not be ignored, as it nearly always is by Europeans. By ignoring it, you may call in a "loafer" when you merely want your "horse;" or a native woman instead of your brother. The effect of this "h," is to give sounds not familiar in English. You may acquire them by separating the consonant and the "h" with a very faint echo of any short vowel sound; and practising the gradual withdrawal of that sound, till you can pronounce the consonant and the "h" as one sound. *Any plan is preferable to leaving out the "h."* As laid down in the last preceding section, "ch" is sounded as in "church;" and "sh," as in "short;" "th" and "ph" also "kh" when not underlined, fall under this section. 'Ch' and 'sh' are *single letters* in Hindústáni.

5. Kh (underlined) is used to express a hard guttural sound. No English word begins with it. The Scotch word "loch" ends with it. The "ch" in the German word "ach!" comes still nearer it.

6. Gh represents a sound hardly attainable by adult Western throats. The most you will be able to do, is to treat it as a plain "gh," under Section 4 above; or you may try and catch its true sound by getting a more or less educated Muhammadan to give you the word for a "domestic fowl."

7. N (with dot) gives a strong nasal twang *to the whole syllable* in which it occurs.

The Vowels.

1. The *short ones* :—

- a pronounced as the "u" in "fun."
- i pronounced as the "i" in "fin."
- u pronounced as the "u" in "full."

2. The *long ones* :—

- e always long (and to be pronounced at the end of a word, as well as elsewhere) : like the "e" in the German word *mehr*; or the Scotch pronunciation of words like "there," "fare," "dare."
- o always long, pronounced as "o" in *pole*; but more protracted in sound.
- ā pronounced as the "a" in *far*.
- ī pronounced as the "i" in *machine*.
- ū pronounced as the "u" in the German "du," or "oo" in "fool;" but more protracted in sound than the latter.

Throughout this book when "a," "i," and "u," are *short*, they are not marked ; nor are they marked *when final letters*, for then they are nearly always long ; when not final letters *and long*, they are marked ', "e" and "o," being always long, are never marked. The instances in which words *end* in a short vowel are shown by an "h" following the vowel.

Diphthongs.

8. Take it that there are no diphthongs : when one vowel follows another *and the two are not separated by the mark ", "* pronounce the second rapidly after the first as in Italian. When that mark occurs, the two vowels belong to different syllables.

VOCABULARY No. I.

ádını, <i>a human being.</i> ¹	bahin, <i>a sister.</i>
mard, <i>a man.</i>	bhá,i, <i>a brother.</i> [ing girl.]
aurat, <i>a woman.</i>	bá,i, <i>a native woman ; a dancer.</i>
ma, <i>a mother.</i>	bíbi, <i>a native lady.</i>
báp, <i>a father.</i>	ghoṛa, <i>a horse.</i>
má-báp, <i>parents ; a benefactor.</i>	gora, <i>a European.</i> ²
beṭa, <i>a son.</i>	khidmatgár, <i>a table-servant.</i> ³
beṭi, <i>a daughter.</i>	murghi, <i>a hen.</i>
khasam, <i>a husband.</i>	ghusl, <i>a bath.</i>
joru ; zaujah, <i>a wife.</i>	khána, <i>dinner. (composition.)</i>
laṛke-bále, <i>children.</i>	khánah, <i>a room (much used in</i>

¹ But translate it, ordinarily, by 'man,' or 'woman,' according to the context. ² Really means 'fair-complexioned,' often means a European soldier ; is not applied to Europeans of rank. ³ So among Europeans ; among natives, the word is applied to any domestic servant.

SECOND LESSON.

NOUNS : their CASES, NUMBERS, AND GENDERS.

Cases.

1. "Cases," are marked by certain small words, which follow the original word. The original word, however, *sometimes* undergoes a slight modification before the word indicating the "case" is written. For this modification, see next section ; but note here, in anticipation, that there are two accusative cases, the "*simple accusative*," which is always the same as the nominative ; and an accusative formed with the particle "ko."

2. The words used to indicate case-relationship are these :—

ka, ke, ki, <i>of</i> ;	se, <i>by</i> ; <i>with</i> (of the instrument) ;
ko, <i>to</i> ; <i>at</i> .	also <i>from</i> ; also " <i>since</i> " (of time) ; <i>ago</i> .
, <i>par</i> , <i>on</i> ; <i>at</i> ;	<i>men</i> , <i>in</i> ; <i>into</i> .
ne, <i>by</i> (of agency)	tak ; talak, <i>up to</i> ; <i>as far as</i> .

3. The selection to be made from ka, ke, ki is a difficulty which should be mastered once for all, as there are many analogies to it in the language. Note, therefore, the following explanations :—

- i. The *thing owned* regulates the selection.
 - ii. If *that thing* be feminine, always use 'ki.'
 - iii. If *that thing* be singular, masculine and nominative, or *simple accusative*, always use 'ka.'
 - iv. If *that thing* be (a) singular, masculine and any case *except* the nominative or simple accusative : or : (b) plural, masculine, and any case : then always use 'ke.'
4. The English style with "apostrophe s," will always give the correct Hindústáni order of the words. An inversion is required in our form with "of."

Modifications in forming Cases and Numbers.

5. Proper names and words expressing family relationships do not change in the Singular ; Ex. Khuda, *God* : Chacha, *a paternal uncle* : Bába, *a father* : also, in Bengal, *a child*.
6. Note again that the nominative and the *simple accusative* - both singular and plural—are always the same.
7. As regards the other cases **SINGULAR** :—
 - i. Most masculine nouns ending in "a," also many ending in "ah," change these into "e."
 - ii. No change is made in any other word, masculine or feminine.
8. As regards the **NOMINATIVE** (and simple acc.) **PLURAL** :—
 - i. Most masculine nouns ending in "a", and many ending in "ah" change these into "e."
 - ii. No other masculine noun changes at all.
 - iii. Feminine nouns ending in "i," add "áp."
 - iv. Feminine nouns ending in any *letter* other than "i," add "en."

9. The OBLIQUE cases of the PLURAL (including the acc. in "ko") are formed by adding "on," to the Nom. Sing. of nouns not ending in "a," or "ah"; or by substituting "on" for "a" or "ah" in nouns which do end in these vowels.

Note.—Plurals are sometimes further formed by adding the word "log" *people*, (oblique cases, logon) to the Nom. Plural, particularly to express the idea of a 'class.' Confer the use of 'Leute' in German. Ex larke-log, *the children*. This idiom is used only of human beings.

The Accusative in "ko."

10. This, in form, is the same as the dative. Its effect is often said to be to particularize a special thing. But this is not always so. The selection as between the two accusatives is a nicety of the language, for which no rule can be given. Avoid using the form with "ko" so as to cause confusion in the sense as to which word is dative and which accusative.

The Vocative.

11. The Vocative Singular is the same as the Nominative, except that "a" or "ah" becomes "e." The Vocative Plural ends in "o."

Gender.

12. Names of males are masculine. Names of females are feminine.

Things called 'neuter' in English, are either masculine or feminine in Hindústáni. *They should be taken to be masculine, unless known to be feminine.*

13. No detailed rules for gender can be given ; but most nouns which end in 'i,' 't,' 't' and 'sh' are feminine. Even to this rule, such common words as "*páni*," water ; "*ghi*," a sort of butter ; "*moti*," a pearl ; "*dahi*," curd, are exceptions ; these being masculine. See Appendix, No. 3.

PARADIGM OF NOUNS.

i. *Masc nouns ending in "a," and some in "ah" :—*

Cases.	Sing.	Plur.
Nom. and simple acc.	laṛka (<i>boy</i>)	laṛke.
Oblique cases,	laṛke	larkon.

So ; *bandah*, *slave*, *bande*, *bandoṇ*, &c.

ii. *Any other Masc. noun :—*

Cases.	Sing.	Plur.
Nom. and simple acc.	mard (<i>man</i>)	mard.
Oblique cases,	mard	mardon.

So ; *ádmi*, *man* ; *moti*, *a pearl* ; *guru*, *a spiritual teacher*, &c. But '*ádmi*' has also a Nom. Plural, *ádmi,án*.

iii. *Fem. nouns ending in "i" :—*

Cases.	Sing.	Plur.
Nom. and simple acc.	bíbi (<i>lady</i>)	bíbí,áñ.
Oblique cases,	bíbi	bíbí,óñ.

So ; any other feminine noun ending in "i."

iv. *Fem. nouns ending in any other letter :—*

Cases.	Sing.	Plur.
Nom. and simple acc.	rát (<i>night</i>)	rátén.
Oblique cases,	rát	rátóñ.

So ; any other feminine noun not ending in "i."

VOCABULARY No. II.

Note.—There are no “ARTICLES” in Hindústáni ; they are either omitted in translation, or “*a*” or “*an*” is translated by “*ek*” = one ; and “*the*” by the demonstrative pronoun, which you have not yet learned. N.B. *Verbs* are placed at the *end* of a clause or sentence. See page 61.

laṛka, <i>a boy.</i>	hai, <i>is.</i>
laṛki, <i>a girl.</i>	haiṇ, <i>are.</i>
roṭi, <i>bread.</i>	aur, <i>and.</i>
páni, <i>water.</i>	bhi, <i>also.</i>
dúdh, <i>milk.</i>	magar, <i>but.</i>
taiyár, <i>ready.</i>	kitáb, <i>a book (fem.)</i>
házir, <i>present.</i>	ḳalam, <i>a pen.</i>
do, <i>give.</i>	bulá,o, <i>call; summon.</i>
lá,o, <i>bring.</i>	chup raho, <i>hold your tongue.</i>
já,o, <i>go.</i>	ráhne do, <i>let alone; leave.</i>
á,o, <i>come.</i>	sabr karo, <i>have patience;</i> <i>wait a little.</i>
lejá,o, <i>take away.</i>	haṭ-já,o, <i>get out of the way.</i>
suno, <i>listen to me.</i>	
bolo, <i>speak; say.</i>	

EXERCISE No. I. TRANSLATE.

Mard ki ma ḥázir hai. Aurat ka beṭa aur mard ki bahin
ḥázir haiṇ. Laṛke ki roṭi taiyár hai. Ek ádmi bulá,o.
Ek ádmi ko bulá,o. Suno ! bá,i ke beṭe ko bulá,o.
Suno ! bá,i ki beti ko lejá,o. Bá,i ka ḫá,i ḥázir hai.
Gore ka ghora taiyár hai. Ghusl ka páni taiyár hai.
Sabr karo ! Chup raho. Haṭ-já,o. Rahne do.

Account to yourself *in writing* for all the *ka*, *ke*, *ki's*, and
for the changes of *a* into *e*, in the foregoing sentences.

THIRD LESSON.

AGREEMENT.

1. "Ka, ke, ki" agree with the thing owned, according to the rules above given.
2. Adjectives ending in a consonant, or any vowel except 'a,' agree without change.
3. Adjectives used in making compound-verbs (see *post*, page 21) do not change.
4. Adjectives in "a," become "i" in the feminine, and then never change further, whether singular or plural.
5. If the noun be masculine, "a" of the adjective remains unchanged in the nominative and simple accusative singular. It changes into "e" in all other cases of the singular, and in every case of the plural.
6. Such parts of verbs as end in "a" also "agree," under the same rule as applies to adjectives ending in "a," and one rule more: for the feminine plural of verbs in "agreement" is in "in." But note, that if there be more than one word thus changeable, only the last takes the "n": the other stop at the "i." The agreement is, ordinarily,¹ with the nominative.

* ¹ See *post*, Fourth Lesson, page 19, section 25.

Example of a Verb agreeing in Gender with its Nominative.

With Singular Nominative Masculine.

tha, tha, tha, *was*.

hota tha, hota tha, hota tha, *was becoming*.

With Plural Nominative Masculine.

the, the, the, *were*.

hote the, hote the, hote the, *were becoming*.

With Singular Nominative Feminine.

thi, thi, thi, *was*.

hoti thi, hoti thi, hoti thi, *was becoming*.

With Plural Nominative Feminine.

thíñ, thíñ, thíñ, *were*.

hoti thíñ, hoti thíñ, hoti thíñ, *were becoming*.

VOCABULARY No. III.

dhán, rice in the field, or in the husk.	achchha, good.
cháwal, uncooked rice.	kharáb ; bura, bad.
bhát, cooked rice.	lamba, tall ; long.
dál, a kind of pea.	úncha ; baland, high.
dál-bhát, a native phrase for native food generally.	kotáh, short.
makkhan, butter.	bara, great.
dahi, curd.	chhoṭa, small.
ghi, native butter much used for cooking purposes.	bahut, much.
chá,e, tea.	thoṛa, a little.
káfi, (E.) ; kahwah, coffee.	bas, enough ; that's enough.
chíni, sugar.	chhoti háziri, early tea.
	bari háziri, breakfast.
	nahíñ, not.
	nahíñ, to, if not, then.

Note.—When two things are intimately connected, and is omitted, as
dál-bhát, roṭi-makkhan (bread and butter), &c.

EXERCISE No. 2.

Chá,e taiyár hoti hai. Thoڑa dál-bhát do. Ghi achchha nahíñ hai. Sabr karo ! makkhan nahíñ hai. Dahi le-já,o, dúdh lá,o. Khidmatgár házir nahíñ hai. A,o, káfi taiyár hai. Admi lamba hai, magar aurat kotáh hai. Aurat kabhá,i bura hai. Mard ki beṭi achchhi hai. Bas ! já,o.

EXERCISE No. 3.

Call the good boy. Call good boys. Take away the little girl. Take away little girls. Take away the bread and butter of the little girls.¹ The little girls are present. The men are ready. The horses are ready. The women are good. The boy is tall. The girls are tall. Call the table-servant. Call the table - servants. The early tea is very good. Give (me) (some) dál-bhát. Give dál-bhát to the women. Bring the cooked rice. Bring the uncooked-rice. Give (me) a little cooked-rice. The man was bad. The woman was good. Early tea was getting (=becoming) ready. Have patience, the rice is getting ready. A good book. Breakfast is ready. All right ! (=very good).

¹ Genitives and datives come, in order, before accusative .

See *post*, page 61.

FOURTH LESSON.

THE VERB.

1. There is only one conjugation, and very few irregularities.
2. *Simple* tenses are those in which no "auxiliary verb," (as "am," "have," "shall," "will,") is used to form them.
3. *Compound* tenses are those which are made of (generally) the present or the past participle of the chief verb, and an "auxiliary."
4. The future tense, the present subjunctive, and the imperative, (with 'let') though *compound* in English, are *simple* in Hindústáni.
5. Nearly all languages use the verbs "to be" and "to have," as their chief auxiliary verb. Ex. "I am speaking," "I have spoken." In Hindústáni, there is no verb "to have."¹ The verb "to be" is therefore used as the only "auxiliary," and must be generally translated by our verb "have" in all compound tenses of the past participle. This is a little difficult at first, as the tenses look like tenses with the sense of a *passive* voice, but it will soon become familiar to you. Compare the German "Ich bin gewesen" and the

¹ See post, page 75.

Italian, *Io sono stato*, literally, I am been, but, in English, French and Spanish "I have been."

6. Subject to what has just been said as to translating the Hindústáni auxiliary by "be" or "have," as the English idiom may require, compound tenses are got by a *literal translation of the English*. Remember, however, that the auxiliary verb comes last in Hindústáni—"I speaking am": "They spoken had." See, also, clause 4 above.

7. Every verb consists of an invariable "stem;" and a variable termination. Starting with the "Infinitive," which always ends in "na," it is to be noted that that part of the word which precedes "na," be it only a single letter, is the "stem" to which the terminations are added.

8. The terminations are these:—(only *masculine* forms are given, but see Third Lesson, section 6, page 10).

—ūn -e -e -en -o -en, Imperative and Subjunctive.

—ūnga -ega -ega -enge -oge -enge, Future.

—ta, Present Participle.

—a, Past Participle.

—ke, kar, or karke, Perfect Participle.

—te hi, A special form, meaning '*immediately on*,' or, '*immediately after*.'

—iye, A respectful or polite form of the 2nd person of the imperative; meaning, '*please to*,' &c.

Note.—The Imperative, the Subjunctive and the last three never change; 'a' agrees under the rules already given.

9. The Future, the Subjunctive, and the Imperative of "hona," *to be*, are *usually* written in a contracted form. The Future is as follows: the Subjunctive and the Imperative being reached by dropping "ga" and "ge."

Sing., húngā, hogā, hogā. *Plur.*, hóngē, hogē, hóngē.

10. Sometimes these words are met with in the regular form, ho,úngā, ho,ega, &c. ; sometimes a euphonic "w" is inserted, and then the words would be "howúngā, &c." : but the contracted forms are, perhaps, the most common.

So also the "e" of the stem of "dena" *to give*, is generally omitted ; also, the "e" of the stem of "lena," *to take* : so we get "dúngā" or "de,úngā," &c. "*I shall give* :" and "do," or "de,o" Imperative, "give :" so, lúngā, or le,úngā ; lo, or le,o, *I shall take* ; *take*.

11. Only the following parts of "hona," therefore, can be considered as materially "irregular" :—

Past Part., hú,a, *been*.

Pres. Tense,—hai, hai ; hain, ho, hain, *am*, &c.

Past Tense,—tha, tha, tha ; the, the, the, *was*, &c.

[Always bear in mind Section 6 of the Third Lesson.]

12. The compound tenses of "hona" *are made with hona as the auxiliary*, the same as any other verb. Ex. :— Maiñ hú,a húñ ; ham hú,e the. *I have been* ; *we had been*.

13. All "Infinitives" are Verbal Nouns. Present Participles are never verbal nouns.

14. When, by inflection, two "a"s meet, they are separated by a "y," as ána *to come* ; stem á ; past participle á,a ; but written "áya."

15. When by inflection, an "a" and an "e" meet, they are *usually* separated by a "w." Thus from "ána," we may write "á,ega," or "áwega."

16. The plain stem is sometimes used as a 2nd person of the Imperative ; but it is insulting to the person to whom it is addressed. Ex :—ja, *go*.

17. On the next page is given a Paradigm of a Hindústáni Verb.

PARADIGM OF A HINDÚSTÁNI VERB.

Active Voice : Gir-na, *to fall*, Stem, gir.*Various Parts.*

Infin.	Gir-na, <i>to fall</i> .
Pres. Part.	Gir-ta, <i>falling</i> .
Perf. Part.	Gir-ke, or Gir-kar, <i>having fallen</i> .
Past. Part.	Gir-a, <i>fallen</i> .

Tenses.

Singular.	Plural.
Subj. and Imperative. <i>I may fall.</i>	<i>Fall thou, &c.</i>
Gir-úṇ, -e, -e.	| Gir-eṇ, -o, -en.
Future. <i>I will fall, &c.</i>	
Gir-úṅga, -ega, -ega.	| Gir-enge, -oge, -enge.
Present. <i>I am falling, &c.</i>	
Gir-ta húṇ, hai, hai.	| Gir-te hain, ho, hain.
Past. <i>I fell.</i>	
Gir-a, -a, -a.	| Gir-e, -e, -e.
Perfect. <i>I have fallen, &c.</i>	
Gir-a húṇ, hai, hai.	| Gir-e hain, ho, hain.
Pluperfect. <i>I had fallen, &c.</i>	
Gir-a tha, tha, tha.	| Gir-e the, the, the.
Fut. Perfect. <i>I shall have fallen, &c.</i>	
Gir-a húṅga, hogā, hogā.	| Gir-e honge, hoge, honge.

*Special Parts.*Gir-te-hi, *immediately on falling.*Gir-iye, *be good enough to fall; fall.*

So with nearly all other stems in the language.

16. *The present participle*, used without the auxiliary, forms the tense which is usually called "The Conditional." It expresses a condition *with reference to past time*. The next clause, which gives the consequence, is also thrown into the same tense. Ex. :—If the man had come, (then) I would have given him one rúpi : (= Agar ádmi áta, to, maiṇ us-ko ek rúpíya deta).

ii. The same tense also expresses *continuity of action in past time or what usually happened* ; as, "whenever the king visited the town, he gave gratuities to the poor ;" here also both clauses are put into this tense : Jab rája shahar ko áte, tab gharíb logoṇ ko bakhshish dete.

[The verb is here made plural, out of respect to the rája.]

17. *The past participle*, used without the auxiliary, forms a tense which expresses an absolute, completed action in past time. Ex. :—"He wrote a letter yesterday." It also expresses a hypothetical *future* event. The ordinary future, or subjunctive, expresses the same sense ; so you may use any of the forms noted. When this participle is used as an *adjective*, it is followed by "hú,a," both words agreeing with the noun : as, písá hú,a cháwal, *ground rice* ; mári hú,i lárki, *a beaten (female) child*.

18. *The future perfect tense*, (see Paradigm) is much used to express what you think *must have occurred*, though you don't actually *know* that it has occurred. Hence the common phrase, "hú,a hogá," literally "it will have been ;" but meaning "no doubt it has so happened, though I don't know it," and so, in similar senses. Ex. :—"pahuncha hogá," "no doubt he has arrived," "diya hogá," "it will have been given," i.e., no doubt, it has been given.

19. "Shall have" is often equivalent to "must"—being used either where we give a peremptory order, or

recognise what is inevitable. The phrase is translated by the Verbal Noun (infinitive) followed by "*hoga*." Ex. :—

Eng. We shall have to go in the carriage to-day (*áj*).
Note. *Maiñ, I.* Ham, *we.* Ham-ko, *to us.*

Hind. To-day, to us in the carriage going will-be. *Aj ham-ko gári meñ jána hoga.*

Eng. The table-servant must bring dinner.

Hind. To the table-servant, bringing dinner is obligatory. *Khidmatgár-ko khána lána hoga.*

20. "*Must*" when used politely, and not peremptorily, is rendered by the word "*cháhiye*," which is (in effect) an irregular 3rd personal verb—meaning "*it is necessary*," "*proper*," "*desirable*" or the like. It is also used (without any polite sense) of what applies to one's self. Ex. :—
Admi-ko jána cháhiye, (*to the man going is-proper*) *the man must go.* *Ham-ko röti cháhiye,* (*to me bread is-necessary*) *I must have some bread.*

21. "*Ought*," which is a sort of modified "*must*," may be translated by the same word "*cháhiye* ;" or by appropriate adjectival phrases, e.g., "*it is necessary*" (*zarúr*) ; "*proper*," (*munásib*) that I, you, the man, should do such and such. The easiest construction is the same as that given above, '*ham-ko jána cháhiye*.'

22. "*May*" and "*can*," denoting *permission* and *ability* are translated by the verb "*sakna*," to be able. This is properly added to the "*stem*" of the principal verb : but is often used (incorrectly) even by natives with the genitive of the infinitive. Ex. :—

He can speak [*bolna*] = wuh bol-sakta hai.

The children may remain = bába-log rahne sakte hain.

23. To "*have done*," or "*finished*" with a thing is translated by "*chukna*" added to the "*stem*" of the principal

verb. Ex. :—He has done speaking = wuh bol-chuka hai. Sometimes it is found added to *the past participle*.

Hence, the common “ho-chuka” meaning “it’s finished,” “it’s done,” “it’s all over.” “Ho-gaya,” irregular past from the compound verb “ho-jána,” *to become*, is often used as equivalent to “ho-chuka.” You may use either word; and *when used alone*, i.e., not as part of a sentence, you need not alter the word in any way. But you would say, “chhotí háziri ho-chuki hai, if you wished to make a sentence of it.

24. The language abounds in verbs intensified in meaning by one verb being added to the “stem” of another, the latter only being conjugated. They should be used rather than simple verbs. Here are some examples :—

çálna, *to throw*, plus dena, *to give*, gives, çál-dena, *to throw down*.

dena, *to give*, „ dena, *to give*, „ de-dena, *to give up*.

dekhna, *to see*, „ lena, *to take*, „ dekh-lena, *to take a look at a thing*.

kahna, *to tell*, „ dena, *to give*, „ kah-dena, *to inform*.

khána, *to eat*, „ lena, *to take*, „ khá-lena, *to eat up*.

khána, *to eat*, „ jána, *to go*, „ khá-jána *to eat up*.

lena, *to take*, „ ána, *to come*, „ le-ána or lána, *to bring*.

lena, *to take*, „ jána, *to go*, „ le-jána, *to take away*.

márna, *to strike*, „ çálna, *to throw*, „ mår-çálna, *to kill*.

rakhna, *to place*, „ dena, *to give*, „ rakh-dena, *to put a thing down*.

pína, *to drink*, „ lena, *to take*, „ pí-lena, *to drink up*.

pína, *to drink*, „ jána, *to go*, „ pí-jána, *to drink up*, and very many more.

25. The (so-called) Nominatives in the tenses of the

past participle of transitive verbs are peculiar : but this is what you have to do :—

- i. Change the nominative into the case with “ne.”
- ii. Take the accusative, and consider it to be a nominative.
- iii. Make *it*, so looked upon as a nominative, *and the verb* “agree,” according to Section 6 of the Third Lesson.

Ex. :—*The man struck a boy*, mard-ne ek laṛka mára.¹

The man struck a girl, mard-ne ek laṛki mári.

The man has struck two boys, mard-ne do laṛke máre hain.

The man had struck two girls, mard-ne do laṛki,án mári thiṇ.

The explanation of this strange construction which is usually given is that it is equivalent to “*by a man, a boy was struck*.” But the explanation is faulty ; for that English phrase is in the *passive voice*, while the Hindústáni is in the *active voice*. You must just accept the construction as it stands.

26. Whenever it is possible to use *the accusative with “ko”*, you partly avoid the difficulty ; for then the verb is always in the third person singular, masculine.

Ex. :—Mard-ne laṛke ko mára, *the man struck the boy*.

Mard-ne laṛki ko mára, *the man struck the girl*.

Aurat-ne laṛki ko mára hai, *the woman has struck the girl*.

Auratön-ne laṛki,ön ko mára tha, *the women had struck the girls*.

Also note that verbs such as those given on page 19, of

* “Mára” may also mean *to kill*.

which the last part is got from "ána," or "jána" (e.g. lána, to bring) (though transitive) follow the ordinary rule, and not the rule given at Section 25.

27. By adding "karna," or "dena" to certain adjectives and nouns, you can reach a large number of corresponding verbs, Ex. :—

taiyár, ready,	taiyár karna, to prepare ; make ready.
sáf, clean,	sáf karna, to clean.
kála, black,	kála karna, to blacken.
házir, present,	házir karna, to bring one in ; introduce.
supurd, trust,	supurd karna, to entrust.
báwar, belief,	báwar karna, to believe.

and many more.

28. Other forms of derivative verbs are such as the following :—

bolna, to speak,	bulána, to call.
márna, to strike,	marna, to die.
khána, to eat,	khilána, to give to eat ; to feed. ¹
pína, to drink,	pilána, to give to drink ; to water. ¹
dena, to give,	dilwána, to cause to be given.
dekhna, to see,	dikhlána, to show.

and many more.

29. There are some irregular forms of the "respectful imperative," Viz. :—i. Díjiye, from dena, be pleased to give. ii. Kíjiye, from karna, be good enough to do or make. iii. Líjiye, from lena, be pleased to take. iv. Píjiye, from pína, drink; v. Hújiye, from hona, be or become.

30. One other useful idiom should be learned, viz., the use of the pres. part. to express that you do one thing while

¹ Governs the accusative

also doing another thing. Ex. :—Wuh mard bolta chalá-játa hai, *that man goes along, talking.*

Note.—This idiom is often strengthened by doubling the participle.

With a fem. nom. it will be (*e.g.*) *bolti*, and in the plur. masc *bolte*, according to the ordinary rules of agreement.

The Irregular Past Participles.

31. There are six irregular past participles (including “hú,a” from “hona” already given). They are as follows :—

	Sing.		Plur.	
	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.
From jána, <i>to go</i>	gaya,	ga,i.	ga,e	ga,íñ.
„ karna, <i>to do</i>	kiya,	ki.	ki,e	kiñ.
„ dena, <i>to give</i>	diya,	di,	di,e	diñ.
„ lena, <i>to take</i>	liya,	li.	li,e	liñ.
„ hona, <i>to be</i>	hú,a,	hú,i.	hú,e	hú,íñ.
„ marna, <i>to die</i>	mú,a	mú,i	mú,e	mú,íñ.

Note.—“In Bengal, *gaya* is frequently corrupted into *glya*” in ordinary talk. *Marna* has also a regular past participle, *mara*.

The Passive Voice.

32. Never use the passive voice, if you can express your meaning in the active voice.

In making the passive voice, use “jána,” *to go*, where English uses the verb “to be.” Confer Italian, which makes much use of ‘venire,’ in forming the passive; also the German, *verloren gegangen*. Ex. :—

The man is struck = The man is going struck. Mard mára játa hai. ... *The woman was struck = The woman was going struck.* Aurat mári játi thi. ... *The horse will be beaten = The horse will go beaten.* Ghoṛa mára já,ega.

VOCABULARY No. IV.

ABOUT THE HOUSE.

<i>House</i> , ghar ; (not 'gar') makán ; koṭhi.	<i>The carpet</i> , dari.
<i>The verandah</i> , barámdah. ¹	<i>The mat</i> , chaṭá'i.
<i>Office</i> , áfis (E.) daftár ; kachahri.	<i>The curtains</i> , pardah.
<i>Room</i> , kamra.	<i>A table</i> , mez (fem.)
<i>The stairs</i> , síṛhi.	<i>A chair</i> , kursi ; chauki.
<i>The floor</i> , zamin.	<i>An easy-chair</i> , áram-kursi.
<i>The roof</i> , chhappar ; chhat.	<i>A bracket</i> , bráket. (E.)
<i>The Walls</i> , díwár.	<i>The books</i> , kitáben (fem.)
<i>The door</i> , darwázah.	<i>The ornaments</i> , árá, ish.
<i>The window</i> , khírki.	<i>The vases</i> , gul-dán.
<i>The glass-door</i> , shíshe ka darwázah.	<i>The store-room</i> , godám (corrupted from "godown").
<i>The venetians</i> , jhilmili.	<i>The stables</i> , astabal.
<i>The dining-room</i> , kháne ka kamra.	<i>The cook-house</i> , báwarchi-khánah.
<i>The drawing-room</i> , hál-kamra.	<i>The hen-house</i> , murghi-khánah.
<i>The private-room</i> , khás-kamra.	<i>The cow-shed</i> , gáo-sálah.
<i>The bed-room</i> , sone ka kamra.	<i>The flower-garden</i> , phúl-bágh (or bághcha).
<i>The bath-room</i> , ghúsl-khánah	<i>The vegetable-garden</i> , sabzi-bágh (or bághcha)
<i>The furniture</i> , sámán ; chíz sab.	<i>The orchard</i> , bágh.
<i>The pictures</i> , taswíren (fem.)	<i>Land in which a house stands</i> , 'compound.' ²

¹ Derived from the Persian, "bar-ámadan," to come out.

² Pronounce as in English ; the derivation of this word is not known to the author. The word is used only by English people.

VOCABULARY No. V.

Useful Verbs.

<i>To open, khulna (intr.).</i>	<i>To do accounts, hisáb likhna.</i>
<i>To open, kholna ; khol-dena (trans.).</i>	<i>To sew, sína ; silá,i karna.</i>
<i>To close, band-karna.</i>	<i>To learn, síkhna.</i>
<i>To read, pírhna.</i>	<i>To teach, sikhána, or sikhlána.</i>
<i>To push, þelna.</i>	<i>To dance, náchna.</i>
<i>To pull, khichna, (I..B.) tárrna.</i>	<i>To sing, gána.</i>
<i>To sleep, nínd-lena.</i>	<i>To put on clothes, kapre pahinna ; ořhna.</i>
<i>To lie down, sona, often used to mean 'to sleep.'</i>	<i>To take off clothes, kapre utárrna.</i>
<i>To get up, uṭhna.</i>	<i>To drive, hánkna.</i>
<i>To raise, uṭhána.</i>	<i>To get out of the way, hat- jána.</i>
<i>To take a walk, sair karna ; hawa khána.</i>	<i>To laugh, hañsna.</i>
<i>To ride, sawár hona.</i>	<i>To weep, rona.</i>
<i>To go in a carriage, gári men swár honá.</i>	<i>To take the air, hawa khána.</i>
<i>To run, daurna.</i>	<i>To go away; so, chalájána.</i>
<i>To wash, dhona.</i>	<i>To put into motion, or cause to go faster, chalána.</i>
<i>To write, likhna.</i>	<i>To run off, bhág-jána.</i>
<i>The master of the house, ghar ka sáhib.</i>	
<i>The lady of the house, ghar ki mem-sáhibah.</i>	
<i>The young lady of the house, ghar ki mís-sáhibah.</i>	
<i>The young gentleman of the house, chhoṭa sáhib.</i>	

Note.—The first three phrases are required by the exigencies of Europeans ; but are not good Hindústáni. The proper feminine of "sáhib" is "sáhibah ;" but "sáhib" is often used as if of both genders. Never allow "mís-bába" for a grown-up young lady. Mem-sáhibah is used to mean a married lady, plur. mem-log, the ladies. 'Chhoṭa sáhib,' used in an official sense, means 'the Assistant-Magistrate,' junior partner, or the like.

VOCABULARY No. VI.

khula, <i>open.</i>	zor se, <i>forcibly ; "hard."</i>
band, <i>shut.</i>	agar, <i>if.¹</i>
baland, <i>high.</i>	kih, <i>that (of narration).</i>
nícha, <i>low.</i>	ek sáth ; báham, <i>together.</i>
achchha, <i>good.</i>	juda ; alag, <i>separate.</i>
kharáb ; bura, <i>bad.</i>	aksar, <i>frequently.</i>
nahíñ, <i>not,</i> often contract- ed, <i>na'.</i>	jab, } ₂ <i>when.</i>
nahíñ to, <i>otherwise if not,</i> <i>then.</i>	tab, } ₃ <i>then.</i>
hákim, <i>ruler ; judge.</i>	khusúsan, <i>especially.</i>
tajwíz, <i>investigation justice</i> (fem.)	poshák, <i>dress ; fine clothing.</i> (fem.)
naukar, <i>a servant.</i>	sharm, <i>shame (fem.)</i>
naukar-log, <i>the servants.</i>	janam, <i>birth.</i>
larke-log, } <i>the chil-</i> bába-log, } <i>dren.</i>	nikáh ; shádi, <i>marriage.</i>
bál-hachche, } <i>children.</i>	zindagi, <i>life.</i>
khabár, <i>news.</i>	maut, <i>death (fem.)</i>
khabar ka kágház ; akhbár, <i>the newspaper.</i>	huzúr, <i>Your Honor.</i>
bakhshish, <i>a gratuity ; a "tip."</i>	band-o-bast, <i>arrangements</i> (of any kind).
khurák, <i>food, (fem.)</i>	koshish, <i>endeavour ; strug- gle ; attempt.</i>
apna-e-i, <i>own, reflexive ; all</i>	apna-e-i, <i>own, reflexive ; all</i>
persons, both numbers.	persons, both numbers.

EXERCISE No. 4.

Ghar ki mí-sáhibah ghar men nahíñ hai. Jhilmili khuli hai. Darwáze ko band karo. Pankha táno. Pankha zor se khícho. Naukar log házir nahíñ hain. Bába-

¹ Always followed by "to" at the beginning of the second clause : Ex.:— If he comes, (then, "to") I shall leave.

² "Jab" of the first clause is followed by tab in the second : Ex.:— When he came, (then, "tab") I left. See Appendix No. II, page 104.

log gári men hawa kháte hain... Darwázah band hai.¹
 Agar ádmi ka bhá,i áwe, to bolo, kih darwázah band hai.
 Agar ádmi áta, to band-o-bast achchha hota. Mard-ne larki
 bulá,i hai. Mard-ne larki ko buláya hai. Mard-ne apni
 joru ko poshák di hai. Hákim-ne achchhi tajwíz ki hai.
 Naukaron-ko bulá,o. Mís-sáhibah ghar ka hisáb taiyár
 karti hai. Roṭi do, dúdh díjiye, páni líjiye. Larké log-ko
 le-já,o. Khána taiyár.² Hál-kamre men játa hún. Chúp
 raho, so,enge. Huzúr má-báp.

EXERCISE No. 5.

N.B.—Datives come before accusatives.³ Wuh = he,
 she, it, that.

Put the book on the floor. Shut the glass-door. Open
 the venetians. Please to bring bread, water, milk. Take
 away the children into the dining-room. Push hard, the
 door will open. Open the door. Please give bread to the
 European. Water the horse. If the man had called out,
 the children would have come into the house. Immediately
 after speaking, he called the servants. The Sáhib⁴

¹ This phrase is used in India as equal to “not at home” (as well as in its plain material sense).

² “Hai,” is often left to be “understood,” but it is better to express it.

³ For full instructions as to arrangement of words, the reader may refer to page 61.

⁴ Custom warrants the use of this word by itself, or after a personal name, with reference to any European of fair social position. Its correct use is (not after a personal name but) after a designation, or name of office, whether European or native: as. Judge-sáhib, the Judge; Diwán-sáhib, the diwán; Munshi sáhib the (Muhammedan) writer, &c. The phrase “call my Baboo,” meaning “call writer, &c.,” should be cut out of our Anglo-Hindústáni.

has given a gratuity to the table-servant. He is striking the boy. She will strike the boy. The man has struck a boy. The man has struck a girl. The man has given food to the woman. The woman has made many attempts. I'm going. He has gone. Keep quiet ! the 'sáhib' is lying down; the 'mem-sáhibah' is sleeping : the 'mís-sáhibah' is learning Hindústáni. Wait a little ! I am reading the newspaper. The children will go into the garden. The children may (can) go into the drawing-room.

FIFTH LESSON.

THE PRONOUNS.

These seem at first intricate; but if you will notice the analogies which run through them, they will become easy.

2. To begin with a simple point. There is the pronoun of respectful address to be used to equals and superiors, "áp." The word is unchangeable ; but takes the case-signs after it. With the case-signs of the genitive, it of course means "your."—It is joined to the third person plural for politeness sake.

3. If you are addressing a person of not less rank than "rája," you may use the noun "huzúr" (with the third person plural). Ex. :—"Huzúr ka mizáj kaisa hai ?" *Your Honour's health, how is it ?* Huzúr nahín jánte tainq (kih &c.) *Does your Honour not know (that &c.).* The ordinary address to inferiors is made by the second person plural. The second person singular is used only in abusive or contemptuous address, and therefore ought to be always avoided.

4. The PERSONAL PRONOUNS are as follows :—

The First Person.

		Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	...	main, I.	...ham, we.
Gen.	...	mera. ¹	...hamára. ¹

Form to which to add all particles, except 'ne' :—
mujh. ...ham.

The Second Person.

Nom.	...	tu, thou.	...tum.
Gen.	...	tera. ¹	...tumhára. ¹

Form to which to add all particles, except 'ne' :—
tujh. ...tum.

Notes :—

- i. "ne" is always added to the *Nominative* forms.
- ii. You will never be wrong if you use only these forms ; but there are also these other forms :—

Dat. and Acc. Sing.	"mujhe," "tujhe."	} no parti-
Dat. and Acc. Plur.	"hamen," "tumhen."		cles.

 Oblique plur. forms, "hamon," "tumhon" These take the particles, *including "ne."*
- iii. Never use the Sing. of the 2nd personal pronoun. Always use the plural throughout. (See para. 3, above.)
- iv. You will never be wrong in using also only the plur. of "main;" but when speaking to an equal or superior, it is better to use the singular.
- v. Even natives of rank, when speaking of themselves, generally use a noun of humility, with the 3rd person singular. Persons of inferior rank to you, ought always so to speak to you of themselves. Such words are :—"Ghulám," *your servant*; "Bandah," *your servant*; "Fidwi," *your faithful one*; Tábidár," *your subordinate*.

¹ These follow the rules for "ka, ke, ki," but, being already genitive, they do not take these particles after them.

The Third Personal Pronouns.

Nom. and simple accusative, *yih*, *he*, *she*, *it*. | *ye*, *they*.

Oblique forms for all particles, *is*, *him*, *her*, *it*. | *in*, *them*.

Nom. and simple accusative, *wuh*, *he*, *she*, *it*. | *we*, *they*.

Oblique forms, as above. | *us*, *him*, *her*, *it*. | *un*, *them*.

'*Yih*' is *he*, *she*, *it* of a person or thing *near* you;
'*wuh*', of a person or thing more or less *distant*.

THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

5. *Yih* and *wuh* are also THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS; *this*, *that*; *these*, *those*.

Notes :—

- i. You will never be wrong if you use only these forms ; but there are also these other forms :—

Dat. and Acc. Sing., "ise," "use."

Dat. and Acc. Plur., "inhen," "unhen." } no particles.

Oblique plur. forms. "inhon," "unhon." These take the particles. including "ne."

- ii. When "yih" and "wuh" are *personal* pronouns, the case-particles are added to the oblique forms direct ; when they are *demonstrative* pronouns, these particles are added to the noun only. Ex. :—*is-ko do*, give (*it*) to *him* ; *is admi ko do*, give *it* (*to*) *this man*.

- iii. It is polite to use the plural for the singular of these *personal* pronouns. Ex :— *un-ko do*, give (*it*) to *him*.

THE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

6. These are the Genitive cases of the three *personal* pronouns, used as adjectives in agreement with the thing owned. Ex. :—*Mera ghorā*, *my horse* ; *mere ghore*, *my horses* ; *tumhári khúshi*, *your pleasure* ; *is-ka ghar*, *his* (or, *her*) *house* ; *is-ka rang*, *its color* ; *un-ki bahin*, *his sister*.

THE REFLEXIVE PRONOUN 'APNA.'

7. This word is a stumbling-block to Europeans.

8. It is a plain Adjective agreeing with a person or thing owned, according to the rules of *ka*, *ke*, *ki*; but when it means "self," it is necessarily used without a noun. It never takes any of the terminations of the oblique cases in the plural. We have, therefore, only the three words 'apna,' 'apne' and 'apni.'

9. It means *my own*, *thy own*, *his own*, *her own*, *its own*; *our own*, *your own* and *their own*, whenever these words 'refer back' to a preceding Nominative, relating to the same person or thing.

10. It also means "self," "selves," as these words are added to *my*, *thy*, *his*, *her*, *its*; *our*, *your*, *them*, when they 'refer back' to a Nominative of the same subject. Ex. :— I want that horse for *myself*.

11. When "myself," etc., follow a personal pronoun merely as *strengthening adjuncts*, they cannot be translated by 'apna.' You must use the indeclinable word '*khud*'.

Notes :—

- i. Not to use 'apna' where it is the proper word, or to use where it is not the proper word, is sure to give a meaning which you do not wish to express.
- ii. Observe that the Nominative is nearly always left to be 'understood' in the second person of the Imperative Mood; and that pronouns, as Nominatives, are also very generally omitted. These facts make no difference in the necessity for 'apna.'
- iii. 'Own' is generally omitted in English, but if the context requires it, the omission does not remove the necessity for 'apna.' Thus, the sentence 'he wants his horse' will be translated according as 'his' means *his own* horse, or the horse of *another man*. In the former case, the translation will be, *wuh apna ghora chahtha hai*; in the latter, *wuh is-ka (or, us-ka) ghora chahtha hai*. Everything turns on the second pronoun relating back (or not) to the same

person or thing as the Nominative. When it does so relate back, use 'apna'; when it does not so relate back, use an ordinary possessive pronoun.

EXERCISE No. 6.

Yih ghoṛa mera hai. Yih mera ghoṛa hai. Maiṇ apna ghoṛa pasand karta hūṇ. Maiṇ us-ka ghoṛa pasand karta hūṇ. Hamára ghoṛa lá,o. Mera ghoṛa mere wáste lá,o. Main, apna ghoṛa, apne wáste, cháhta hūṇ. Main, apna ghoṛa, us-ke wáste, cháhta hūṇ. Wuh ádmi apne bhá,i ke wáste ám le-áta hai. Wuh ádmi us-ke bhá,i ke wáste ám le-áta hai. Apna kám chhoṛ-do ; mera kám karo. Apne bá,eṇ já,o. Apna khána khá,o. Us ka khána khá,o. Us-ne apna khána kháya hai. Us-ne us-ka, khána kháya hai. Teri bát se teri badzáti maalúm hoti hai. Maiṇ-ne, apne wáste, bahut koshish ki¹ hai. Wuh aurat, apne wáste, bakhshish mángti hai. Maiṇ khud já,úṅga.

EXERCISE No. 7.

Pull your own rope; leave his alone. He calls his (own) servant. He calls his (another person's) servant. Turn to your right-hand. He, by his labour, has become rich. He, by his (another person's) assistance, has got promotion. He will eat his (own) dinner. He will take his (another man's) place. He fetched a chair for his (own) mother. He has brought ten (das) Rupees for his (another person's) servant. I wish this for myself. This is my hat. He has brought my pony. I myself will do it. The rája himself said.

¹ 'Ki' is either from 'ka, ke, ki' or is the fem. past part. of 'karna.' Here, it is the latter.

THE INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

12. These are “kaun?” *who?* *which?* *what?* and “kya?”¹ *what?*

13. “Kaun” is used, properly, of persons only; but is often used for animals or things. It may either stand alone, or be followed by a noun.

14. “Kya”¹ is used of animals or things. It may either stand alone, or be followed by a noun.

15. Declensions.

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom. and Simple Acc.	kaun ?	kaun ?
Form for the oblique cases	kis ?	kin ?
Nom. and Simple Acc.	kya ?	kya ?
Form for the oblique cases	káhe ?	káhe ?

THE RELATIVE PRONOUN.

16. This is “jo,” *who, which.*

A little attention is here needed. In Hindústáni the “relative” pronoun is put *before* the noun to which it relates; and so we form the first clause; then we pick up the thing by a *personal* pronoun in the second clause.

Ex. — Eng. Call-in the man, who is at the door.

Hind. What-man is at the door, *him* call-in.

„ Jo ádmi darwáze par hai, us-ko-bulá,o.

17. The easiest declension of this word is as follows:

Nominative and Simple Accusative, singular and plural *jo*.

Form to which case-signs of the *singular* are added ...*jis*.

Form to which case-signs of the *plural* are added ...*jin*.

The “correlative” or word with which the second clause begins is, ordinarily, the demonstrative “*wuh*,” see

¹ Hence the common phrase “kya hai?” “what is it?” what do you want, &c.

the example above :—“jo ádmi darwáze par hai—*us-ko-bulá,o.*”

For *things*, ‘so’ (indeclinable,) is often used.

Note.—You will sometimes find the Relative Pronoun used in Hindústáni *following* its antecedent as in English. Especially when a clause stands as antecedent.

VOCABULARY No. VII.

Giving some English (and other) words, which (generally in a more or less corrupted form) have become common in English houses : and which may be freely used. They are both singular and plural.

[The word “*kamís*,” (fem.) a shirt, or chemise, is of Arabic origin.]

brúsh, a <i>brush</i> .	súl-dráz, <i>body-drawers</i> .
baks or bakkas, ¹ a <i>box</i> .	kálar, a <i>collar</i> .
botal, a <i>bottle</i> (fem.)	shál, a <i>shawl</i> .
bír-sharáb, ² <i>beer</i> (fem.)	dares, a <i>lady's dress</i> .
bránđi-sharáb, ² <i>brandy</i> (fem.)	farák, a <i>frock ; dress</i> .
wiski-sharáb, ² <i>whiskey</i> (fem.)	piți-kot, a <i>petticoat</i> .
tost, <i>toast</i> .	kanțar, a <i>decanter</i> .
bút, a <i>boot ; boot</i> . ³	lamp, ³ a <i>lamp</i> .
pín, a <i>pin</i> .	almári ; almaira, a <i>wardrobe</i> .
dráz, a <i>chest of drawers</i> .	glás, a <i>glass</i> .
patlún, <i>pantaloons ; trousers</i> .	tambleť, ³ a <i>tumbler</i> .
sílpáč ; slípač, <i>slippers</i> .	wain-glás, a <i>wine-glass</i> .
minát, a <i>minute</i> .	peg, a <i>mixture of spirits an soda-water ; a 'peg'</i> .
butám, a <i>button</i> .	

¹ Hence “bakkas-wála” a “box-wála,” a pedlar.

² Also with “sheri” (sherry), “pot” (port), “simkin” (champagne), &c.

³ Preserve your pronunciation of the Hindústáni short ‘a’.

VOCABULARY No. VIII.

HOUSE SERVANTS.

sirdár or sardár-berer or sim-	chaukídár, the watchman; a ply 'berar,' the head house-
servant not connected with	mashálchi, the scullion.
the table or food.	bheri-wála, the shepherd.
khánsámáñ, the butler.	mihtar, the sweeper.
báwarchi, the cook.	mihtráni, the female sweeper.
grass-cut, (E.) he who cuts	khidmatgár, the table-servant.
fodder for the horse.	darzi, the tailor.
sá, is, the groom.	bihishti, the waterman.
máli, the gardener.	dhobi, the washerman.
darbán, the gate-porter.	dhobin, the washerwoman.
chaprási, the messenger. (Liter-	dá,i, the wet-nurse.
ally wearer of a "chaprás"	kiráni, the Hindu writer.
or badge.)	munshi, the Muhammadan
áyah, the female attendant on	writer; also, a teacher of
a lady or children.	languages.
pankha-wála, the punkha-	"met" (E. mate) is used to
puller.	express "under"-servant, as
kochbán ; (half E.) gáribán,	met-máli, met-berer, met-
the coachman.	báwarchi, &c.

VOCABULARY No. IX.

áj, to-day.	bímrá, sick.
kal, to-morrow or yesterday	bímrári, sickness.
(according to context).	háñ, yes.
pahúñchna ; á-jána, to arrive.	na, no.
chalá-jána, to depart.	kab? when?
safar, a journey.	kyúñ, why?

EXERCISE No. 8.

Fidwi áj safar se pahuṇcha hai. Áp ka mizáj achha hai ? Áp kab chale-já,enga ? Ghulám kal já,ega. Kal maiṇ bímár tha. Kal mera bhá,í bímár hú,a ; áj achchha hai. Uski beti házir hai. Kab házir hú,i ? Us ádmi-ko roṭi aur bír-sharáb do. Maiṇ-ne ek laṛkí bulá,i hai. Házir hai ? Hán, házir hai. Ham ko ek sáf kálar do. Is laṛki ka báp mar-gaya hai. Us laṛke ki ma mar-ga,i hai. Wuh ádmi kharáb hai. Nahíṇ ! Wuh kharáb nahíṇ hai Yih kharáb hai. Kyúṇ játe ho ?

EXERCISE No. 9.

When did you arrive [are you arrived] from your journey ? I arrived yesterday. I shall leave to-morrow. My sister became sick yesterday : to-day her health is good (or, she's all right to-day). That man's son is here (házir, present). I called him. The house-lamps (=lamps of the house) are not clean. Khidmatgár¹ ! bring (me) a peg. Yes, sir ! (sáhib).

EXERCISE No. 10.

Pyár karna, to make dear, fondle, pet, love.

Jo ádmi darwáze par hai—usko bulá,o. Jis ádmi ka ghora házir hai—us ka báp bulá,o. Jo laṛke kharáb haiṇ —unko saza do. Jo laṛki,áṇ achchhi haiṇ,—unko pyár karo. Jo páni glás meṇ hai—wuh ham-ko do. Nahíṇ sáhib ! wuh páni sáf nahíṇ hai ; sáf páni ghulám le,áta hai. Kaun buláta hai ? Kaun ádmi buláta hai ? Kya hai ? Jo gora darwáze par hai,—usko páni do. Jo laṛki áj pahuṇchi hai —wuh bímár hai.

¹ Never call this servant your "kitt."

EXERCISE No. II.

Pet that good girl who is in the drawing-room. Call the man whose father arrived yesterday. (*Hind.* Of what man the father arrived yesterday—him call.) Bring me the collars which are in the drawers. 'The washerman has not brought the shirts which I gave (him) yesterday, (=what shirts I (maiñ—ne) gave yesterday—these the washerman has not brought). Who is there¹? What boy is there? What children are there? Which is a good house? (=which house is good?) The European's house is a good one (*say, only, 'is good'*).

¹Házir.

SIXTH LESSON.

VARIOUS WORDS ALLIED TO PRONOUNS.

1. "Ko,i" and "kuchh" should first be noted. They may stand alone, or be followed by a noun. They are not interrogative; though the sentence in which they stand may be interrogative.

2. "Ko,i" is used of persons, and of things specifically indicated. It may be translated, *some, any*—"ko,i" followed by "nahin" gives us "*no*" or "*nobody*." Ex. :—ko,i nahin hai, *nobody is there*. Ko,i admi nahin hai, *There is no man present*. Sab ko,i, *everyone*. Sab ko,i chale-ga,e hain, *every one has gone away*.

3. "Kuchh" is used of *matter or mental feelings*, and has generally an *abstract* sense. It is unchangeable and is also translated *some, any*. With "nahin" added, we get "*no*," "*none*," and "*nothing*."

4. Declension of Ko,i.

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom. and Simple Acc.	ko,i.	ko,i.
Form for the oblique cases	kisi.	kin.

EXAMPLES :—Ko,i hai, *some one is there*. Ko,i hai?¹? *is any one there?* Ko,i admi hai, *some man is there*. Ko,i admi hai?¹? *is any man*

¹ Kaun hai? Means *who is there?*—you knowing or believing that *some one* is there.

there? Ko,i kursi lá,o, bring some chair or other. Kuchh roṭi hai, there is some bread; kuchh roṭi hai? is there any bread? Kuchh nahín hai, there is none. [Kya hai? What's the matter?] Kuchh nahín, nothing. Kuchh parwáh nahín hai,' there is no matter; pray don't trouble yourself.

5. With "jo," and 'ko,i and 'kuchh,' compound pronouns are made as in English—viz :—

jo ko,i, *whoever jo kuchh, whatever.*

Note.—Both 'jo,' and 'ko,i' change in the oblique cases according to the declensions of these words already given. Of course, in 'jo kuchh,' only the "jo" can change.

6. The words given below are plain adjectives. They follow the rules of ka, ke, ki.

dúsra, *another, whether meaning a different thing of the same kind, or an additional thing of the same kind. In the latter sense "aur ek" (meaning one more) may be used and ambiguity avoided.*

aisa, *like this, waisa, like that.*

kaisa? *like what? what like? what sort of a? how?*
kitna? *how much? how many?*

itna, *this much.*

jaisa, taisa, *as, so.*

jitna, titna, (or itna) *as much as; or as many as—so much, so many.*

Notes :—

- i. Aisa...waisa and the two pairs last given are used correlatively.
As :—Jaisa málík, taisa naukar, *as is the master, so is the servant. Jitna dídh hai, titna (or itna) do, give me as much milk as there is. See Appendix No. 2, page 104.*
- ii. Here notice the useful phrase 'Jaisa cháhiye,' *as you please;* 'taisa kíjiye' (*so do*) being '*understood.*'

7. The following words do not change :—

ek, *one, or 'a' or 'an,* also, "about," or "or so," in such phrases as '*about ten rupees;*' '*there were a dozen men or so.*'

har, each ; har-ek, each one.	donoñ, both.
bahut, much, many.	aur, more.
chand ; baaze, several.	aur ek, one more ; another.
aur do, aur tñ, aur chár, &c.	two more, three more, four more, &c.

sab, all ; the whole, may be used without change, and either with or without a noun. Ex.:—Ham sab log, all we people. When used without a noun you may say “ sab ” or “ sabhon,” in the oblique cases.

8. DISTRIBUTION is marked by doubling the numeral : or by the use of “ har-ek,” each. Ex.:—

Ek ek ádmi ko, ek rúpiyah do, or,
Har ek ádmi ko ek rúpiyah do. } give each man a rúpi.

VOCABULARY No. X.

FURNITURE AND SOME THINGS ABOUT A HOUSE.

chatá,i, matting for floors.	pardah, a curtain ; hangings
shatranji ; ghálícha ; dari, a carpet.	in a doorway, &c.
mez, a table (fem.)	taswír, picture (fem.)
‘kháne ki mez,’ the dinner-table ; ‘likhne ki mez,’ a writing-table ; ‘kitáb ki mez,’ a table with books on it ; ‘tásh ki mez,’ a card-table, and so on.	chíz, a thing (of any sort), (fem.)
chháta, an umbrella; parasol.	ará,ish, the ornamentation.
kursi, (also, chauki), a chair.	kitáb ; bahi, a book (fem.)
sáil-bod, (E.) a sideboard.	ķalam, a pen.
ti-pá,i, a tea-poy; any small table.	pensil, a pencil (E.)
	kághaz, paper ; lál-kághaz, red paper ; i.e., blotting-paper.
	siyáhi; roshná,i, ink ; blacking.
	battí, a wick.

mom-batti, <i>a wax-candle.</i>	pá,o-dán ; morha ; ishtúl, (E.)
tel-batti, <i>an oil-light ; a night-light.</i>	a footstool.
bája, <i>any musical instrument ; par excellence, as regards European houses, a piano.</i>	palang, <i>a bed.</i> kauch, (E.) <i>a couch.</i> pankha, <i>a pankha ; a fan.</i> kunji ; chábi, <i>a key.</i> pauti, <i>a work-basket.</i>
Dán, a termination which means a vessel for holding anything, as : "gul-dán," <i>a flower-vase</i> ; chá,e-dán, <i>a tea-caddy</i> ; ág-dán, <i>a fire-holder</i> (for e.g., lighting cigars), &c., &c.	

VOCABULARY No. XI.

jalna, <i>to burn (intr.)</i>	patthar ka koila, <i>stone-coal, i.e., coals.</i>
jalána ; jalá-dena, <i>to burn or kindle (trans.)</i>	asbáb, <i>goods and effects.</i>
bujhna ; bujh-jána, <i>to go out (as a light.)</i>	kahna, ¹ <i>to say a thing.</i>
bujhána ; bujhá-dena, <i>to extinguish.</i>	ya, or.
átash-khánah ; <i>the fire-place ; grate.</i>	ya, ya, <i>either...or.</i>
ág, <i>fire (fem.)</i>	jaldi ; shitábi, <i>haste ; speed.</i>
hezam ; lakri, <i>fire-wood.</i>	jald, <i>quickly.</i>
koila, <i>charcoal.</i>	darakht, per ; gáchh, <i>a tree.</i>
	par, <i>a feather.</i>
	loha, <i>iron or steel.</i>
	lohu, <i>blood.</i>

EXERCISE No. 12.

Sirdár ! átash-kháne nièn ág do. Lakri dún, ya patthar ka koila ? Patthar, ka koila. Kaun mez taiyár kartíñ ?

¹ Governs the Acc. so has Nom. with "ne." "To," after this verb, is translated by "se"—Us-ne mujh-se kaha.

Tásh ki mez. Sardár se kaho kih sab hamára asbáb jald bakkas meñ rakh-de. Tel-batti nahíñ jalti hai, mom-batti jald lá,o. Par ka қalam (*quill*) lá,o, yih lohe ka қalam achchha nahíñ hai. Sab ghar, chatá,i, shatranji, mez, taswír, aur dusre dusre¹ asbáb sáf karo. Tum kaise ádmi ho? Jaise sáhib, taise naukar.

EXERCISE No. 13.

What sort of a fellow is that? Bring me all the milk in the house (= *as much milk as is in the house, so much bring to me.*) How many things are (there)² in the wardrobe? There are³ many men present (= *many men are present.*) Light the fire. There is no fire-wood. Bring some from the cook-house. Please give me (*i.e., to me*) some blotting-paper. This night-light has gone out: bring another. Put (it) on the chair, and go away.

¹ Doubling an adjective idiomatically enhances its force.

² See page 75, section 12.

SEVENTH LESSON.

PREPOSITIONS.

1. These generally *follow* their noun or pronoun.
 2. Most of them follow the genitive with *ke*; a few follow the genitive with *ki*.
 3. Of course, when a word *is itself a genitive*, the preposition follows it directly, without *ke* or *ki*. Ex.:—Mere wáste, *for me*; *for my sake*; tumháre liye, *for your sake*, *for you*. Kis wáste, *on what account?* *why?*
-

VOCABULARY No. XII.

1. Prepositions which follow the genitive with *ke*, or a genitive word in *e*. Those with an asterisk may also be used as adverbs.

* áge, <i>in front.</i>	pás, <i>near; beside.</i>
* andar ; bhítar, <i>inside.</i>	mutábiķ ; mu,áfiķ, <i>like; in</i>
* úpar, <i>up; above.</i>	<i>conformity with; accord-</i>
baad, <i>after (time).</i>	<i>ing to.</i>
bá, <i>is, by reason of.</i>	ba-mújih, <i>according to;</i>
* báhar, <i>outside.</i>	<i>agreeably to.</i>
badle, <i>instead of.</i>	* nazdík, <i>near.</i>
* bích, <i>among; between.</i>	* píchhe, <i>behind.</i>
pár, <i>over; across.</i>	sáth, <i>along with.</i>

* sámne, <i>in front of.</i>	* níche, <i>under.</i>
sabab, <i>by reason of.</i>	wáste, <i>for the sake of.</i>
siwa ; siwá,e, <i>except.</i>	* darmiyán, <i>in the midst ;</i>
ewaz, <i>as a substitute for.</i>	<i>by the way (i.e., road),</i>
* ƙaríb, <i>near.</i>	<i>between ; among,</i>
* gird, <i>around.</i>	yaháñ, <i>beside ; in presence of.</i>
liye, <i>for the sake of ; for.</i>	(the French "chez ;" German "bei.")
máre, <i>by reason of ; on ac-</i>	<i>count of.</i>

2. Of these which follow *ki*, or genitive word in *i*, you need only learn these :—

bábat, *concerning.*

jihat, *on account of.*

khátir, *for the love of ; for the sake of.*

tarah, *like : is tarah, in this manner : us tarah, in that manner.* *

taraf, *towards : is taraf, this way, (i.e., direction) ; us taraf, that way,* (i.e., direction).*

márfat, *by the hands of ; through a person.*

nisbat, *concerning ; relative to ; ba-nisbat is ki, in comparison with this.*

* Note.—In such quasi-adverbial phrases as these, made with "*is*" and "*us*," *demonstratives*, the "*ke*" or "*ki*" is omitted before the preposition. Other examples are "*is liye*," on this account ; "*us liye*," on that account.

EXERCISE NO. 14.

Ghar ke áge bara darakht hai. Dar ke máre báhar nahíñ ga,e the. Mere nazdik ek rúpíya bhi nahíñ hai. Tumháre liye sab ko,i koshish karega. Is taraf mat á,o ; us taraf já,o. Ba-nisbat is ki, wuh achchha hai. Yih kám kis tarah karúngा? Jaisa cháhiye. Mere yaháñ bahut ghoře hain.

EXERCISE No. 15.

The European soldiers have gone across the river. Under the lamp (is) darkness.¹ By the way, I saw two tigers. He was going towards the city. In this manner he became rich. For my sake he underwent much labour. Compared with this, dying is better. Among friends, quarrelling is bad. There are many good pictures in the Judge's house.² He has done the work, agreeably-to my orders.

¹ Andhera. The sentence is an Eastern proverb. ² Use 'yaháñ.'

EIGHTH LESSON.

CONJUNCTIONS AND ALLIED WORDS.

VOCABULARY No. XIII.

These present no difficulties. Those which suggest a "subjunctive" sense (as, 'if,' 'though,') are often, but not always, followed by the Subjunctive Mood. The principal conjunctions are as follows :—

agar ; jo, if.	nahíñ, to, if not ; otherwise.
agarchih, although.	bhi ; ham, also.
aur, and ; also.	harchand, although.
balkih, rather ; on the contrary.	pas, therefore ; so.
chúñkih, in as much as ; as ; since ; because.	to, then. (See Notes, p. 47.)
kih, that (of narration).	tau bhi, even then ; still.
Sometimes it has the sense of 'or' as 'kih na,' or not.	warna, and if not ; or else.
khwáh...khwáh, either...or.	hanoz, yet ; still ; up to this time.
kyúñkih, because.	ya, or.
go-kih, given that ; although.	ya...ya, either...or.
magar ; lekin ; par, but.	na...na ; na yih...nah wuh, neither...nor.

See also Appendix No. II, page 104.

'Both...and'; —'Both' is not translated; 'and' is usually translated by 'o,' sometimes emphasised by adding

'bhi' after the second word. Ex. :—'Admi wahān the,' o larke bhi the, *Both men and boys were there.*

Notes.—'To' is used in the second clause to introduce the consequence, result, &c., of the first clause. Ex. :—Agar tum yih kám nahīn karoge, to main ghussah hūngā, *If you don't do this work, I shall be angry.*

- i. As a particle 'to' has several idiomatic uses. Thus, it is used to emphasise an Imperative. Ex. :—dekho to, *look now!* suno to, *just you listen!* It is also used after a numeral, instead of a repetition of the thing spoken of. Ex. :—Ap-ko kitne rúpiye darkár hain? Das to káfi hōnge, *How many rupees does Your Honor require? Ten will be enough.*
 - ii. 'Kih' is much more frequently introduced in narration than is 'that' in English. It is generally pronounced as if spelt with a short "e," like our "e" in *kennel.*
 - iii. There is a peculiar idiom in the use of 'jab tak' (or, talak) and 'tab-tak' (or, talak)—words which, taken together, give us one sense of the English 'while,' and 'till'. The idiom is that you must always insert a negative before the verb of the first clause. We fix our minds on (for example) the moment of our *return*; the natives, on the duration of the absence. Ex. :—jab-tak maiñ nahīn phir-á,úñ, tab-tak baithiye, *so long as I do NOT return, so long take-a-seat,* i.e., till I return, take a seat. Jab-tak ghora taiyár nahīn hogā, tab-tak ek kitáb parhiye, *as long as the horse is NOT ready—so long read a book, or, read a book, while the horse is getting ready.*
 - v. When two unrelated events are spoken of, as happening at the same time, use 'jis-wakt' and 'us-wakt.' Ex. :—Jis-wakt maiñ chittih likhta tha, us-wakt wuh akhbár dekhta tha, *while I was writing a letter, he was taking a look at the newspaper.*
 - vi. 'Chúñkīh' of the first clause is followed by 'is wáste' in the second clause.
-

VOCABULARY No. XIV.

USEFUL VERBS (*continued*) AND NOTES ON SOME.

bajna, <i>to sound</i> (<i>intr.</i>)	chaṛhna, <i>to ascend</i> .
bajána, <i>to sound</i> ; <i>to play</i> (<i>trans.</i>)	chaṛhána, <i>to cause to ascend</i> ; <i>raise</i> .
báz-rakhna, <i>to keep back</i> ; <i>withhold</i> ; <i>conceal</i> .	chillána, <i>to scream</i> .
bánṭna, <i>to divide</i> .	ḍúbna, <i>to sink</i> ; <i>be drowned</i> .
bánṭ-lena, <i>to divide and appropriate</i> .	ḍubána, <i>to cause to sink</i> ; <i>immerse</i> ; <i>lower</i> .
bándhna, <i>to bind</i> ; <i>tie</i> .	dauṛna, <i>to run</i> .
baiṭhna, <i>to sit</i> ; <i>sit down</i> .	ḍálna; ḍál-dena, <i>to throw</i> ; <i>throw down</i> .
biṭhána, <i>to seat</i> .	daryáft karna, <i>to find out about a thing</i> .
bajá-lána, <i>to carry out</i> ; <i>perform</i> .	ḍhúnḍhna, <i>to search for</i> .
bachna; bach-jána, <i>to escape</i> .	farámosh-karna, <i>to forget</i> .
bachána, <i>to rescue</i> ; <i>save</i> .	gána, <i>to sing</i> .
baṛhna, <i>to grow</i> ; <i>increase</i> .	guzarna; guzar-jána, <i>to pass over</i> (e.g., <i>a river</i> .)
baṛhána, <i>to cause to grow</i> , or <i>increase</i> ; <i>advance</i> (<i>trans.</i>)	girna; gir-jána, <i>to fall</i> .
barasna, <i>to rain</i> .	girána; girá-dena, <i>to cause to fall</i> ; <i>to throw down</i> .
bújhna, <i>to understand</i> .	gumán-karna, <i>to fancy</i> ; <i>opine</i> .
bujhána, <i>to explain</i> .	ghabrána, <i>to be confused</i> ; <i>perplexed</i> ; <i>put out</i> ; (<i>also trans.</i>)
bhágna; bhág-jána, <i>to flee</i> ; <i>escape</i> ; <i>bolt</i> .	ghulna, (<i>intr.</i>) <i>to melt</i> .
bhejna; bhej-dena, <i>to send</i> .	ghulána, (<i>trans.</i>) <i>to melt</i> .
bhúlna, <i>to forget</i> ; <i>to make a mistake</i> (bhúl).	háṇkna, <i>to drive</i> .
bhúl-jána, <i>to forget</i> ; <i>to be forgotten</i> .	
cháṭhna, <i>to wish</i> ; <i>desire</i> .	

jágna, <i>to be awake.</i>	leṭna, <i>to lie down ; rest.</i>
jagána, <i>to waken (trans.)</i>	máṅgna, <i>to ask ; demand ; want.</i>
jánna, <i>to know.</i>	[púchhna, <i>is to ask a question.]</i>
jína, <i>to live.</i>	mangwána, <i>to send for.</i>
jítña, <i>to win.</i>	mánnna, <i>to obey, also, to believe ; acquiesce-in.</i>
jhagaṛna, <i>to quarrel.</i>	malna, <i>to rub ; chafe.</i>
ḳabúl karna, <i>to agree to ; consent ; admit a charge, &c.</i>	nikalna ; nikal-jána, <i>to go out ; sally forth.</i>
kám-ána, <i>to be serviceable.</i>	nikálna, nikál-dena, <i>to extract ; take out ; turn out ; show-the-door-to.</i>
kiráya-lena, <i>to borrow ; hire.</i>	pána, <i>to get ; obtain.</i>
kasna, <i>to pull ; make tight.</i>	paṛhna, <i>to read.</i>
khujlána, <i>to scratch ; tickle.</i>	paṛhána, <i>to instruct.</i>
khodna, <i>to dig.</i>	pakaṛna, <i>to catch hold of.</i>
khulna, <i>to be open ; after rain &c. ; to clear.</i>	pakna, <i>to grow ripe.</i>
kholna, <i>to open ; unfasten.</i>	pakána, <i>to cause to ripen ; to cook.</i>
khelna, <i>to play ; sport.</i>	pukárna, <i>to call out.</i>
khojna, <i>to search for.</i>	púchhna, <i>to ask a question.</i>
ladna, <i>to be laden.</i>	ponchh-dena, <i>to wipe ; dust.</i>
ládna, <i>to load. [paper.]</i>	pháṛna, <i>to tear (trans.)</i>
lapeṭna, <i>to wrap up (as with latkána ; latká-dena, <i>to suspend ; hang-up.</i></i>	phaṭ-jána, <i>to split ; burst, (intr.)</i>
laṛna, <i>to quarrel.</i>	pahchánnna, <i>to recognise one ; know one again.</i>
lagna, <i>to touch ; be in contact with ; reach ; also begin.</i>	phir-ána, <i>to come back.</i>
lagána, <i>to apply one thing to another ; to cause to touch ; to lay on (and, so, to moor a boat, &c., &c.)</i>	phir-jána, <i>to go back.</i>

pahunchna, *to arrive.*

pahunchána, *to escort ; conduct ; cause to arrive.*

paiṭhna, *to enter.*

rahna, *to stay ; remain ; dwell.*

samajhna, *to comprehend.*

samjhána, *to explain.*

sochna, *to meditate on.*

tákna, *to turn ; look this way ; guard ; watch.*

talab-karna, *to seek for ; send for.*

taráshna ; káṭna, *to cut.*

ṭhaharna, *to wait ; stay where you are.*

tórná, *to tear ; break ; destroy.*

utarna, *to descend.*

utárna, *to cause to descend.*

uṭhna, *to rise ; stand up.*

uṭhána, *to raise.*

uṭh-jána, *to get up and go ; to depart.*

uṛna, *to fly.*

uṛána, *to dissipate ; to fly, e.g., a kite (guḍdi.)*

wákif-hona, *to be, or become aware of anything.*

yád-rakhna, *to remember.*

zíkr-karna, *to mention.*

Notes :—

- i. The verb '*milna*' occurs most frequently as a 3rd personal verb only. What is our Nominative becomes a Dative, and our Accusative becomes the Nominative. Confer the Latin, '*Liber est mihi*,' I have a book.

With this construction always preserved, '*milna*' means every phase of a thing *coming-to, reaching, meeting* a person or thing. Its precise English must vary with the context, and includes *have, find, get, procure, meet, come-across* or whatever else suits.

'*Mila*' (3rd pers. past tense,) is a handy word—used alone—to mean '*I've found it ; I've got it.*' Or you may say—more fully—'*ham-ko mila hai.*' '*Ham milé,*' '*wuh milega,*' and so on, *are not Hindústáni.*

EXAMPLES :— Jangal meṇ ham-ko do sher mile the, *In the jangal I met two tigers.* Mujh-ko bakhshish milegi, *I shall get a reward.*

Us-ko ḥukm-námah mjla hai, *he has got a written-order.* Darmiyán ráh ke, ek naddi mili thi, *In the middle (or, by the way,) they came-on a river ;* (*'unhón-ko'* being *'understood.'*)

- ii. From 'pakna,' comes the Anglo-Hindi. 'pucca.'
- iii. 'Lagna,' when it means *to begin.* is preceded by the inflected form of the Infinitive : Ex :—Wuh bolne laga, *he began to say.*
- iv. 'Darna,' *to fear,* requires 'se' of the thing feared. Ex—maiṇ tum-se ḫarta húṇ, *I am frightened for you.*
- v. 'Kahna,' *to say, tell,* also takes 'se' where we use *to.* Ex. :—Us-ne ham-se kaha, kih, &c , *he told (to) us, that, &c.* So with 'púchhna' :—us-se púchhiye, *ask of him, ask him.*
- vi. To express *purpose, intention or object,* the inflected form of the Infinitive followed by 'ko' or 'ke wáste,' is used Ex :—Wuh kháne ko játa hai, *he is going to dine.* Khelne ke wáste báhar játa húṇ, *I am going out to play.* Or you may say—'ke matlab se' = *with the intention of.* Ex :—Us shakhs-ne, mujh-ko nuksán pahuṇcháne ke matlab se, yih bát kahi hai, *that fellow has told this story in order to cause injury to arrive to me, i.e., to injure me.*

EXERCISE No. 16.

In donon men se, áp kaun pasand karte hain ? Meri rá,i men, yih achchha hai. Huzúr líjiye ; fidwi ke pás dúsra hai. Bahut achchha ! Ghulám áj shám ko huzúr ke pás bhej-dega ; nahiṇ to kuchh kám ka nahiṇ hoga. Achchha ! bhej-dsjiye.

Khet men dhán hai ; báwarchi-kháne men cháwal hai ; mez par bhát hai. Agarchhí maiṇ us-ko phir dekhúṇ, tau-bhi nahiṇ pahchán-sakúŋga. Maiṇ us bát ko yád nahiṇ rakhta húṇ. Baaze ádmi kahte hain, kih shahr men bahut chor-log rahte hain. Main Hindústáni zabán men hoshýár hoti húṇ.

VOCABULARY No. XV.

káisar-i-hind, ¹	<i>the Empress of</i> láṭ Sáhib, <i>the Lieutenant-</i>
	<i>Governor.</i>
bádsháh, or pádsháh, a king. (M.)	zamín, <i>land.</i>
	zamíndár, <i>a land-holder.</i>
malikah, a queen. (M.)	mulk, <i>a country.</i>
mahárája ; ² rája ² a king. (H.)	milki, <i>landed property.</i>
maháráni ; ² rání ² a queen. (H.)	khet <i>a field.</i>
sháh-zádah, a prince. (M.)	kheti, <i>cultivation.</i>
kúṇwar ; jub-ráj, a prince. (H.)	raíyat ⁵ káshtkár ; kisán, a
díwán, a minister of state.	<i>cultivator.</i> [(fem.)
arkán-i-daulat, ³ the nobility.	fasl, <i>the crops ; the harvest</i>
khás-o-ám, ⁴ the people gener-	rabi, <i>the spring crop.</i>
ally.	kharíff, <i>the autumn crop.</i>
khud, (indec.) self.	ápas meñ, <i>among themselves.</i>
baṛa Láṭ ⁵ Sáhib, the Governor-	bát, (fem.) <i>word ; affairs ;</i>
General.	<i>business ; news.</i>

Notes :—¹ This “i” is Persian for “of” ...² These words are best left untranslated ...³ Literally, “*the Pillars of the State,*”...⁴ Literally, *The Exclusive and the Common.* “o” is Persian for “and.”⁵ i.e. “*Lord.*”⁶ The Anglo-Hind, ‘*ryot*’ The plural is ri, áya, *tenants ; subjects.*

When speaking of persons of distinction, you put the Verb in the Plural, even though the Nom. be singular.

EXERCISE NO. 17.

Kaisar-i-Hind ke bête is mulk meñ á,e the. Baṛe Láṭ Sáhib ke sáth rahe the. Kaisar-i-Hind khud nahin á-saki thíñ. Sab Bádsháh, Mahárája, Rája, Khás-o-ám, Kaisar-i-Hind ke bête-ko dekhne ke wáste, Kalkatta ga,e

¹ Calcutta.

the. Sháhzáde-ne bhi logon-ko dekhne ke wáste, sab mulk meñ safar kiya tha. Is-se sab ko,i niháyat khush hu,e.

Agar yih bát áp-ko pasand nahíñ hai, to, maiñ chalá-já,únga. Yih ádmi daulatmand nahíñ hai, balkih gharib hai. Chúñkih tum-ne yih kám nahíñ kiya hai, is wáste tum-ko saza milegi. Jab barsát achchhi hai, tab ri,áya khush haiñ. Jab maiñ taiyár húnga, tab áp ke sáth báhar já,únga. Mujh-ko khush karne ke matlab se, bakhshish di hai.

EXERCISE No. 18.

Given that Your Honor is unwell, still there is no fear of death. Although Your Honor has given the order, still I will not do this work. Just you listen ! I shall go to Calcutta, and you shall stay here till I come back. Don't come till I shout. While I say a word to this man, you take-a-look-at to-day's paper.

The land-holders of this country are rich, and often quarrel among themselves. Their tenants get excellent crops when the rains are good. This year,¹ the rains have not been sufficient ; therefore (*pas*) the crops are bad.

I am frightened for tigers. I saw two in the forest. They, becoming frightened at me, ran-off, making a loud cry. In the way, we also reached a river ; we crossed-over in a boat.

¹ The Persian 'im sál' is in common use. It is an *accusative* of time, and must not be used as if it were a Nominative.

NINTH LESSON.

ADVERBS, AND ALLIED WORDS AND PHRASES.

VOCABULARY No. XVI.

These do not change. You may make up adverbs, by putting 'se' after any noun which will make sense.

Ex. :—'Zor-se (Anglo-Hind. 'jorsy,') *with force*; *forcibly*. 'Khabardári se' *with care*; *carefully*. Learn also :—

ab, now ; at present.	is waqt, <i>at this time</i> ; <i>now</i> .
áhistah, slowly.	jald, <i>quickly</i> ; <i>soon</i> . [<i>at once</i> .
albattah, <i>certainly</i> ; 'no doubt.'	jhat-pat, <i>very quickly</i> ; <i>now</i> ;
aslan-mutlaqan, <i>by no means</i> ;	kalhi-kabhi, <i>sometimes</i> .
most certainly not.	mat, <i>the negative always used</i> <i>with the Imperative Mood.</i>
bá, eñ, <i>to the left hand.</i>	masalan, <i>for example.</i>
be-shak, <i>without doubt.</i>	niháyat, <i>exceedingly.</i>
bihtar, <i>better.</i>	raftah-raftah, <i>gradually.</i>
bil-fel, <i>immediately</i> ; <i>at once.</i>	sháyat, <i>perhaps.</i>
bil-kul, <i>entirely.</i>	thora thora, <i>by little and little.</i>
dáhine, <i>to the right hand.</i>	turat, <i>at once</i> ; <i>now.</i>
ek dam, <i>this instant.</i>	us waqt, <i>at that time</i> ; <i>then.</i>
hameshah, <i>always.</i> [haps.	zarúr, <i>of necessity.</i>
ho sakta hai, <i>it may be</i> ; <i>per-</i>	ziyádah, <i>more</i> , often with the
it ifáqan, <i>it so happened that</i> ;	sense of, 'too much.'
<i>by chance.</i>	

EXERCISE No. 19.

Maiṇ niháyat khush húṇ ; mere báp-ne ham-ko bahut rúpae di,e haiṇ ; maiṇ bil-fel ghoṛe mol-lúṇga. Kapre almári meṇ jald laṭká-do. Zarúr jána hoga. Ittifákan, murgh-kò ek moti mila tha ; kaha, kih “ yih chíz kis kám kí hai ? maiṇ bhúkh se be-táb húṇ ; moti, jauhari, oṇ ki chíz, hai ; mere wáste ek dánah ja,i bihtar hoga ; ” bolte-hi, bhúkh se mar-gaya.

EXERCISE No. 20.

I met a friend on the road. On his journey he came upon a river. A cock came upon a pearl. It came to pass that¹ the king's daughter found a child on the bank of the river. He began to say (that) ‘I met two tigers on the road ;’ but his friend said (that) ‘there are no tigers in this place,’ so he shut-up.²

Ittifákan.

² Chup-rahna.

TENTH LESSON.

INTERJECTIONS.

Those in common use are as follows :—

are, (if a female is addressed, 'ari,) hey you !

kya bát, what a statement ! stuff ! nonsense !

wáh-wáh ; shábásh, bravo ! well done !

achchha ; khúb ; khaír ;¹ good ! well !

bahut achchha,² very good ! all right !

wá,e-wá,e, woe is me ! oh dear, oh dear !

bápre-hápre, expresses astonishment at some disagreeable news, or the like.

báp-báp, help ! mercy !

duhá,i, or duhá,i-duhá,i, justice !

duhá,i Maháráni ki, grant justice, oh Great Queen !

afsoś, or afsoś hai, what a pity ! how sad !

¹ We, in telling a story, often begin a sentence with the exclamation 'well !' Natives, in like circumstances, often end a sentence in the same way. Their word is 'khaír.'

² 'Bahut achchha' or 'bahut khúb' is also a common answer given by a servant on receiving orders. Or he may answer, 'jo ḥukm,' whatever your orders (be)—'I shall attend to them' being understood. Or he may say, simply, 'Háp, khudáwand,' or, Ji ! háp, Yes, Your Honor !

chhi-chhi,¹ *ugly!* *nasty!*
 dúr ; dúr-dúr ; dúr ho ! *be off!* *get out!*

VOCABULARY No. XVII.

USEFUL ADJECTIVES—(*continued.*)

achha ; khúb, <i>good.</i>	káṛwa, <i>strong,</i> (<i>as liquor, or tea.</i>)
kharáb ; bura, <i>bad.</i>	
úñcha ; baland, <i>high.</i>	lamba, <i>long.</i>
nícha, <i>low.</i>	kotáh, <i>short.</i>
bara ; bazurg, <i>great.</i>	chaura, <i>broad.</i>
chhoṭa, <i>small.</i>	kam-arz, <i>narrow.</i>
bahut, <i>much.</i>	gol, <i>round.</i>
thora ; zarrah, <i>little.</i>	chau-kona, <i>square.</i>
moṭa, <i>thick ; coarse ; stout.</i>	kharkhara, <i>rough.</i>
patla, <i>thin ; weak in texture, or in body.</i>	chikna, <i>smooth.</i>
bárík ; mihín, <i>fine in texture.</i>	garm, <i>warm ; hot.</i>
dubla, <i>thin ; scraggy.</i>	ṭhanḍh ; ṭhanḍha, <i>cold.</i>
mazbút ; <i>strong ; firm.</i>	sáf, <i>clean.</i>
kam-zor, <i>weak, (deficient in strength.)</i>	maila, <i>dirty.</i>
nátákat, <i>infirm ; shaky.</i>	sakht, <i>hard, also, difficult.</i>
zoráwar, <i>strong in body ; oppressive.</i>	narm ; muláim, <i>soft.</i>
	ásán ; salís, <i>easy.</i>
	mushkil, <i>difficult.</i>

¹ This word must never be used as an adjective describing any of Her Majesty's subjects ; or their dialect ; as in these lines from the "Lays of Ind"—

"What though upon her lips there hung
 The accents of the ohhi-ohhi tongue."

bhári, <i>heavy</i> .	gúṅga, <i>dumb</i> .
halka, <i>light</i> .	langṛa, <i>lame</i> .
tázah, <i>fresh</i> .	langa, <i>naked</i> .
sára ; purána, <i>decayed</i> .	maalúm, <i>known</i> .
naya ; nau, <i>new</i> .	ná-maalúm, <i>unknown</i> .
purána, <i>old</i> .	khush, <i>pleased ; happy</i> .
gaihra, <i>deep</i> .	ná-khush, <i>displeased ; unhappy</i> .
uthla, <i>shallow</i> .	
tez ; tezrau, <i>fast</i> .	pasand, <i>agreeable ; approved</i> .
tez nahín, <i>slow</i> .	ná-pasand, <i>disagreeable ; disapproved</i> .
nazdík, <i>near</i> .	chálák ;
dúr, <i>distant</i> .	tez-zihñ ; } clever ; sharp-witted.
pyára, <i>dear (of affection.)</i>	aklmand ;
mahñga, <i>dear (of price.)</i>	dána, <i>wise</i> .
sasta ; manda, <i>cheap</i> .	be-wukúf, <i>foolish</i> .
tang ; narrow ; too tight.	kund-zihñ, <i>dull of intellect</i> .
tez, <i>sharp (as a knife.)</i>	diwánah, <i>mad</i> .
kund, <i>blunt</i> .	hoshyár, <i>skilful ; up in your work</i> .
káfi, <i>sufficient ; enough</i> .	be-hosh, <i>senseless ; stupid ; 'no good'</i> ; also, 'in a swoon.'
kam, <i>deficient ; 'short'</i>	umdhah, <i>great ; noble</i> .
daulatmand, <i>rich</i> .	páji, <i>mean ; base ; contemptible</i> .
gharíb ; kangál ; mufis, <i>poor</i> .	álim, <i>learned</i> .
maghrúr, <i>proud</i> .	jáhil, <i>ignorant</i> .
gharíb ; miskín, <i>humble ; poor in spirit</i> .	sáf, <i>clear</i> .
andha, <i>blind</i> .	andhera, <i>dark</i> .
báhra, <i>deaf</i> .	

súkha, <i>dry</i> .	kála, <i>black</i> .
bhíṅga ; tar, <i>wet</i> .	barun (E.), <i>brown</i> .
sach ; sachcha ; rást, <i>true</i> ; just.	sabz, <i>green</i> .
jhúṭha, <i>untrue</i> .	níla, <i>blue</i> .
ná-rást, <i>unjust</i> ; <i>wrong</i> .	lál, <i>red</i> .
durust, <i>right</i> ; <i>proper</i> .	zard, <i>yellow</i> .
ná-durust, <i>not right</i> ; <i>improper</i> .	uttar ; shamál, <i>the North</i> .
sufed, <i>white</i> .	dákhan ; janúb, <i>the South</i> .
	púrab ; mashrik, <i>the East</i> .
	pachchham ; maghrib, <i>the West</i> .

Notes :—

'Kam' is much used as a prefix, signifying deficiency. 'Maa-lúm,' 'Ná-maalúm,' are much used colloquially, by themselves alone, to mean 'I know it,' 'I don't know it.' 'Mufis' is said also to mean 'a bachelor,' but there is probably some error in this use of the word.

The words 'uttar,' 'dakhan,' 'púrab,' and 'pachchham,' are those most commonly used. From 'dakhan' comes the Anglo-Hind, 'Deccan.'

All natives know the points of the compass; and all directions should be given by them. Thus you may tell your servant if you want him to bring you an article, (and know yourself where it lies,) that it is, e.g., on the North-West corner of your table. He is then sure to find it, if there.

EXERCISE NO. 21.

Are ! kidhar játe ho ? 'Ap kyúṇ púchhte hain? Kya bát ! tum jawáb nahíṇ de, oge ? Hán khudáwand ! fidwi jawáb dega ; fidwi bázár játa hai. Bahut achchha ! kusúr nahíṇ hai, chalo. Duhá,i Maháráni ki ! chor logon-ne mere sab mál lút-liye hain ; hukm díjiye kih polís (E.) ke sipáhi, án fouran taḥkískát karen. Wá,e ! wá,e. Afsos hai! cháron taraf¹

¹ 'Cháron taraf'—(chár, *four*) idiomatic; *on all sides*; "chár" is made plural; 'taraf' is unchanged; no preposition is required."

uttar, dakhan, púrab, pachchham, talásh kareñge, kaho !
kya kya mál gum ho-gaya hai ?

Yih ádmi áklmand hai ; wuh, be-wuķúf hai. Yih aurat
bahut dubli hai ; lèkin uska khasam bahut mota hai. Yih
kapra patla aur kam-arz hai, mujh ko kapra mazbút aur
chaura darkár hai ; tumháre pás aisa kapra hai ? Kála kapra
mazbút hai. Be-wuķúf ! maiñ sufed kapra mángta húñ, tum
kála kapra báhar karte ho—já,o ! Berar ! Hán khudáwand !
barun ghoṛa bimár hai. Bápre ! bápre ! kaisa hú,a ? Maiñ
kya jánta ! Jald dauṛo—bázár-se julláb ki dawa mangá,-do.
Tábidár chaprási bhej-dega. Nahíñ ! tum sust ádmi ! is
darmiyán meñ, ghoṛa mar-já,ega ; khud dauṛo ; dúr !

EXERCISE NO. 22.

Hey you ! what are you up to ? (= *doing*.) Nothing.
Then, what is all this noise ? We are only chatting among
ourselves. Don't chatter in the verandah ; by reason of the
noise, I cannot work. Who are these men ? They are culti-
vators. What do they want ? They say that owing-to (se)
the oppression of their (own) landlord, their crops have
been attached ; they desire justice. But is their story true ;
God knows ! as a rule, there is some truth and some false-
hood on both sides. Certainly these poor people won't tell
lies. Your Honour has been six months in the country
and knows everything ; but (your) slave's opinion is that
whoever believes only half¹ will do good justice.¹

¹ From 'nisf,' *half*, is derived 'insáf,' *justice* ; also 'Munsif,' *a dispenser of justice, a 'Moonsiff' (Anglo-Hind)*.

ELEVENTH LESSON.

ARRANGEMENT OF WORDS IN A SENTENCE.

The arrangement of words in a sentence is left a good deal to taste, subject to one fixed rule that your Verb must come at the end of the clause or sentence ; and if there be an *auxiliary*, it is the last word. You cannot divide the parts of a verb ; making such a sentence as ‘ He had, after some delay, made a full confession.’ All the component parts of a compound tense come together.

2. Taking the ordinary words and clauses which occur in a sentence, the following order will be found idiomatic :— Nominative, preceded by the qualifying word, or words, if any ; Object, purpose, intention, or the like ; .. Dative.... Adverbial, or participle clause ;... Accusative ; ... Verb. Ex. :—Us kharáb ádmi-ne—nuksán pahuncháne ke matlab se—mujh-ko—niháyat baland awáz se—gáli di thi, *That bad man, with the object of causing (me) loss, to me, in a very loud voice. gave abuse.* If you wish to state the place, you might say, e.g. ‘ bázár men’ before ‘ gáli.’ The time would probably stand first of all : as, áj, din-ko, tín pahar ke wakt, (us kharáb ádmi, &c.,) *to-day, by day, at the time of three-watches, i.e., at three o'clock this afternoon, &c.*

3. INTERROGATION is expressed in several ways—

1st.—By the mere inflection of the voice ; the words

remaining in the same order as in an affirmative sentence.

Ex. :—Tum nahíp jánte, kih, &c. *Don't you know that &c.?*

2nd.—By the use of a plain interrogative word. Ex. :—kyúp deri karte ho? *Why are you delaying? why are you so slow?*

3rd—By first naming a thing, and then asking about it; as often occurs in French. Ex. :—Ap ka mizáj—kaisa hai? *Your Honor's health—how is it?*

[Hai ádmi házir? and the like, are not Hindústáni.]

SOME INTERROGATIVE WORDS.

Kab, *when?* Kaháp, *where?* Kidhar, *whither?* Kyúp, *why?* Kaun, *who?* Kya, *which?* what? Kab-tak, *how long?* Ka,eber; ka,e dasah, *how often?* Kis-wáste, *on what account;* why? Kyúp-kar; kis-tarah; kaisa, *in what manner;* how? Kitna, or ketna, Plur: kitne, or ketne, *how many?* how much?

VOCABULARY No. XVIII.

THE BODY AND SOME OF ITS PARTS.

badan ; jism, <i>the body.</i>	áñkh ; chashm, <i>the eye.</i>
sir, <i>the head.</i>	nák, <i>the nose.</i>
bál, <i>the hair.</i>	rukh ; gál, <i>the cheek.</i>
zulf, <i>curly hair.</i>	múñh, <i>the mouth.</i>
múchh, <i>mustachios.</i>	tálu, <i>the palate.</i>
dáṛhi, <i>the beard.</i>	dánt or dant, <i>a tooth.</i>
ru ; chihrah ; múñh, ¹ <i>the face.</i>	jíbh ; zabán, ² <i>the tongue.</i>
pesháni, <i>the jorehead.</i>	jabra, <i>the jaw.</i>
abru, <i>the eyebrow.</i>	lab, <i>a lip.</i>

¹ Pronounce, nasally, 'moo.'

² Zabán means also 'a language.'

ṭhuddī ; zanakh, <i>the chin.</i>	pá,ōṇ, <i>the foot.</i>
kán, <i>an ear.</i>	talwa, <i>the sole of the foot.</i>
gardan, <i>the neck.</i>	erī, <i>the heel.</i>
gala or gula, <i>the throat.</i>	pá,ōṇ ki ungli, <i>a toe.</i>
bázu, <i>an arm.</i>	haḍḍī ; háṛ, <i>a bone.</i>
háth ; dast, ¹ <i>a hand.</i>	panjari, <i>a rib.</i>
hatheli, <i>the palm.</i>	khún ; lohu, <i>blood.</i>
ungli, <i>a finger.</i>	pit, <i>bile.</i>
nákhun, <i>a nail.</i>	pasínah, <i>perspiration.</i>
káṇdha, <i>the shoulder.</i>	dam ² ; sáṇs, <i>the breath.</i>
chháti, <i>the breast.</i>	rag ; nas, <i>a vein.</i>
sínah, <i>the bosom.</i>	maghz ; dimágh, <i>the brain.</i>
godi, <i>the lap.</i>	dil, <i>the heart.</i>
pánjar, <i>the side.</i>	pet ; shikam, <i>the belly.</i>
píth, <i>the back.</i>	midah, <i>the stomach.</i>
chútaṛ, <i>the buttocks.</i>	phepre, <i>the lungs.</i>
táng, <i>the leg.</i>	tilli, <i>the spleen.</i>
jáṅgh, <i>the thigh.</i>	gúda, <i>the marrow.</i>
pindli, <i>the calf.</i>	chamṛā, <i>the skin.³</i>

¹ Hence, dast-ánah, (*not das-tánah,*) *a glove.*

² Not to be confounded with 'dum,' *the tail of an animal.*

³ Means also '*leather.*'

TWELFTH LESSON.

NUMERATION.

The first things to learn here are the following fractions :—

pá,o, a quarter.	deṛh, one and a half.
ádha, a half.	aṛhá,i, two and a half.

also these :—

sáṛhe, one half MORE than the unit named.	
sawa, one quarter MORE than the unit named.	
paune, one quarter LESS than the unit named.	

2. Then learn these words :—

gandā, a bundle of 4.	hazár, a thousand.
kori, or kuri, a score.	lákh, a hundred thousand.
sau, a hundred.	kaṛor, ten millions.

3. There are separate words from 'one' to 'one hundred,' but it will be sufficient for you to learn the words only from 'one' to 'twenty.' They are as follows :—

1, ek.	8, áṭh	15, pandrah.
2, do.	9, nau.	16, solah.
3, tīn.	10, das.	17, satrah.
4, chár.	11, igyárah,	18, aṭhárah.
5, páñch.	12, bárah.	19, unís.
6, chhah.	13, terah.	20, bís.
7, sát.	14, chaudah.	—

4. The other numbers up to 100 will be found in Appendix No. I, page 103. With the materials now given you, you can express any number, in a perfectly idiomatic way : by using kaṛoṛs, lákhs, thousands, hundreds, *scores*, and units. Ex.:—557=five hundred, two scores, and seventeen, páñch sau, do kúri, satrah. 9,991=nau hazár, nau sau, char kúri, uníś.

5 The ORDINAL numbers are as follows :—Paihle, *first*; dúsra; or, doyum, *second*; tírsa, *third*; chautha, *fourth*. These, when ending in ‘a,’ follow the rules of ka, ke, ki. After ‘chautha, *fourth*,’ the ordinals are got by adding ‘wáñ’ to the cardinals. ‘The sixth’ is, for euphony’s sake, ‘chhaṭwáñ.’

6. ‘Once,’ ‘twice,’ ‘thrice,’ &c., are expressed by ‘ek dafah,’ ‘do dafah,’ ‘tíñ dafah,’ and so on.

7. ‘A,’ in such phrases as ‘a yard,’ ‘a foot’ is expressed by the word ‘fi.’ or by ‘ek ek’ Ex.:—fi—or ek ek—gaz kitne rúpae hóṅge? *how many rupees a yard.*

8. As there are sixteen annas in a Rúpi, 16 is much used to give the idea of a ‘whole,’ ‘a unit,’ or ‘full quantity,’ of anything ; “*eight annas*” meaning a half ; ‘*four annas*,’ a quarter ; *two annas*, an eighth, and so on. Confer the words ‘quadroon,’ ‘octoroon.’

‘AND’ is never expressed with numerals.

THIRTEENTH LESSON.

TIME.

The ENGLISH MONTHS are sure to be known by all your servants, and are also known to natives generally. But you must catch the pronunciation in use in your locality.

The following is pretty near the ordinary pronunciation :—

Janři.	Julai.
Fabři.	Agast. ¹
Marich.	Saptambar.
Apríl.	Oktobar.
Mai.	Navambar.
Jún.	Dichambar.

2. The DAYS OF THE WEEK are not known by their English names.

The names most commonly used are these—

Itwár ; rabibár, *Sunday*.

Sombár ; pír ka roz, *Monday*.

Mangal, *Tuesday*.

Budh, *Wednesday*.

Brihaspat ; biphe, *Thursday*.

Shukrbár ; jumah, *Friday*.

Sanichar ; sanibár, *Saturday*.

¹ Accent on the last syllable.

3. The HOURS are now-a-days always counted by the English watch when possible. But the native division assigns so much time to the day-light, and so much to the night. The reckoning is by the "pahar," (pronounced in Lower Bengal, 'prohor,') which consists of three English hours; four "pahars" being counted to the day, and four to the night. Then the word 'ghantā'—which means *a bell*, or *gong*—is used to mean 'an hour,' as in many parts of India a gong is struck after each hour. Again, there is a word 'ghāri,' which is said to be equal to about *one-third of an English hour*; but is often used very vaguely; as indeed all words of time are, when not referred to a watch or clock. 'Ghāri' is also used for the English 'clock,' or 'watch' itself.

4. 'The clock' is known to all servants as well as to superior natives. The verb 'bajna' (*intr.*) *to sound*; or the verb 'bolna' (*intr.*) *to say*, is used with reference to a clock or watch. If you will study the following clauses you will be master of 'the clock' in Hindústáni :—

kya baja hai, *what has sounded? what o'clock is it?*

do baje hain, *two have sounded; two o'clock.*

arhá,i baje hain, *a half more than two has sounded.*

sawa do baje hain, *a quarter more than two has sounded.*

paune do baje hain, *a quarter less than two has sounded.*

do baj-ke, bís mínat, *two having sounded, twenty minutes (more have passed), twenty minutes past 2.*

bís mínat ke baad, do bajega, *after twenty minutes, two will strike; twenty minutes to 2.* Or this may be expressed thus:—bís mínat kam, do baje, (*by*) *20 minutes less, two o'clock.*

derh baje, *half past one.* . . . arhá,i baje, *half past two.*
ka,e baje? *at what o'clock?* tím baje, *at three o'clock.*

5. Time in a vague sense is expressed by an accusative without government, as in English. Ex:—guzashte sál, *last year*; pari roz, *on the following day*.

6. When precision is aimed at, ‘at,’ or ‘by,’ (of time) is translated ‘ko,’ or ‘ke waqt’ Ex:—Ajj, shám-ko, *to-day, at evening*; this evening. Rát ke waqt, *by night, at night*.

7. ‘Ago,’ ‘since,’ ‘for,’ are translated by ‘se,’ or by ‘hú,a’ in agreement. When ‘since’ can be resolved into *that I have not*, you must use a negative. Ex:—Tín baras hú,e, maiṇ Kalkatte meṇ raha tha, *three years ago, I was living in Calcutta*. Kal se, maiṇ is-ko khojta hún, *I am searching for it since yesterday*. Chár mahínon-se, wuh bímár hai, *he is (has been) sick for four months*. Pánch barson se, maiṇ-ne apna watan nahín dekha hai, *since five years, I have not seen my native country*, or, in good English, *it is five years since I have seen my native country*.

8. In naming a date (tárikh, fem.) you use ‘ko.’ Ex:—Navambar mahíne ki pánch tárikh ko, Kalkatte já,úṅga, *I shall go to Calcutta on date 5. of the month November*.

9. ‘Meṇ’ is also often used for ‘in,’ or ‘during,’ expressed or understood.

10. In using the numbers, ‘and’ is always left untranslated. Ex. :—*five hundred AND forty-three*, pánch sau, do kúri tíñ.

VOCABULARY No. XIX.

WORDS AND PHRASES RELATING TO TIME, MONEY,
WEIGHT, AND MEASUREMENT.

TIME.

táríkh (fem.), <i>a date.</i>	yih baras (<i>or sál</i>), <i>this year.</i>
baras; sál, <i>a year</i> ; in dating, (Nom.) san.	is baras; is baras meñ; im sál,
mahínah, <i>a month.</i>	<i>this year; during this year,</i>
haftah, <i>a week.</i>	(Acc.) 'im' is Persian; but
roz; din, <i>a day.</i>	'im sál' is in common use.
chaudah roz, <i>fortnight.</i>	á, indah, <i>the future.</i>
ghanṭa; għarī, <i>an hour.</i>	á, indah, baras, (<i>or sál</i>), <i>next</i>
minaṭ (E.), <i>a minute.</i>	<i>year.</i> (Nom.)
lahzah, <i>a second, (lit. twink-</i> <i>ling of an eye).</i>	á, inde baras; á, inde baras
áj; im roz, <i>to-day.</i>	meñ (<i>or with 'sál'</i>), <i>next</i> <i>year.</i> (Acc.)
kal, <i>to-morrow, or yesterday</i> (according to context)	ab; hál; is waqt, <i>the present.</i>
parson, <i>the day after to-</i> <i>morrow, or the day before</i> <i>yesterday</i> (according to context.)	ek din nághah karke; ek din chhoṛ-kar, <i>every alternate</i> <i>day</i>
tarsoṇ, <i>the fourth day</i> (for- wards or backwards.)	din ke waqt, <i>by day.</i>
pari roz, <i>the day after</i> (<i>any</i> <i>event); next day.</i>	rát ke waqt, <i>by night.</i>
guzastah; jo bít-gaya, <i>the</i> <i>past.</i>	ala-s-sabáh, <i>at early dawn.</i>
guzastah baras (<i>or sál</i>), <i>last</i> <i>year.</i> (Nom.)	taṛka; fajr; bhor; subḥ, <i>early</i> <i>do pahar din, noon.</i>
guzashte baras (<i>or sál</i>), <i>last</i> <i>year.</i> (Acc.)	do pahar rát; ádhi rát, <i>mid-</i> <i>night.</i>
	shám, <i>the evening.</i>
	shám-ko, <i>in the evening.</i>

MONEY.

mablagh, a *lump sum*.

rúpiya, a *rupee*. Plur. rúpiye ; rúpae ; rúpi ; rúpae is also used to mean ‘*money*.’

ánah, an ‘*anna*,’ $\frac{1}{16}$ of a rúpi.

pá,i, a ‘*pie*,’ $\frac{1}{12}$ of an ‘ánah.’

rúpi, a *rúpi-piece*.

ath-anni, an 8-ánah-piece.

chau-anni a 4-ánah-piece.

do-anni, a 2-ánah piece.

paisa, a 3 pá,i-piece (4 make an ‘ánah’), often means ‘*money*.’

WEIGHTS.

man, a ‘*man*;’ Anglo-Hind. ‘maund,’ equal to about 80 lbs.

ser, a ‘*seer*,’ equal to about 2 lbs.

ádhá-ser; ek paun (E.), half a ‘*ser*,’ or one pound.

chhiṭáṅk, a ‘*chittack*,’ $\frac{1}{16}$ of a ‘*ser*.’

tola, a ‘*tolah*;’ the weight of a rúpi; by which letters, gems, gold, silver, &c., are weighed.

MEASUREMENT.

ek kos, a ‘*coss*;’ about two miles.

ádhá-kos, half a ‘*kos*;’ a mile.

bhíga, a *land measure*; varies in different parts of India.

kaṭṭha, a ‘*cottah*,’ $\frac{1}{20}$ of a ‘*bígha*’ (square measurement).

rassi, a *measure of length* about 60 yds.

gaz, a *yard*.

háth, a *cubit*.

fút (E.), a *foot*.

musht; muṭṭhi, a *fist*, i.e., a ‘*hand*,’ (as in measuring horses.)

inchi (E.), an *inch*.

EXERCISE No. 23.

Jo haftah bít gaya hai, us meñ maiñ-ne do gh̄e mol-liye hain, Guzashte sál, riáya bahut gharib the; im sál, un-ki fasl achchhi hai, is liye khush hain. Angrezi¹ baras—Janri ki pahli tárīkh ko—shuru hota hai. Meri ghaṛi bigar ga,i hai. Us-ki ghaṛi tez chalti hai, aur mere bhá,i ki ghaṛi sust chalti hai. Kuchh kám ki² nahíñ hain. Maiñ-ne paune

* English.

* Agreeing with ‘*ghari*.’

chár gaz mol-liye. Unhoṇ-ne arhá,i man ko,ila kharíd kiya.
 Ham-ko paune páñch baje jagá,o. Ka,e baje báhar já,enge ?
 Aj, shám-ko, báhar já,úṅga ; ka,e baje maiṇ ab nahiṇ jánta
 húṇ. Sab chíz thík hai? Hán khudáwand ! Tel-batti
ghusl-kháne meṇ rakh-do.

EXERCISE NO. 24.

Her ear is small. Her breast is white. Her cheek is red. Her heart is light. His jaw is large. There are gloves on her hand. Theré was much perspiration. His shoulder is strong. Give me one quarter. He has bought fifteen horses. How much has he given for them ? Rs. 9,786. Five hundred and forty-two men were present. Give me $2\frac{3}{4}$. He is first, and she is second. I spoke to him three times. This year is hot. This year, the rains are good. To-day at one pahar, I shall go to Calcutta. At what o'clock did he go out ? At a quarter to thrée.

FOURTEENTH LESSON.

MISCELLANEOUS.

The PRONUNCIATION given in this book is the purest known ; but you must not expect that here, any more than in England, pronunciation is everywhere the same ; or even the same in one locality, as uttered by educated and by uneducated people. Thus you will often hear ‘z’ and “j” confounded with each other ; and will even learn to know “nazdik,” under the metamorphosis of ‘nagich.’

2. You must also remember that there is such a thing as ACCENT in addition to ‘quantity.’ Thus a long ‘a’ at the end of a word will be sounded less strongly than the same elsewhere.

3. Besides quantity and accent, there is also the CADENCE of a sentence. This, and the appropriate action of hands, face and body, can be acquired only by imitation.

4. THE GREAT FAULT OF EUROPEANS—next to leaving out the non-initial ‘h’—is “clipping” their words as they speak, ignoring double consonants, and forgetting that Hindústáni, when well spoken, is a language of vowels and double consonants, and must be vocalized like Italian. It is miserable to hear such sounds as *hamreh garry low*,¹ *pinnykypanny do*, *eggy barrow*,² *sarry das bajy*, and so on.

¹ Pronounce as in ‘how.

No doubt, for ‘ágé bárhá,o.’

4. In concluding the instructions of this little book, a few matters which have not found place in the earlier lessons will be gathered up here.

5. IDIOMS of a peculiar kind are not very numerous in the language. You have already learned (page 47) that you require 'not' in such phrases as '*wait here till I come back* ;' and (page 68) '*it is three years since I saw you*.' Note also that words of time, measurement, quantity and so forth often stand in the accusative without any government. "Of" is not translated in such phrases as '*a cup of tea*,' '*a yard of cloth*,' '*a piece of bread*.' The words stand in 'apposition'—ek piyálah chá,e—ek gaz kapra—ek tukra roti. In such phrases, again, as '*he fell from the wall*,' the natives say, he fell from *on* the wall (díwár par se); also our phrase '*out of*' is taken in the reversed light, and becomes '*from in*.' Ex. :—lomri bil men se nikli, *the fox came out of* (from inside) *its hole*. There is also a favourite idiom by which the pluperfect tense (with *had*) is used where we use a plain past. See Example, Exercise 17, page 52 ; and (as in many other languages), the Future Tense is often used, where, strictly speaking, the Subjunctive Mood is the correct thing. The omission of pronouns, where no ambiguity will be caused, has already been pointed out. Doubling words in order to strengthen the force is common in Hindústáni, and not unknown in English: '*My love is like the red red rose*.' Ex. :—wuh achchha achchha ádmi hai, *he is a very good man*.

6. You will sometimes find PLURALS IN 'AN.' This is from the Persian; and occurs chiefly in words ending in—dár. It does not change in the oblique cases. Ex. :—Zamindár-án, tábidár-án, chaukídár-án, &c.

7. WÁLA-WÁLI (masc. and fem.; declined like nouns in

'a' and 'i') are very useful terminations. They are joined usually to the Nom. Sing. of a common noun, or to the inflected form of the Verbal Noun. They indicate a person connected with the thing the noun expresses, or one who does the action expressed by the verb. Ex. :—pankhá wála, *a pankha-puller*; roti-wála, *a baker*; machhli-wála, *the fish-monger*; likne-wáli, *the (female) writer*, and so on, *ad infinitum*. They are also added to Adverbs.

8. The DEGREES OF COMPARISON are made thus:— For the comparative degree you compare the thing you are speaking of with *one thing* of the same kind. For the 'superlative degree,' you compare it *with all conceivable things* of the same kind. Your adjective has no change indicative of 'degree'; but continues to 'agree,' as usual. Ex. :—

Yih ghora . . . us ghore se . . . achchha hai.

This horse . . compared with that horse . . is the 'good one.'

Yih ghora . . . sab ghoren se . . . achchha hai.

This horse . . compared with all horses . . is the good one.

9. Occasionally you may find the Persian terminations of the comparative and the superlative degrees, *viz.*, 'TAR' and 'TARÍN,' used with adjectives derived from the Persian language. But this is not common. The only familiar word is 'bihtar,' *better*; the 'positive degree' of which in Persian is 'bih,' *good*. Superlative, 'bihtaríñ.'

10. In NARRATION, you must use the same pronouns and verbs as the original speaker used: Ex. :—

Eng. :—He said he would go to Calcutta to-morrow.

Hind. :—He said, (that) 'I will go to Calcutta tomorrow.'

11. So, in sending a VERBAL MESSAGE (which you

should never do if you can help it) give your messenger the very words he is to use. Ex. :—

Eng. :—Go and tell him, I can't come.

Hind. :— Go and tell him, (that) 'The Judge sáhib (or as the case may be) can't come.'

12. 'IT IS ;' 'THERE IS ;' 'THERE ARE.' These idioms do not occur in Hindústáni. The plain noun and verb only are used. Ex. :—kaun hai, ? rája sáhib hain, *who is it? It is the rája sáhib.* Khabardár! ág hai, *take care! there's fire.*

13. To HAVE. There is no verb for this. You must use the verb 'to be ;' on the *liber est mihi* principle. Ex. :—Ham-ko-kuchh ummed nahíñ hai, *I have no hope.* Us ke pás bahut kitáben hain, *he has many books.* Us-ke do ghoře hain, *(his are two horses)* *he has two horses.* When 'have' has the sense of 'get,' 'obtain,' &c. 'milna' may be used. Ex. :—Us-ko ek hukm-námah mila hai, *he has, holds, has got, a pass.*

14. "THANK YOU." To a servant this phrase is properly expressed by "bahut achchha ;" "achchha :" or even "bas." The last word means '*enough;*' '*that'll do.*' To equals and superiors the word "shukr-guzár" (literally '*thanks-passing*') should be used—by itself—on all fitting occasions.

Note.—Exaggerated civility to an inferior is regarded by him as sarcasm. As you may never use any word of abuse, a little exaggerated politeness may be used instead.

15. To SALUTE "Salám karna ;" "salám bolna ;" "salám dena." "Salám karna" is to perform an act of salutation. "Salám bolna" and "salám dena" are about equal to each other in meaning. You will have to use

them chiefly in two instances : *first*, as a polite mode of sending for a person : Ex. :—“kiráni bábu ko salám do” (or bolo), *i.e.*, “give (or say) my ‘salám’ to the (Hindu) *clerk*”—the rest is elliptic ; but the clerk will understand that he is to come to you : so, *secondly*, when a caller sends in his card, you say “salám do ;” or “salám bolo” to the servant. He carries your salám to the caller, who comes upstairs and pays his visit, on receiving your “salám” but not before. A ‘*visiting-card*’ is *tiqat* (E.)

16. The PARTICIPLE “IN KE” OR “KAR,” (sometimes “karke” or “karkar,” all being derived from *karna*, sometimes only the plain stem), is much used in Hindústáni, to lead up to the principal verb—and avoid the repetition of “and” Ex. :—Yih bát bolkar chalá-gaya. *Having said this much* (lit. this word), *he went away* : or, *He said this much and left*.

17. This little book contains none of the high-flown, and somewhat exaggerated style of phraseology which abounds in Oriental languages ; nor any of the phrases adopted from Arabic. These belong to an advanced course. You should, however, provide yourself with two phrases of a superior kind, to be used to native gentlemen of rank. They are words meaning shortly, “to arrive,” and “to depart ;” and are “tashrif lána,” *to arrive*, “tashrif lejána,” *to depart*. Tashrif means “*the honour of your presence* :” the first phrase (to arrive) therefore means “*to bring the honour of your presence*”—and the second (to depart)—*to take that honour from us*. “Huzúr,” is the correct word whereby to address natives of high rank. The verb will of course be in the third person plural ; and so you will say :

Huzúr kab tashrif lá,e haiq ? = *When did you arrive ?*

Huzúr kab tashrif le-já,enge ? = *When do you go away ?*

18. Then, the polite form by which to ask for a person's health is, 'mizáj sharíf.' To which the answer may be 'huzúr ki mihrbani se,' *by Your Honour's kindness*, or 'huzúr ki inayat se,' *by Your Honour's favour*, or 'huzúr ki du,a se,' *by Your Honour's blessing*, or 'shukr Khuda ka hai,' *thank God*,—'I am well' being understood.

19. Connected with this matter, I mention, in conclusion, that in the middle of many names of Arabic origin, you will find the syllable "ul" or "ud," occasionally "us." They all mean, "of the" and the whole name has generally a grand significance. Thus Shams-ud-dín means "The Sun of the Faith," Siráj-ud-daulah¹, "The Lamp of the Commonwealth," and so on.

VOCABULARY No. XX.

<u>Khuda</u> , <i>God</i> .	<u>Khairát</u> , <i>alms ; charity to the poor</i> .
firishtah, <i>an angel</i> .	rozah, <i>a fast</i> .
auliya, <i>the saints</i> .	rozah rakhna, <i>to fast</i> .
iblís ; shaitán, <i>the Devil</i> .	namáz (fem.), <i>prayer</i> .
bihisht, ² <i>heaven</i> .	namáz pañhna, <i>to say prayers</i> .
aráf or iráf, <i>purgatory</i> .	gharíb-log, <i>the poor</i>
jahannam, <i>hell</i> .	girja, <i>a church</i> .
rúh, <i>the soul</i> .	masjid, <i>a mosque</i> .
dín ; mazhal, <i>religion</i> . [verse.]	mañh, <i>a temple</i> . (H.)
duniya, (fem.) <i>the world</i> ; uni-	padri sáhib, <i>an English minister</i> ; also, <i>a Catholic priest</i> .
neki ; bhalá,i, <i>righteousness</i> .	
gunáh ; páp, <i>sin</i> .	

¹ The "Sir Roger Douler" of the British soldier of the last century.

² Hence is derived the name of that one of your servants whom you will probably call—this little book notwithstanding—your "Beasty." (Bihishti.)

lát Pádri Sáhib, <i>the Bishop.</i>	bigaṛ-jána, <i>to go wrong; get out of order</i> (as health, a watch, &c.) ; <i>to miscarry, (as plans.)</i>
imám, <i>a Muhammadan minister.</i> ¹	kisán, <i>a cultivator.</i>
mahant ; guru, <i>a Hindu priest.</i>	bóna, <i>to sow.</i>
bíbal (E.), <i>the Bible.</i>	ropna, <i>to plant.</i>
ķurán, <i>the religious book of the Muhammadans.</i>	nirauni, <i>weeding ; nirauni karna, <i>to weed.</i></i>
bhagwat, <i>ditto of the Hindus.</i>	gídāṛ ; siyál, <i>a jackal.</i>
—	zarrah, <i>a little somewhat.</i>
bíj, <i>seed.</i>	kheti-karna, <i>to cultivate.</i>
chára, <i>a seedling.</i>	

Note.—'Lát' is corrupted English for 'Lord.'

EXERCISE No. 25.

Bhala ádmi gharíb logoṇ ko khairát dega. Khairát dena, namáz paṛhna, rozah rakhna, ye tín chizeṇ khuda ko pasand haiṇ. Is girje ke pádri-sáhib ka nám kya hai? Ham nahíṇ jánte. Rúḥ ka áram bihisht meṇ hai ; kharáb ádmi, oṇ ki saza jahannam meṇ hogi. Ko,i mazhab nahíṇ hai, kih us meṇ bhale ádmi aur bure ádmi nahíṇ haiṇ. Ek baras meṇ bárah mahíne haiṇ. Har ek baras meṇ tín sau tín kúri páñch din haiṇ. Kisán jog pahiile bíj bote haiṇ ; is ke baad, cháre khet meṇ ropte haiṇ. Agar páni kam ho, to, fasl kharáb hoti hai ; gharíb logoṇ ko kabhi-kabhi sirf chár áne ya do áne ki fasl milti hai. Tab zamíndárán bhi bure hál meṇ haiṇ. Unhóp-ko khazánah nahíṇ milta hai ; sarkári mál-guzári náhíṇ de-sakte haiṇ ; pas, un-ki zamíndári, án nílám meṇ bar-bád haiṇ.

¹ Muhammadans have no "priests."

EXERCISE No. 26.

This year the ryots will get a sixteen annas crop. Every one will be pleased ; tenants, landlords, and Government. Satan is the enemy of man ; God is his friend. From religion, is the peace of the soul. The Bishop will be here the day after to-morrow. The church is open every alternate Sunday.

Is my watch correct ? No. It is fast. How many rúpis are in the house ? Three hundred and ninety-three. In the evening, jackals come into the garden. I have not been here since the day before yesterday. On what date did he go away ? On 7th July last.

FIFTEENTH LESSON.

The difference between words given in the body of this book and words in the Glossary at the end, is that the former are words which you *must know*, and must learn up as soon as possible ; while among the latter, are many words which you may or may not require to use, and for which you must search if wanted.

2. The following lists—among which Exercises are placed by way of rests—complete the words which you *must know*. Some of the words already given are allowed to appear again here.

VOCABULARY No. XXI.

THE SEASONS AND WEATHER.

mausam, or músim, *a season* ; garmi ka mausam, *the hot weather*. weather ; summer.¹

járe ka mausam (or músim), barsát ka mausam, *the rainy weather* ; winter.¹

¹ The durations of these three seasons may be roughly given thus : 'The cold weather,' 15th October to 15th March. 'The hot weather,' 15th March to 15th June. 'The rains,' 15th June to 15th October. The cold weather is longer in North-Western India. There is plenty of hot weather everywhere during 'the rains.'

áñdhi ; túfán, <i>a storm.</i>	sáf ; khula, <i>clear.</i>
khula din, <i>a fine day ; fair-weather.</i>	andhera, <i>dark.</i>
dhúp ; tapish ; garmi, <i>heat.</i>	abr ; badli, <i>a cloud.</i>
jára ; sardi, <i>cold.</i>	hawa ; batás, (L. B.) <i>wind.</i>
barf, <i>snow ; ice.</i>	kohásah, <i>fog.</i>
yakh, <i>ice.</i>	garaj, <i>thunder.</i>
barsát ; bářish ; páni, <i>rain.</i>	bijli, <i>lightning.</i>
patthar, <i>hail.</i>	garajna, <i>to thunder.</i>
	bijli chamakna, <i>to lighten.</i>
	barasna ; páni hona, <i>to rain.</i>

Note. — 'Adjectives' may be made by using a noun and ka, ki, ke. Ex. :—
Aj páni ka din hai, *this is a rainy day.*

VOCABULARY No. XXII.

NATURE, THE LANDSCAPE, TOWNS, &c.

ásmán, <i>the sky.</i>	nahr, <i>a canal.</i>
súraj ; áftáb, <i>the sun.</i>	tál, <i>a lake.</i>
chánd, <i>the moon.</i>	táláb ; taláo, <i>a reservoir ; a tank.</i>
tára ; sitárah, <i>a star.</i>	áhar ; khazánah, <i>a reservoir made by damming up natural supplies.</i>
dunya, <i>the world.</i>	kú,a ; indára, <i>a well.</i>
miñči ; khák, <i>earth.</i>	pahár : koh, <i>a mountain.</i>
páni ; áb ; jal, <i>water.</i>	tará,i ; dáman-i-koh, <i>the land at the base of mountains.</i>
hawa, <i>air.</i>	maidán ; ramnah, <i>a plain ; meadow.</i>
áb-o-hawa, <i>climate.</i>	darakht ; gáchh ; per, <i>a tree.</i>
samúndar ; kála páni, <i>the open sea.</i>	ábádi, <i>cultivated land.</i>
darya ; naddi, <i>a river.</i>	
kinárah, <i>the shore ; bank.</i>	
nála, <i>a ditch ; 'nullah,' (An-glo-Hind.)</i>	

paṛti, <i>waste-land</i> ; <i>uncultivated land</i> .	ráh; (<i>fem.</i>) rásta, <i>a road</i> .
jangal, <i>forest</i> ; <i>high-grass, or forest trees on land</i> ; <i>a weedy place</i> ; ' <i>jungle</i> '	sarak, <i>the highway</i> . (<i>fem.</i>) gali, <i>a lane</i> ; <i>a 'gully,'</i> (Anglo Hind.)
jháṛ; jháṛi, <i>underwood</i> ; <i>scrub</i> .	chauk, <i>a square</i> (often used as the market-place.)
kíchar, <i>mud</i> .	bázár, <i>a collection of shops, or stalls</i> ; <i>a market</i> ; <i>the 'bazaar'</i>
bálu; ret, <i>sand</i> .	hát; mela, <i>a fair</i> .
patthar, <i>a stone</i> .	dúkán, <i>a shop</i> .
patta, <i>a leaf</i> .	hotel, (E.) <i>a hotel</i> . •
dál; shákh, <i>a branch</i> .	isteshan, (E.) <i>the railway-station</i> .
jaṛ, <i>a root</i> ; <i>roots</i> .	jel-khánah, (jel, E.) <i>the jail</i> .
ghás, <i>grass</i> .	ķilah; gaṛh, <i>a fort</i> .
phal; mewa, <i>fruit</i> .	pul, <i>a bridge</i> .
phúl, <i>flowers</i> .	rel-rásta, ('rel,' E.) <i>the railway</i> .
shahr; nagar, <i>a city</i> ; <i>a town</i> .	rel-gáṛi, <i>a railway carriage</i> ;
gáñw; basti; grám (L. B.) <i>a village</i> .	<i>a train</i> .
ghar; makán; koṭhi, <i>a house</i> .	
hopṛi, <i>a cottage</i> .	

EXERCISE No. 27.

Barsát ke mausim meṇ, jangal aur jháṛ bahut únc̄he hote haiṇ; darya sab baṛe haiṇ; gáchh, maidán, ghás, sab chizer̄ sabz rang ki hoti haiṇ. Garm dinon meṇ, darkár hai kih ko,i ádmi dhúp meṇ nahíṇ jáwe; magar aksar hota hai kih garmi ke mausim meṇ, sab ko,i tandurust rahta hai; jáṛe ke mausim meṇ, áb-o-hawa niháyat pasand hai; lekin sardi ke bá,is, zukám aur chand ḫism ki bimári ádmi,op-ko taklif deti haiṇ.

EXERCISE No. 28.

A storm is coming from the West. I see lightning there. Listen! there's thunder. I can't hear it. There are many shops in the city; but the streets are narrow. There are fogs in the cold weather. The train will arrive at noon. There are no shops in this square. It is near the bazar, therefore there are no shops. The water of the reservoir is better than the water of the canal. There is a large tank on the 'maidán.'¹ A fair will take place (say, '*there will be a fair*') on the 10th of next January. Have you been at (say, '*ever gone to*') the Sonpúr fair (*mela*)?

VOCABULARY No. XXIII.

COMMON ANIMALS.

jánwar ; haiwán, <i>any animal.</i>	úñt ; shutur, <i>a camel.</i>
háthi ; fil or píl, <i>an elephant.</i>	ghoṛa, <i>a horse.</i>
sher-babar ; singh, <i>a lion.</i>	mádiyáñ, <i>a mare.</i>
sher ; bágh, <i>a tiger.</i>	gadha, ² gadhi, <i>an ass.</i>
chítá, <i>a leopard.</i>	ṭattú, <i>a pony ; a 'tatt' (Anglo-Hind).</i>
bhál ; bhálu, <i>a bear.</i>	kutta, kutti, <i>a dog.</i>
jangli sú,ar, <i>a boar.</i>	billi, <i>a cat.</i>
bheriya, <i>a wolf.</i>	sáñd, ³ <i>a bull.</i>
gídár ; siyál, <i>a jackal.</i>	bail, <i>an ox.</i>
lomṛi, <i>a fox.</i>	bhaiñs ; bhaiñsa, <i>a buffalo.</i>
haran or hiran, <i>a stag ; a deer.</i>	gá,o or gá,e, <i>a cow.</i>
gilehri, <i>a squirrel.</i>	bachra, <i>a calf.</i>
khar-gosh, <i>a rabbit ; hare.</i>	

¹ Used as an English word ; especially in Calcutta.

² Also used figuratively.

³ The pronunciation of this word does not admit of being reproduced by letters, you must *hear* it pronounced before attempting it.

bheri, *a sheep.*

bakri ; chhágul, *a goat.*

sú,ar,¹ *a pig.*

bandar, *a monkey.*

VERMIN AND INSECTS.

sánp, *a snake.*

bichchhu, *a scorpion.*

gojar, *a centipede.*

indúr, *a rat.*

chúha, *a mouse.*

chha-chhíndar, *a musk-rat.*

cham-gídár, *a bat.*

ṭiktíkki, *a lizard.*

til-chaṭṭa, *a cockroach.*

chúṇti, *an ant.*

dímak, *a white ant.*

machchhar, *a mosquito.*

makkhi ; magas, *a fly.*

pissu, *a flea.*

khaṭ-mal, *a bug.*

gandí, *a 'gundy.'*

BIRDS.

chiṛiya, *a bird of any kind.*

murgh-ábi, *water fowl.*

gidh, *a vulture.*

chíl, *a kite.*

chakwa, chakwi, *the Brah-*

miny goose.

mor, *a peacock.*

sáras ; bogla, *a crane.*

kauwa, *a crow.*

ullu,² *an owl.*

háns, *a swan.*

ráj-háns, *a goose.*

bat ; battakh, *a duck.*

murgh, murghi, *cock, hen.*

píru, *a turkey.*

pekan, *a capon* (English word with 'c' and 'p' misplaced).

kabútar, *a pigeon.*

cháha ; isnaip (E.) *snipe.*

báter, *quail.*

ṭil, (E.) *teal.*

tota, túti, *a parrot.*

maina, *a 'maina.'*

bulbul, *a bulbul* (often confounded with a nightingale).

sháma, *a nightingale.*

EXERCISE No. 29.

Jangal men bahut jánwar rahte haiṇ. Sher-babar jangal ke bádsháh hain, Hindústán men sher-babar kam hain.

¹ ²Also used figuratively.

Sher bahut haiṇ : aksar admi, oṇ-ko pakar-kar kháte haiṇ. Sab ko, i un-se ḍarte haiṇ. Barsát kemausim meṇ sáṇp kabhi-kabhi ghar meṇ áte haiṇ : bahut khabardár hona cháhiye. Díwár meṇ se bichchhu nikal-áte haiṇ. Hindústán ki chiriyáṇ nahín gáti haiṇ. Mor ki áwáz bahut ná-pasand hai. Sáhib log bahut murghi, áṇ kháte haiṇ ; is mulk meṇ sasti haiṇ.

EXERCISE No. 30.

When the grass is long, (then) there are many snakes. At the base of the mountains, the hunter gets many tigers and elephants. The bear lives in the hills. Pig-sticking is the best sport in the country. A fast horse is necessary for pig-sticking. Ponies are serviceable for children. In this country, the three seasons are—the cold weather, the hot weather, and the rains.

VOCABULARY No. XXIV.

THE BÁZÁR.

bázár, <i>the market.</i>	púṇji, <i>capital.</i>
bázár karna, <i>to market.</i>	súd, <i>interest.</i>
mol-lena ; <u>kharíd</u> -karna, <i>to buy.</i>	dúkán, <i>a shop.</i>
bechna, <i>to sell.</i>	dúkándár, <i>a shopkeeper.</i>
bikna, <i>to be sold.</i>	sarráf, (Anglo-Hind. 'shroff'), <i>a banker.</i>
kímat ; dám, <i>price.</i>	mahájan, (<i>lit. the great man</i>), <i>a money lender ; merchant.</i>
nirkh (Anglo-Hind. nirrik) ; bhá,o, <i>rate.</i>	
<u>kharíd</u> -farokht, <i>buying and selling ; trafficking.</i>	saudágar, <i>a merchant ; trader.</i>
sauda ; mál ; chíz, <i>merchan- dize ; goods.</i>	saudágari ; tijárat, <i>trade.</i>
nafa, <i>profit.</i>	dastúri, <i>discount ; allowance given by the seller to your servant.</i>
nuksán ; ghaṭi, <i>loss.</i>	

ráj, <i>the mason.</i>	kapṛa, <i>cloth.</i>
lohár, <i>the smith.</i>	thán, <i>a piece ; a web.</i>
nál-band, <i>the farrier.</i>	namúnah, <i>a pattern ; sample.</i>
baṛha,i, <i>the carpenter.</i>	resham, <i>silk.</i>
bálbar ; hajjám, <i>the barber.</i>	mal-mal, <i>muslin.</i>
sonár, <i>the gold, or silver-smith.</i>	katán-kapṛa, <i>linen, calico.</i>
júti-wála, <i>the shoe-maker.</i>	rú,i, <i>cotton.</i>
mochi, <i>the cobbler, worker in leather.</i>	ún ; pashm, <i>wool.</i>
tarázu, <i>a weighing-machine.</i>	bánát, <i>broad-cloth.</i>
baṭ khara, <i>a weight for ditto.</i>	flálen, (E.) <i>flannel.</i>
taul ; wazn, <i>the weight of a thing.</i>	márkín, (i.e., 'American') <i>calico.</i>
taul kárna, <i>to weigh.</i>	lambá,i, <i>length.</i>
	chourá,i, <i>breadth.</i>
	motá,i, <i>thickness.</i>

VOCABULARY No. XXV.

THE DINNER TABLE.

kháne ki mez, <i>the dining-table.</i>	dís, (E.) <i>the pièce de résistance</i>
mez ki chádar, <i>the table-cloth,</i> also <i>table-cover.</i>	sekan or síkan (i.e., 'second' E.), <i>the second course.</i>
bartan, <i>a plate ; dish.</i>	chhuri, <i>a knife.</i>
kháne ke bartan, <i>the dinner things.</i> [service.]	káṇṭa, <i>a fork.</i>
mewe ke bartan, <i>the dessert-dúṅga, the dish in which a side-dish or vegetables are served ; a side-dish, which servants are fond of calling also 'sai-dís.'</i> (E.)	chhuri-káṇṭa, <i>the knives and forks.</i>
	chammach; chamchah, <i>a spoon.</i>
	ḍhakna; sarposh, <i>a cover ; lid.</i>
	háth-boli, (half E.) <i>a finger-glass.</i>
	háth ka tauliyah, <i>a napkin.</i>

glás, (E.) <i>a glass</i> ; <i>the glass-service.</i>	peñch-kash, <i>a cork-screw.</i>
piyálah, <i>a cup.</i>	kág, (for E. 'cork') <i>a cork.</i>
pirich, <i>a saucer.</i>	khilál, <i>a tooth-pick.</i>
	pík-dán ; ugál-dán, <i>a spittoon.</i>

VOCABULARY No. XXVI.

THE KITCHEN.

báwarchi-khánah, <i>the kitchen.</i>	fará,i pán, (E.) <i>the frying-pan.</i>
degchi, <i>a copper cooking vessel.</i>	síkh, <i>a spit.</i>
kalá,i, <i>the tinning of the same.</i>	tanír, <i>an oven.</i>
(has to be done once a month.)	chúlha, <i>a stove ; fire-place for cooking.</i>
háñdi, <i>an earthen pot.</i>	ko,ila, <i>charcoal ; coals.</i>
ghára, <i>a water-pot.</i>	hezam ; lakri, <i>wood ; fuel.</i>
rasú,i, <i>cooking.</i>	doli, <i>a hanging meat-safe.</i>
rasú,i ke bartan, <i>the cooking pots.</i>	tháli, <i>a brass plate.</i>
háñdi-bartan, <i>vessels generally.</i>	loṭa, <i>a native brass-vessel for liquids.</i>
ketli, (E.) <i>the kettle.</i>	tháli-loṭa, <i>native brass-vessels generally.</i>

VOCABULARY No. XXVII.

THE BED ROOM.

(See also pages 34 and 94.)

sone ka kamara, <i>the bed-room.</i>	háth-boli, (E.) <i>a washing-singár-mez, a dressing-table.</i>	basin.
áínah, <i>a looking-glass (accent on first syllable.)</i>	áftábah, <i>a water-jug ; a ewer.</i>	sábun, <i>soap.</i>

brúsh, (E.) <i>a brush.</i>	razá,i, <i>the quilt.</i>
kanghi, <i>a comb.</i>	takiyah ; bálish, <i>a pillow.</i>
sábun-dán, <i>a soap-dish.</i>	ghiláf, <i>a covering slip, e.g.,</i>
manjan, <i>tooth powder or paste.</i>	case for a pillow.
khush-bu, <i>scent.</i>	toshak, <i>the mattress.</i>
bál ka tel, <i>hair-oil.</i>	ṭab, (E.) <i>a tub.</i>
palang ; chárpa,i ; khát, <i>a bed.</i>	tauliyah, <i>a towel.</i>
musahri, <i>mosquito-curtains.</i>	isfanj, <i>a sponge.</i>
chádar, <i>the sheets.</i>	ṭokri, <i>a basket.</i>
kammal ; kamli, <i>the blankets.</i>	jháran, <i>a duster.</i>
	jháru, <i>a broom.</i>

VOCABULARY No. XXVIII.

GAMES.

anṭa ; gend ; goli, <i>a ball.</i>	jál, <i>a net.</i>
khelne ki lakṛi ; thápi, <i>a bat ; a cue or the like.</i>	khamba, <i>a post.</i>
anṭá-ghar, <i>the billiard room, the club.</i>	khúnṭa ; mekh, <i>a peg.</i>
khel-gáh, <i>the play ground.</i>	shatranj, <i>chess.</i>
gend-gáh, <i>the racquet court.</i>	tásh, <i>cards.</i>
satar, <i>a line.</i>	pásé, <i>dice.</i>
rassi, <i>a rope ; string.</i>	takhíah-nard, <i>backgammon.</i>
	ṭenis, <i>lawn-tennis.</i>
	polo, <i>polo.</i>

Note.—And so of other games. The English word must be used because the natives not having the thing, cannot have a name for it.

EXERCISE No. 31.

Ayah ! sab chíz taiyár hai ? Háp mem sáhibah ? sab durust hai. Tum kaisi ádmi ho ! kuchh sábun nahíñ hai, aur tum sab durust' bolti ho. Mera kusúr! mu,áf ksjiye! Tab men-

páni hai ? Nahíñ mem-sáhibah ! bihishti áj bímár hái. To ham kya kareñge ? Ek kuli ko chár paise díjiye, to wuh páni le-áwega. Achchha ! achchha ! kuli ko bulá,o—aur sábun, tauliyah bhítar rakh-do. Darzi bhi nahíñ áya hai! sab ko, i áj bímár háiñ ! Mem sáhibah ! sach bát yih hai, kih áj bara tamáshah hai ; is liye sab log bímári ka bahánah karte háiñ ; bandi hágir hai.

EXERCISE No. 32.

Bring clean sheets for¹ the bed. All the sheets are at² the washerman's ? Since when are they at the washerman's ? Since yesterday. Put all the books on the table, and clean the book-shelves. See ! how dirty (they) are : clean (them) with warm water (and) soap ; (and) then rub (them) with polish. Sometimes snakes come into the house ; so³ one must always be careful. Scorpions also and cock-roaches come out of the walls, and fleas and bugs and mosquitoes are everywhere.

EXERCISE No. 33.

Do pahar ke waqt tumhára báp ghar meñ se nikal-áya. Añdhére ke waqt phir-gaya. Áj kaun tárikh hái ? Áj júlá,i mahíne ki áth tárikh hai. Hamára badan kamzor hai ; mede meñ dard hai. Jíbh.dekhlá,o. Zard rang ki⁴ hai ; dawa zarúr nahíñ hai : subh ko, shám ko, ghoře par hawa khána cháhiye. Nahíñ ! chand roz hú,e, kih maiñ apne ghoře par se gir-paṛa ; bihtar hai, kih áp dawa den. Achchha ! maiñ dúṅga.

EXERCISE No. 34.

One day, at evening, a fox, having come out of the jungle, saw grapes in a garden. He said (that) " see there :

¹ Ke waste.

² Ke pás.

³ Pas.

⁴ Feminine, because ' jíbh, ' which is feminine, is understood.

"certainly these grapes are large and sweet, I shall seize some." But the grapes were on the roof of a house. The fox began to jump ; but was not able to get up,¹ and could not lay-hold-of² even one grape.³ Becoming vexed, he said (that) "no-doubt you are very sour," and went away.

VOCABULARY No. XXIX.

THE STABLE AND HARNESS-ROOM.

<i>istabal</i> , <i>the stable</i> .	<i>chauri</i> , <i>a fly-flicker</i> .
<i>thán</i> , <i>a stall</i> .	<i>gári</i> , <i>the carriage</i> .
<i>sáz</i> , <i>the harness</i> .	<i>ṭhíká-gári</i> , <i>a carriage for hire</i> ;
<i>rás</i> , <i>the reins</i> .	<i>a 'fly'</i> ; <i>a cab</i> .
<i>jot</i> , <i>the traces</i> .	<i>ṭam-ṭam</i> , (E.) <i>a dog-cart</i> . ⁴
<i>bág</i> : <i>lagám</i> , <i>a bridle</i> .	<i>fiṭan-gári</i> , (half E.) <i>a phae-ton</i> .
<i>dahánah</i> , <i>a bit</i> .	<i>band-gári</i> , <i>a brougham</i> .
<i>nuktah</i> , <i>the head-stall</i> .	
<i>zanjír</i> , <i>a chain</i> .	
<i>dumchi</i> , <i>the crupper</i> (strap).	<i>baṛúsh-gári</i> , <i>a barouche</i> .
<i>zín</i> , <i>a saddle</i> .	<i>ghoṛa</i> , <i>a horse</i> .
<i>zer-band</i> , <i>a martingale</i> .	<i>mádiyán</i> , <i>a mare</i> .
<i>ḥalkah</i> , <i>a collar</i> .	<i>taṭṭu</i> , <i>a pony</i> .
<i>peṭi</i> ; <i>tang</i> , <i>a girth</i> .	<i>jori</i> , 'the pair' (of horses).
<i>brúsh</i> , (E) <i>a brush</i> .	<i>jori-gári</i> , <i>the carriage and pair ready for use</i> .
<i>kharkharah</i> , <i>a curry-comb</i> .	<i>kampás</i> , (E) <i>the shafts</i> ; <i>a one-horsed carriage</i> .
<i>rikáb</i> , <i>a stirrup</i> .	
<i>rikáb-díwál</i> , <i>stirrup-leathers</i> .	<i>nál</i> , <i>a horse-shoe</i> .
<i>káṇṭa</i> , <i>a spur</i> .	<i>nál-bandí</i> , <i>shoeing a horse</i> .
<i>chábuk</i> , <i>a whip</i> .	

¹ *Chāṛhna*.

² *Pakarna*.

³ *Ek angúr bhi*.

⁴ Supposed to be the English 'tandem.'

khol-bandí, <i>taking off the shoes, paring the hoofs (som) and putting the old shoes on again.</i>	chaná, <i>gram.</i> ja, i, <i>oats.</i> jau, <i>barley.</i> bhúsi, <i>bran.</i>
thaili, <i>a bag.</i>	sattu, <i>a kind of flour, given in water to horses when tired, &c.</i>
bálți, <i>a pail.</i>	ghás, <i>grass.</i>
rassi ; bágdor, <i>a rope.</i>	dub-ghás, <i>a kind of grass which is best for horses.</i>
sáz ka ghoṛa, <i>a harness-stand.</i>	namak, <i>salt.</i>
mom-raughan, <i>grease ; oil ; harness-paste ; polish.</i>	bichhauna, <i>bedding.</i>
bárnish, (E.) <i>varnish.</i>	bicháli <i>straw.</i>
rang, <i>paint.</i>	
dánah, <i>grain ; corn.</i>	

VOCABULARY No. XXX.

ARTICLES OF FOOD.

shorbah, (<i>vulg.</i> súrwah) <i>soup.</i>	isṭew, (pronounce as in English, with short 'i' before,) <i>stew.</i>
machhli, <i>fish.</i>	
sáman-machhli, <i>salmon.</i>	
chingri, <i>shrimps.</i>	airan-i-stew, <i>Irish-stew.</i>
gosht, ¹ <i>meat of all kinds.</i>	frikasi, <i>fricassee.</i>
kaṭlis, (E.) <i>cutlets.</i>	áspik, <i>aspec.</i>
mínch, <i>mince.</i>	murghi, <i>a fowl ; fowls.</i>

¹ In English houses, the servants distinguish 'bif-gosht,' 'maṭan-gosht,' &c. The parts of an animal, as used at table, are also generally called by the English names ; as, 'hed,' 'sholdar,' 'leg,' 'fore-kártar ;' 'sedli' (*saddle,*) 'cháp,' (*chop,*) 'istek' (*steak*), &c. Many English people drop the 't' of 'gosht,' and so reach a word which means 'an ear.' But the servants come to know what is meant.

murghi-rost, (half E.) roast-fowl.	anđa-bekam, <i>ham and egg.</i>
murghi-boil, (half E.) boiled-fowl.	kofstah, <i>risssole.</i>
murghi-kaṭlis, <i>chicken-cutlets.</i>	púding, (E.) <i>pudding.</i>
kári, <i>curry.</i>	panír, <i>cheese.</i>
bhát, <i>cooked rice.</i>	roti, <i>bread.</i>
kári-bhát, <i>curry and rice.</i>	rol, (E.) <i>dinner rolls.</i>
puláo, <i>fowl cooked with rice and condiments.</i>	tost, (E.) <i>toast.</i>
sassich, (E.) <i>sausage.</i>	makkhan, <i>butter.</i>
pátis, (E.) <i>potted meat.</i>	chapáti, <i>a scone.</i>
anđa, <i>an egg.</i>	kulchah ; 'kek,' (E.) <i>cake.</i>
ham, (E.) (pronounce as English, 'hem') <i>ham.</i>	biskit, (E.) <i>biscuit.</i>
bekam, <i>bacon.</i>	murabba ; jám, (E.) <i>jam; jelly.</i>
	jeli, (E.) <i>jelly, as taken with mutton, &c., or as 'a jelly.'</i>
	barf, (<i>vulg.</i> 'baraf') <i>ice; an ice.</i>

VOCABULARY No. XXXI.

CONDIMENTS.

masálah, <i>spices, generally.</i>	wiláyatí ¹ tei, <i>olive oil.</i>
namak, <i>salt.</i>	adrak, <i>green ginger, used also to mean preserved ginger.</i>
rái, <i>mustard.</i>	sonth, <i>dry ginger.</i>
mircha (<i>vulg.</i> 'mirich') <i>pepper.</i>	haldi, <i>turmeric.</i>
gol-mirch, <i>black pepper.</i>	lahsan, <i>garlic.</i>
lál-mircha, <i>cayenne-pepper.</i>	pársli, <i>parsley.</i>
sirkah, <i>vinegar.</i>	pudínah, <i>mint.</i>
sás, (E.) <i>sauce.</i>	

¹ 'Wiláyatí' means *foreign*; especially, *European*, or *English*. It is the 'belátee,' or 'bilatty' of Anglo-Hindústáni.

chilli, ¹ <i>chillies.</i>	misri, <i>crystallised sugar.</i>
chaṭni, <i>chutnee.</i>	
mīṭhā, <i>i.</i> <i>sweets,</i> also, ‘the dessert.’	tambáku, <i>tobacco.</i>
chíni ; shakar, <i>sugar.</i>	churut, (E.) <i>a cigar.</i>
	sigaret, (E.) <i>a cigarette.</i>

VOCABULARY No. XXXII.

VEGETABLES.

tarkári ; sabzi, <i>vegetables, generally.</i>	ság, <i>spinach ; 'ság.'</i>
álu, <i>potatoes.</i>	shalgham, <i>turnips.</i>
maṭar, <i>peas.</i>	gájar ; gajrah, <i>carrots.</i>
bóra, <i>a bean.</i>	piyáz, <i>onions.</i>
múli, <i>radish.</i>	tamátu, <i>tomatoes.</i>
kobi, <i>cabbage.</i>	haṭichok, (E.) <i>artichokes.</i>
phúl kobi, <i>cauliflower.</i>	salád, (E.) <i>lettuce ; salad.</i>
	silari, (E.) <i>celery.</i>

Note—Many other vegetables are also used, and called by their native names, some having no English equivalent. Among these are, ‘kaddoo,’ ‘palwal,’ ‘bhindi,’ ‘brinjál’ or ‘baigan,’ ‘kachhu’ (*Jerusalem artichoke*), &c., &c. Your ‘máli’ will point them out to you.

VOCABULARY No. XXXIII.

FRUIT.

mewah, <i>fruit generally.</i>	angúr, <i>a grape ; grapes.</i>
ám, <i>a mango.</i>	anjír, <i>a fig.</i>
amrúd, <i>guava.</i>	bádám, <i>almonds.</i>
anár, <i>a pomegranate.</i>	bel, the ‘bel’ fruit.

¹ Not a Hindústáni word.

<i>kaṭhal, the jack fruit.</i>	<i>nárangi, an orange.</i>
<i>kela, plantains.</i>	<i>náryal, the cocoa-nut.</i>
<i>khajúr, dates.</i>	<i>pistah, pistachio nuts.</i>
<i>kharbúzah, melon.</i>	<i>seb, an apple.</i>
<i>kishmish, raisins.</i>	<i>shaft-álu, a peach.</i>
<i>imli, tamarind.</i>	<i>sharífah, a custard-apple.</i>
<i>jauz, a nut ; nuts.</i>	<i>strábari, (E.) strawberries.</i>
<i>lemu, or laimún, a lemon.</i>	<i>tipári, cape gooseberries.</i>
<i>líchi, the leechee.</i>	<i>khúbáni, apricots.</i>

Note.—In ‘angúr’ the ‘ng’ has not a nasal sound. Pronounce as if the syllables were separate, ‘an-gúr.’ You will not find on European tables in India many more fruits than those given above. You may add ‘pamalo’ also anannás, pine-apple.

WINE AND DRINKS.

See page 34. Wines on English tables are called by their English names, (generally more or less altered,) followed by the word ‘sharáb,’ *wine*. ‘Claret’ is generally called ‘lál sharáb.’ Sometimes ‘kalárat’ (without ‘sharáb’ added.)

VOCABULARY No. XXXIV.

<i>barf-páni, iced-water.</i>	<i>chá,e, tea.</i>
<i>wiláyati-páni, soda-water.</i>	<i>ķáfi ; (E.) ; ķahwah, coffee.</i>
<i>míṭha páni (sweet water),</i>	<i>koko, (E.) coco.</i>
<i>lemonade.</i>	<i>dúdh, milk.</i>
<i>títa páni, bitter, i.e., tonic</i>	<i>malá,i, cream.</i>
<i>water.</i>	

EXERCISE No. 35.

Ek ádmi ke ghar meṇ, ek sau rúpiye, chorí se, gum-hoga,e the. Us-ne ķázi ko khabar di. Kázi-ne sab naukaron ko talab karke, ek ek ádmi-ko ek lakṛi, náp meṇ barábar,

di ; aur kaha kih, "jo ádmi chor hai, us ki lakṛi ek uṇgli bārh-já,egi." Tab sabhon-ko rukhsat di. Rát ke wakt, chor-ne, apni lakṛi se, ek uṇgli kát ḫáli ; is taur se, kázi-ne chor pahchána, us-se rúpiye liye, aur saza di.

EXERCISE No. 36.

One man asked another, 'you, on the sea have often made journeys : say, what¹ wonderful-things² have you seen ? He gave answer : 'Than all,³ this is wonderful,⁴ that I, at the shore, arrived in safety.

VOCABULARY No. XXXV.

(See also pages 34 and 87.)

THE TOILET AND ITS ACCESSORIES.

kapṛa ; kapṛe, <i>clothes</i>	gēne-	kamar-band, <i>a waist-band</i> ; belt.
kháne ka kapṛa, <i>dress clothes</i> .		belaṭ (E.) <i>a belt</i> .
ṭopī, <i>a hat</i> .		moze, <i>boots</i> ; but used in English houses to mean
chhoti topi, <i>a cap</i> .		socks ; stockings.
soñah ⁵ ṭopī, <i>a pith hat</i> .		
pagri, <i>a cloth head-dress</i> ; <i>a</i> <i>turban</i> ; also <i>linen</i> , or <i>silk</i> , <i>bound round a 'topi.'</i>		buṭ (E.) <i>boots</i> . júti, or júta, <i>a shoe</i> . [slipper. silpaṭ or slipaṭ (E.); páposh, a
kálar, (E.) <i>a collar</i> .		dastánah, <i>gloves</i> .
gala-band, or gulu-band, <i>a</i> <i>neck-tie</i> ; <i>neck-scarf</i> .		rúmál, <i>a pocket-handkerchief</i> . resham ka rúmál, <i>a silk ditto</i> .

¹ 'Kya kya ;' doubling the pronoun gives the idea of number.

² Wonderful things ; wonders, 'ajá,ib.'

³ See page 74, section 8.

⁴ 'ajúbah.'

⁵ Not derived from sol, solis, the sun.

labádah, <i>a cloak.</i>	angúthi, <i>a ring.</i>
kurti, <i>a coat.</i>	sone ki angúthi, <i>a gold ring.</i> ²
báráni-kurti, ¹ <i>a great coat.</i>	istad, (E.) ³ <i>a stud ; studs.</i>
barsáti-kapra, <i>waterproofs.</i>	pín, (E.) <i>a pin.</i>
frák, (E.) ; dares, (E.) <i>a lady's dress.</i>	brúsh, (E.) <i>a brush.</i>
frák-koṭ, (E.) <i>a frock-coat.</i>	bál ka brúsh, <i>a hair-brush.</i>
dáman, <i>the skirt.</i>	kapré ka brúsh, <i>a clothes-brush.</i>
ástín, <i>a sleeve.</i>	dánt ka brúsh, <i>a tooth-brush.</i>
waskat̄, (E.) <i>a waistcoat.</i>	kanghi, <i>a comb.</i>
patlún, (E.) <i>trowsers.</i>	kaiṇchi, <i>scissors.</i>
brichis, (E.) <i>breeches.</i>	ķalam-tarásh, <i>a penknife.</i>
gális, <i>braces.</i>	sút, <i>thread ; string.</i>
piṭi-koṭ, (E.) <i>a petticoat.</i>	sítah, <i>tape ; shoe-lace ; bootlace.</i>
ķamís, <i>a shirt ; chemise.</i>	sú,i, <i>a needle.</i>
sul-daráz, <i>drawers.</i>	sú,i-tága, <i>a needle-and-thread.</i>
bani,en, <i>an under-flannel shirt.</i>	sábun, <i>soap.</i>
rát ka kapra, <i>night dress ; night things.</i> ['pyjámahs.]	sábun-dán, <i>the soap-dish.</i>
pá-e-jámah, <i>night drawers ; rát ki kurti, a short night-coat.</i>	isfanj, <i>a sponge.</i>
rát ki ķamís, <i>a night-shirt.</i>	manjan, <i>dentifrice.</i>
baṛoch, (E.) <i>a brooch.</i>	bál ka tel, <i>hair-oil</i>
	khush-bu, <i>scent.</i>

¹ Gentlemen generally call this their 'brandy-kurti.' On the contrary, it is derived from the Persian 'bárán,' which means *rain*.

² And so of other metal or gem rings ; use 'ki' before 'angúthi.' The principal gems are :—Almás ; híra, *diamond.* Zamurrad ; panna, *emerald.* Yákút, *ruby.* Fírozah, or pírozah, *turquoise.* Lahnuniya, *cat's-eye.* Dúdhya-patther, *opal* (from dúdh, *milk.*) Moti, *a pearl.*

³ Uneducated natives require a preliminary 'i,' to help them to pronounce a word beginning with an 's.' followed by another consonant. Another common word is, 'istrít,' *street:* and there are many others.

THE ARMY.

English titles of rank, of course somewhat altered, are used, followed by the word 'sáhib.' The principal are :— jarnail sáhib (*the General*), karnail sáhib; mejar sáhib, kaptán sáhib, sárjan sáhib (*the sergeant*). Native officers are called the súbadár sáhib, hawaldár sáhib, jamadár sáhib, &c., though it is to be feared that 'sáhib' is not always used to native officers.

VOCABULARY No. XXXVI.

sauj ; lashkar, <i>the army.</i>	sámán-i-jang, <i>equipments of war.</i>
palṭan, <i>a regiment.</i>	zarb, <i>a stand of arms.</i>
gore ki palṭan, <i>a European regiment.</i>	top, <i>a cannon.</i>
sawár, <i>a horse-soldier.</i>	bandúk, <i>a gun ; musket.</i>
sipáhi, <i>a foot-soldier ; a 'sepoy.'</i>	talwár ; shamsher, <i>a sword.</i>
bája, <i>the band.</i> [standard.	ballam ; barchhi, <i>a spear.</i>
jhandā ; nishán, <i>a flag ; the dera,</i> <i>a tent.</i>	taghmah ; urdi, ¹ <i>a uniform.</i>
dera karna, <i>to encamp.</i>	goli, <i>a ball ; bullet.</i>
kúch karna, <i>to march.</i>	top ki goli, <i>a cannon-ball.</i>
chháuni ; lá, ins (E.), <i>the barracks ; the lines.</i>	tonṭa ; kártús (cartouche), <i>a cartridge.</i>
jang ; lará, i, <i>war.</i>	bárút, <i>powder.</i>
roz-i-maidán, <i>the day of the plain, i.e. of battle.</i>	chharra, <i>shot.</i>
saff-i-jang, <i>battle order.</i>	mártaul, <i>a hammer.</i>
lará, i ; hamla ; mukábalah, <i>battle ; attack ; onset.</i>	kudál ; kudáli, <i>a spade ; pickaxe.</i>
	táṅga, <i>an axe.</i>
	rasad, <i>forage ; provinder.</i>

¹ Not Hindústáni ; but in common use.

EXERCISE No. 37.

Nakl hai kih barsát ke mausim men, ek únt aur ek gadha sáth sáth safar-ko ga,e the. Darmiyán ráh ke, unhoṇ-ko ek naddi mili. Pahle únt páni men paitha ; gadha kináre par píchhe raha. Uṇt-ne kaha, ‘Are ! dost ! kyúṇ nahíñ áte ho ? páni thoṛa hai.’ Us-ne jawáb diya, ‘albattah páni sirf tuṁháre peṭ tak hai, lekin mere kán tak hoga, main dúb-já,úṅga, áge já,iye, mujh-ko mu,áf kíjiye.’

EXERCISE No. 38.

A miser said to a rich man, ‘Oh ! friend ! I am going ‘on (*ko*) a journey ; give me your ring ; seeing (it) on my ‘finger, I shall keep remembrance¹ of (*se*) you.’ The rich man said, ‘When you see your finger bare, you can remember² me.’ He did not give the ring.

VOCABULARY No. XXXVII.

THE TELEGRAPH AND POST OFFICE.

tár (<i>wire</i>), <i>the telegraph</i> .	dák-ghar, <i>the post-office</i> .
tár-ghar, <i>the telegraph-office</i> .	chiṭṭhi-dák, <i>the letter-post</i> .
tár ki khabar, <i>or</i> chiṭṭhi, <i>a telegram</i> .	bahangi-dák, <i>the parcel post</i> ; (Anglo-Hind. ‘bánghi dawk.’)
fáram (E.), <i>a telegraph (or any other) ‘form’</i> .	maḥsúl, <i>postage</i> .
dák ; tappál, ² <i>the post</i> .	dák-ṭikāt, <i>a postage-stamp</i> .
dák-munshi, <i>the postmaster</i> .	chiṭṭhi dák men dena, <i>or</i> , dálna, <i>or</i> , rakhna, <i>to post a letter</i> .
dák-wála, <i>the postman</i> . [ner.	
dák piyádah, ³ <i>the postal-run-</i>	

¹ Yad-rakhna.² Not used in Lower Bengal.

³ There is a word pí,an,’ generally spelt ‘peon,’ in very common use for a ‘messenger’ of any kind. The natives think the word is English ; Englishmen think that it is Hindústáni.

VOCABULARY No. XXXVII.

MISCELLANEOUS.

árám, <i>comfort.</i>	kám, <i>any business, or work ; use.</i>
jawáb, <i>an answer.</i>	yih kis kám ka hai, <i>of what use is this ?</i>
jawáb dena, <i>to answer ; dismiss.</i>	parwáh, <i>importance ; 'matter.'</i>
chiṭṭhi; khatt, <i>a letter; a note, (Anglo-Hind. a 'chit.'</i>)	kuchh parwáh nahíp, <i>it's no matter ; 'don't trouble about it.' (The 'kuch-parwanny' of Anglo-Hind.)</i>
nám, <i>a name.</i>	parwánah, <i>a written order of command.</i>
sust, <i>lazy ; out of sorts.</i>	kya kya, <i>what (various) things ; what sorts of...?</i>
bu, <i>a smell.</i>	nazdíki, <i>neighbourhood.</i>
khush-bu, <i>a nice smell ; scent.</i>	mihrbáni kar-ke (<i>lit. doing the kindness</i>), <i>'have the kindness,' 'goodness,' &c.</i>
bad-bu, <i>a nasty smell.</i>	mu,áf kíjíye, <i>means either (seriously), 'pardon me,' or (courteously), 'pray ! excuse me.' 'I beg your pardon.'</i>
tab, <i>or tap ; bukhár, fever.</i>	<u>Khán</u> : Bahádur : <u>Khán</u> Bahádur, <i>native titles, best left untranslated.</i>
muhri, <i>a drain.</i>	waghairah, <i>et cetera.</i>
lákho ; láh, <i>sealing-wax.</i>	fakat, <i>finis.</i>
le,i, <i>paste.</i>	
náshtah ¹ ; háziri, <i>breakfast.</i>	
ṭifin, <i>lunch.</i>	
rokna ; thámna, <i>to stop (trans.)</i>	
khaṛa-rahna, <i>to stop (intr.)</i>	
chalna ; chalána ; áge báṛ-hána, <i>to go on.</i>	
shikár, <i>hunting ; sport ; game.</i>	
shikár-karna, <i>to hunt ; shoot, &c.</i>	
shikári, <i>a hunter.</i>	

¹ Not used in Lower Bengal.

EXERCISE No. 39.

Apni ma ke wáste árám-kursi barámde men rakh-do. Rát añdheri hai, lamp báhar lejána hoga. Achchha ! lejá,o. Yih chithi jarnail sáhib ke pás le-já-kar, jawáb lá,o. Hamára sá,ís bahut hoshýár hai : Aj'shám ko, hamára ghořa bhágá-játa tha ; usne, ek baghal se dauṛkar, lagám-ko pakar-kar, ghoře-ko roka : is-tarah ham bach-gaye.

Bálu par ek bhál chalta hai ; huzúr ke ikbál se, bandah mán-dálega : ṭonṭa-díjiye.

Láṛá,i ke waqt, ri,áya khush nahín haiṇ. Lashkar sab ádmi,oṇ, sab chízoṇ ka málik hota hai ; bahut zulm karta hai : khet ki fasl lút le-játa hai ; aur ádmi o aurat-ko, bojhie ut्थáne ke wáste, zor se, chhín-leta hai ; wá,e ! wá,e !

Yih chithi dák men rakh-do. Sáhib ! ṭikat nahín hai. Durust ! ham bhúl ga,e ; ṭikat lagá-do, aur jald dauṛo ! paune páñch bajे dák band hogi ; aur suno ! hamáre wáste, chár ṭikat, chár chár áne ki, mol-lo. Fakat.

EXERCISE No. 40.

We shall go (out) shooting to-day. What sort of game¹ are there hereabouts ?² Tiger, leopard, and wild-pig. Any water-fowl ? Yes ! duck ; and there 's also snipe. We shall have to ride two kos. No matter ! it is the cold season. Yes ! but the sun is hot at noon. We have solah-topis ! That's true. Wait a little ! my gun is not clean.

When shall we be back ? At seven in the evening. But what will the ladies do ? They can play lawn-tennis with each other.³ That won't suit⁴ my wife,—we must be back by 3. All right ! we 'll come back together.

Khuda salámat rakhe. Amín.

May God preserve you ! Amen !

¹ Shikár.² In this neighbourhood.³ Among themselves.⁴ Be agreeable.

APPENDICES.

I.

Numerals from 21 to 100.

II.

Relative and Co-relative Words.

III.

A List of Feminine Words in various final letters.



APPENDIX No. 1.

Showing the Ordinal Numerals from 21 to 100.

(See page 64.)

From 21 to 30.

ikkís...bá'ís...te, ís...chaubís...pachís...chhabbís...satá,ís ...
aṭhá,ís...un,tís...tís.

From 31 to 40.

iktís...battís...tetís...chautís...paintís...chhattís...saintís...
aṛtís...untálís...chálís.

From 41 to 50.

iktálís...be,álís...tetálís...chau,álís...paintálís...chhí,álís...
saintálís...aṛhtálís...unchás...pachás.

From 51 to 60.

ikáwan...báwan . tirpan...chauwan...pachpan...chhappan
santáwan...anṭháwan...unsath...sáṭh.

From 61 to 70.

iksath...básath...tirsath .. chausath ...painsath...chhí,ásath
saṛsath...aṛsath...unhattar...sattar.

From 71 to 80.

ikhattar ... bahattar .. tihattar ... chauhattar ... pachhattar...
chhihattar...sathattar...aṭhatter ...unási...assi.

From 81 to 90.

ikási ... be,ási ... tirási ... chaurási ... pachási ... chhí,ási ...
satási...aṭhási...nau,ási...nauwe.

From 91 to 100.

ikánawe ... bánavwe...tiránawe...chauránawe...pachánawe...
chhí,ánawe...santánawe...anṭhánawe...ninánawe ...sau, or
sai.

APPENDIX No. II.

Showing a list of Relative and Co-relative words, the latter to be used in Hindústáni, even though not required in English.

<i>agar ; jo, if.</i>	<i>to, then.</i>
<i>agarchi, although.</i>	<i>tau-bhi, even then ; still.</i>
<i>jab, when.</i>	<i>tab ; to, then.</i>
<i>jab-tak (or, talak), till when.</i>	<i>tab-tak (or, talak), till then.</i>
<i>jaháñ, where ; wherever.</i>	<i>taháñ, there.</i>
<i>jaháñ-tak, however for ; up to where.</i>	<i>taháñ-tak, so far ; up to there.</i>
<i>jaisa, as.</i>	<i>taisa ; waisa, so.</i>
<i>jaun, whoever ; whatever.</i>	<i>taun : wuh, he ; she ; that.</i>
<i>jidhar, whithersoever.</i>	<i>tidhar, thither.</i>
<i>jis-ķadar, in whatever degree.</i>	<i>us-ķadar, in that degree.</i>
<i>jis-waqt, at what time ; when.</i>	<i>us waqt, at that time ; then.</i>
<i>jitna, or, jetna, as much as ; as many as</i>	<i>itna, or utna, so much ; so many.</i>
<i>jo, if.</i>	<i>to, then. [these.</i>
<i>jo ; jo-ko,i, who ; whoever.</i>	<i>wuh, he, she ; that ; we, they ; so, that.</i>
<i>jo-kuchh, whatever.</i>	

EXAMPLE.

“ Jidhar áp já,eñgi, tidhar bandi bhi já,egi ; jaháñ áp rahéñgi, taháñ bandi bhi rahegi. Jo log áp ke hain, we bandi ke honge ; jo Khuda áp ka ho, wuh mera bhi hogा.”

APPENDIX No. III.

Giving a few common words, in various final letters, which are FEMININE in gender.

ág, fire.	gufst-o-gu, conversation.
akl, sense ; intelligence.	hawa, air.
áñkh, an eye.	haya, modesty ; shame.
ástin, a sleeve.	iba, a cloak.
áwáz, the voice ; a cry.	íñt, a brick.
bandúk, a musket ; a gun.	jíbh, the tongue.
bát, word ; news ; affair.	kitáb, a book.
bhúkh, hunger.	kiwár, a door ; gate ; entrance.
bu, smell.	kamís, a shirt ; chemise.
chádar, a sheet.	khabar, news ; tidings.
chál, one's conduct, habits, &c.	khák, earth.
chaukañh, the frame of a door.	khuiák, food ; victuals.
chhappar, a roof ; a thatch.	mez, a table.
chilam, the part of a native pipe (hukkah) in which the fire and the tobacco are placed.	misl, a file of papers.
dastár, head-dress.	nakl, a story ; a copy of a writing, &c.
dawa, medicine.	namáz, prayer ; prayers.
dhál, a shield ; target.	nok, a point (e.g. of a stick).
díwár, a wall.	palak, an eye-lid.
dohar, a double-woven cotton-cloth.	paltan, a regiment.
du, a benediction.	píth, the back.
dunya, the world ; universe.	píyás, thirst.
dum, a tail.	poshák, dress.
dar, fear.	ráh, a road.

<i>sarak</i> , the high way.	táláb, a reservoir; a tank.
<i>saza</i> , punishment.	talwár, a sword.
<i>sharáb</i> , wine.	taswír, a picture.
<i>sharm</i> , modesty; shame.	tajwíz, investigation; trial.
<i>shakl</i> , shape; form.	tír, an arrow.
<i>taaríf</i> , praising; praise.	toshak, a mattress; bedding.
<i>taawíz</i> , recourse to God; an amulet.	túsfán, a storm; 'typhoon.'
<i>tahrír</i> , a written statement.	ummed, hope.
<i>tahsíl</i> , collection of dues.	umr, age, i.e., period of life.
<i>ták</i> , a niche.	zabán, the tongue; a language.
<i>takrír</i> , recital; narration.	zamín, land; the ground.
<i>taksam</i> , division into shares.	zanjír, a chain.
<i>taksír</i> , fault; crime.	zulf, curly hair.

A HINDÚSTÁNI READER.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE.
Gadba aur Sher, (<i>The Ass and the Lion</i>) ...	... 109
2. Murgh aur Moti, (<i>The Cock and the Pearl</i>) ...	... 110
3. Pille aur Gadha, (<i>The Puppies and the Ass</i>) ...	.. 111
4. Síng ya Tángen, (<i>Horns or Legs</i>) ...	... 111
5. Buddha Naukar, (<i>The Old Servant</i>) ...	... 112
6. Kauwa, Akhrot aur Gilehri, (<i>The Crow, the Walnut and the Squirrel</i>) ... ... ...	... 113
7. Sher, Jangal ka Bádsháh, (<i>The Lion, the King of the Forest</i>) .. ... ... ...	... 114
8. Bheriya aur Sáras, (<i>The Wolf and The Crane</i>)...	... 115
9. Saudágárán aur Faujdár Sáhib, (<i>The Merchants and The Captain</i>) ... ... ... ...	... 116
10. Maut Joru aur Gá,e ki, (<i>The Death of one's Wife, and one's Cow</i>) ... ... ...	... 117
11. 'Insáf Karna Hoga,' (<i>Justice must be done</i>) ...	... 118
12. Kachhúa aur Khargosh, Báb Auwal, (<i>The Tortoise and The Hare, First Chapter</i>) ... ... ...	... 119
13. Kachhúa aur Khargosh, Báb Doyam, (<i>The Tortoise and The Hare, Second Chapter</i>) ... ... ...	... 120
14. Khurshídí Begam, (<i>A lady's name, First Extract</i>) ...	... 122
15. Khurshídí Begam, (<i>Second Extract</i>) ... ... ...	... 114

NOTE.

The following Extracts have been taken from several modern sources, so as to give the student good samples of Hindústáni as written and spoken at the present day. The modern style of composition is less ornate than the older style, at least, when the subject in hand is of a non-poetic kind. English words for which there are no vernacular equivalents are freely used ; and the Relative Pronoun is not unfrequently found following its antecedent as in English, e.g., 'ádmi jo,' instead of 'jo ádmi ..wuh.'

As regards further exercise in writing Hindústáni, the student cannot do better than translate these stories into English, and after some time, retranslate them into Hindústáni.

It only remains for the author to acknowledge the kindness of those gentlemen who have allowed him to make Extracts from their several Works.

A HINDÚSTÁNI READER.

I. GADHA AUR SHER.

Kisi gadhe-ko, barsát ke mausim men, charne ke waste,
bágh ki tar o tázah ghás mili ; aur píne-ko,¹ chashme ka sáf
aur ṭhanda aur mítha páni muyassar áya. Gadha, khá-pí-
kar,²-khúb moṭa hú,a. Usi nawáh men, ek sher bhi rahta-
tha. Ek din, gadha sher ke sáth khush-taba,i karne laga.
Sher-ne, ná-khush ho-kar, dánt dikhá,e. Gadhe-ne, usko
hañsi samajh-kar³, aur ziyádah⁴ chher-chhár shuruki.⁵ Sher-ne
kaha :—‘ agar yih gustákhi, jo⁶ tu karta hai, akl ke sáth hoti,⁷

¹ ‘Píne-ko,’ for drinking.

² ‘Khá-píkar,’ i.e., ‘khá-kar, pí-kar,’ having eaten and drunken.

³ ‘Understanding laughter,’ i.e., taking it for laughter.

⁴ ‘Aur ziyádah,’ transl., still further.

⁵ Remember that ‘ki’ may be the fem.: sing. past tense, or past part. of ‘karna,’ as well as the fem. of ‘ka,’ ‘ke,’ ‘ki.’

⁶ Relative here follows antecedent, as in English; contrary to the ordinary rule.

⁷ ‘Agar.—akl-ke sath hoti,’ transl., if...were along-with, i.e., accompanied with, sense, or, understanding.

to maiṇ tujh-ko zarúr saza 'deta ; magar, mujh-ko, teri
be-wukúfi par, rahm áta hai.'¹

HÁSIL :—Baṛe log, ahmaḳon ki báton par, khiyál
nahíṇ karte.²

2. MURGH AUR MOTI.

Ek murgh, bhúkh-se be-táb ho-kar, dáne ki just-o-ju men
kúre ke ambár ko³ kured-raha tha. Bahut der ke bád,
nágáh, ek besh-kímat moti nikla. Moti-ko dekh-kar, murgh-
ne, baṛi ḥasrat ke sáth, kaha :—‘Afsos ! itni jánkani ke bád,
mujh-ko mila bhi to⁴ moti—jis-se na mere dil-ko tashaffi ho
sakti hai, o na meri bhúkh-ko taskín. Yih moti agar kisi
jauhari ya daulatmand-ko milta, to, is ki ḳadar karta, aur
is-ko azíz-rakhta ; lekin, mere liye, aise zor ki bhúkh men,⁵
jo, ár ya chane ka ek dánah, is-se,⁶ kahíṇ bihtar tha.’

HÁSIL :—Numá, ish aur árá, ish ki chízen, zindagáni
ki asli zarúraton men, kám nahíṇ átíṇ.⁷

¹ ‘Mujh-ko...rahm áta,’ *to me comes compassion*, i.e., *I have compassion on thy, &c.*

² ‘Khiyál karna’ is a verb which has to be translated according to the context. The idea is the *action of the mind in connection with any subject*. Here you may transl. ‘does not attach importance to.’ In other connections, it may mean ‘to remember;’ or,—with ‘nahíṇ,’ ‘to forget;’ and so on. “Khiyál” is one’s ‘knowledge,’ ‘idea,’ ‘notion,’ on any subject.

³ ‘At,’ or, ‘in.’

⁴ Indicates a unit ; also here contempt. ‘Mujh-ko mili bhi to moti,’ ‘to me has-come-to hand this thing called a pear ;’ or ‘this wretched pearl.’

⁵ Aise zor ki bhúkh men, ‘in hunger of such force.’

⁶ ‘Than this’ (pearl).

⁷ ‘Átíṇ’ (for áti hain) 3rd pers. plur. pres. indic. feminine of ‘ána :’ transl. ‘Things of appearance and ornament—in life’s real necessities—are of no use.’ The agreement is ‘chízen átíṇ (hain). See page 10, section 6.

3. PILLE AUR GADHA.

Ek kisán ke ghar-meñ ek gadha tha, aur ek kutiya bhi páli hú,i thi. Kutiya-ne bachche diye. Jab bachche baře hú,e, to khúb khúb khelář,i, áñ karte, aur uchhalte, kúdte; o kisán in bachhoñ ki piyári piyári harkateñ dekhkar, bahut khush hota,¹ aur un-ko, apne háth-se roti khiláta,² aur chumkárta.³ Gadhe-ne dil meñ socha, kih ‘in pillow ki nisbat,⁴ maiñ bahut kám karta húñ ; magar hamára málík in-par ziyádah mihrbáni karta hai ; lá,o !⁵ maiñ bhi pillow ki tarah⁶ kúdákarúñ, tá-kih málík mujhe bhi azíz-rakhe.’

Yih soch-kar, gadha, ek dín, be-tarah dolatti, áñ jhářne laga. Kisán-ne pahle, to, gumán kiya, kih ‘sháyad makkhiyáñ ya machchhar is-ko satáte hain ;’ magar ákhir-ko maalúm,hú,a, kih sirf sharárat-se kúdta hai. Tab, to, kisán-ne gadhe ki píth meñ páñch, chár ḥande aise zor-se lagá,e, kih úchhal kúd sab bhúl-gaya.

HÁSIL :—Be-samajhe-bújhe⁵ kisi ki rís karna zarúr kharábi láta hai.

4. SING YA TÁNGEN.

Ek bárah-singe-ne chashmah-e-áb meñ apna aks dekha ; to, apne síngon ki shán-o-khúbsúratí dekhkar, bahut khush hú,a ; lekin jab us-ki nazar, patli patli⁶ tángon par, paři, to kahne laga :—‘ kih khuda-ne mujh-ko we bad-shakl, tángen

¹ ‘Would become, &c.’ See page 17, section 16, ii.

² ‘As compared with these pups.’

³ As interj. ‘Take it so.’ ‘So be it.’

⁴ Acc. of manner. ‘After the manner of puppies,’ or, ‘as the puppies do.’

⁵ Be-samajhe-bújhe, ‘without considering (and) understanding ; heedlessly ;’ ‘without thought.’

⁶ Doubling the adj. gives greater force.

kyúñ bakhshi haiñ, jo' mere síngeñ ki khúbsúrati-ko bhi aib lagáti haiñ.' Yih dil meñ soch-kar raha tha ; kih² itne meñ, ko, i shikári á-pahuñcha. Bárah-singa aisa tez bhága, kih shikári-ko us-ki háth-áne ki ummed na rahi; lekin, thori dúr já-kar, jangalki jhári meñ, síng aṭak-ga,e, aur pakra gaya. Tab kahne laga, 'Há,e ! meri bad-akli ! síngeñ se maiñ khush tha : we meri halákat ka sabab hú,e haiñ ; aur tángon-ko maiñ bura-jánta tha, unhoñ-ne³ mujhe, maut-se bacháne meñ kuchh kami nahíñ ki.'⁴

HÁSIL :—Jo chíz waqt par⁴ kám-áne-wáli ho, is-ko azíz-rakhna cháhiye, go-kih khush-numa na ho.⁵

5. BUDDHA NAUKAR.

Ek shakhs ke pás bara zabardast shikári kutta tha. Har roz apne áka ke waste shikár láta ; aur málik bhi us kutte-ko bahut azíz-rakhta tha. Ákhir-ko, wuh kutta buḍḍha hú,a; daurne ki tákat báki na rahi; ba-sar, zauf ke sabab-se,⁶ dúr ki chíz nahíñ dekh-saka tha. Gharaz, shikár-karne-se, sab tarah maazúl hó-gaya. Aisi hálat meñ, málik-ne bhi nazar-i-iltifát kam kar-di. Rátab maukúf hú,a. Ákhir-ko, ghar se báhar nikál-diya. Jab kutta rukhsat hone⁷ laga, to, ro-kar, málik-se⁸ arz ki, kih, 'maiñ-ne,⁹ jawáni, áp-par nisár ki ; barason

¹ Refers to 'tángon ;' transl.—which, or, for they.

² So that.

³ They, i.e., the legs.

⁴ Opportunely.

⁵ A relative clause 'jo...is-ko' transl., what thing—opportunely—a service-bringing one may be—THAT to esteem—is proper, although, &c

⁶ 'Ba-sar, zauf ke sabab se,' at last (be-sar), by reason of debility.

⁷ 'Rukhsat-hóna,' to take leave ; depart.

⁸ Observe, the prep. same as with púchhná. See page 51, v.

⁹ Acc. of time ; no prep.

se¹ shikár ki just-o-ju meñ daura, aur bahut zakhm khá,e ; lekin, kya ! is khud-gharaz dunya ka yihi dastúr hai, kih, ab maiñ láchár húp,² to, mere rahne tak³ ka, ko,i rawádár nahíñ hai ;⁴ aur meri pichhli khidmateñ sab akárat haiñ.'

HÁSIL :—Buḍḍhe naukár,⁵ jin-se⁶ kám nahíñ hosakta, un-ke píchhle ḥukúk-ko bhúl-jána⁷ barí ná-ihsán-mandi hai.

6. KAUWA, AKHROΤ AUR GILEHRI.

Ek kauwa akhroṭ-ko chonch-se tor-raha tha ; magar akhroṭ par kuchh asar nahíñ hota tha. Gilehri-ne dekha, aur kauwe-se kaha :—‘ Kyúñ itni zahmat uṭháta⁸ hai ?’ Kauwe-ne kaha :—‘ maiñ-ne suna hai, kih akhroṭ bahut maze ki chíz hai ; aur jab Khuda-ne, is sakhti ke sáth, is-ko bandkiya hai, zarúr is ke andar,⁹ kuchh barí niimat hogi ; so, maiñ—jis-taraḥ ban-paṛega¹⁰—is-ko tor-kar rahúṅga.’

Gilehri-ne kaha :—‘ Maiñ ek ásán tadbír batá,úp ; akhroṭ-ko, barí dúr, hawa meñ úpar le-jákar, patthar ki samne-wali chatán par¹¹—chhor-de ; girne ke sadme se, khud pásh-pásh ho-já,ega.’

¹ Since, transl., ‘for years back.’

² Now (that) I am helpless,’ or, ‘useless.’

³ Up to the point of my remaining.’

⁴ Transl. : there is no conserver of (Eng. to) even my remaining.

⁵ There is no verb to this Plur. Nom. It is leftstanding, and referred back-to by ‘un-ke’; as we might say. ‘ This man, why, he’s a fool.’

⁶ Oblique form of plur. of ‘jo.’

⁷ Verbal Noun.

⁸ ‘Uthána’ and ‘khána’ are often used regarding mental feelings or sufferings.

⁹ ‘It must be that inside it.’

¹⁰ ‘In whatever way it may be practicable.’

¹¹ ‘On an opposite slab of stone.’

Kauwe-ne aisa hi kiya ; lekin, níche utar-kar, kya dekhta hai ? Kih wáke meñ akhrot to pásh-pásh ho-gaya, magar maghz' gilehri le-kar chal-di ; sirf chhilke chhoṛ-ga,i.

HÁSIL :—Khud-gharaz ádmi, jo² saláh deta hai, us meñ³ kuchh-na-kuchh apna fá,idah zarúr soch-leta hai.⁴

7. SHER, JANGAL KA BÁDSHÁH.

Sher aur ríchh aur chíta aur bheriya, chároṇ⁵, shikár ki just-o-ju meñ the ; sab-ne saláh kí⁶ :—‘á,o, darya-kináre meñ shikár kareṇ ; jo shikár⁷ milega, chároṇ barábar hisse bánt-lenge.’—Ittifákan, nil-gá,o-ko mára; aur, ba-mújib abd o paimáṇ ke, barábar chár hisse kiye ! ƙaríb tha, kih har ek apna apna⁸ hissah le ;⁹ itne meñ, sher, lapak-kar, bola :—‘Suno, bhá'i ! yih ek hissah, to,ba-mújib ƙaul-o-ƙarár-ke, mera hai ; aur dusre hisse ka maiṇ is wáste dáwídár húṇ, kih maiṇ jangal ka bádsháh húṇ, kahín shikár ho, mujh-ko chahárum, ba-taur khiráj ke, milta hai ; aur tísra hissah maiṇ is wajah-se líṅga,kih us meñ dil aur jigar hai, jis-ko¹⁰ tum

¹ Acc. governed by ‘le-kar.’

² Instance of the Relative Pronoun used as in English.

³ Namely, in his advice.

⁴ ‘Admi’ is Nom. to ‘soch-leta-hai’ (*takes thought for ; considers*).

⁵ ‘Fá,ittah,’ is the Acc. after this verb : or it may be looked on as an ‘acc. absolute ;’ and translated, *takes thought regarding*, or, *for his own advantage*.

⁶ The plural form of ‘chár.’ transl., ‘all four.’

⁷ Fem. past part. of ‘karna’

⁸ ‘Hamop-ko,’ understood.

⁹ Doubled to express ‘distribution.’

¹⁰ 3rd pers. sing. subj. of ‘lена.’

¹⁰ ‘Regarding which.’

jánte ho, kih meri ghiza hai ; raha¹ chautha hijssah ; so² maiñ nahíñ jánta, tum tínoñ meñ, us-ko kyúñkar taksim karúñ ;³ is-se⁴ bihtar hai, kih us-ko bhi apne hi sarf meñ lá,úñ.' Yih kah-kár sher, chároñ hisse chat-kar, gaya ; aur sab ke sab, muñh dekhte ke dekhte,⁵ rah-ga'e.

HÁSIL :—Zabardast ke sáth sájha karne meñ, hame-shah nuñsán hota.

8. BHEÑIYA AUR SÁRAS.

Ek bheriye ke gale meñ ittifák-se hađdi aṭak ga,i. Har-chand khápsi aur bahuteri ubká,i,áñ líñ,⁶ magar hađdi na nikli ; par⁷ na nikli. Majbúr hokar, sáras ke pás gaya aur kaha :—kih 'yár! ham tum donoñ⁸ ek jangal meñ rahte haiñ ; is waqt haķ-i-hamsáyah⁹ ada karo ; mere halaķ meñ hađdi aṭak ga,i hai, aur ján par bani hai ;¹⁰ mihrbáni kar-ke, apni lambi gardan-se is-ko nikál-lo, aur yih kám maiñ tum-se must bhi nahíñ cháhta ; jo tum kahoge, so dún̄ga.' Sáras rázi ho-gaya ; aur bheriye ke halaķ meñ apni lambi gardan dálkar, hađdi-ko khaṭ-se alag nikál-liya.

Chand roz ke bád, bheriya shikár kar-ke gorkhar láya ; aur darya-kináre¹¹ baithkar, kháne laga. Sáras-ne dekha, aur

¹ 'There remained.'

² 'As to it.'

³ 'I do not know—among you three—it—how I can divide.'

⁴ 'Than this.'

⁵ A phrase, equivalent to 'looking dejectedly in each other's faces.'

⁶ Fem. 3rd.pers. plur. past tense 'lена ;' agreeing with 'ubká,i,áñ.'

⁷ 'Still'

⁸ 'Ham tum donoñ,' a phrase, 'both of us.'

⁹ Adj. following noun ; in imitation of the Persian.

¹⁰ See 'banna,' 'is settling on my life.' i.e., 'is threatening,' &c.

¹¹ Acc. of place ; without prep.

bahut khush-ámad se, pás já-kar, kaha :—Kih 'áj main,
bhúkha húñ, gosht ka ek tukra mujhe bhi do.' Bheríye-ne
ta, ammul kiya. Sáras ne—dabi zabán se—haqqi ka nikálna²
yád-diláya. To, bheríye-ne kaha :—'A,i ahmaç ! yih inám
kya kam tha,³ kih tu, mére halak se, teri gardan, sahish-
salámat nikál-kar, le-gaya.'⁴

HÁSIL :—Zálím aur mózi ádmi ke sáth sulúk-karna,¹
aur bihtari ki ummed rakhna⁵ ná-dáni hai. Dunya ke
log ihsán-ko jald bhúl-játe hain ; zarúrat meñ⁶ ádmi jo
waadah karta hai,⁷ kamtar us-ko púra-karta hai.

9. SAUDÁGARÁN⁸ AUR FAUJDÁR-SÁHIB,

Lárá,i ke wákt meñ, do saudágarán, achchhe kapڑe pahin-
kar, apne mál ke sáth, ráste meñ chale-játe the. Ittifákán,
un-ko chár sipáhi, án ímile ; aur un bad-bakht saudágaron ka
sab mál lút-kar, bhág-ga,e. Saudágarán, láchár hokar, fauj-
dár-sáhib ke pás dauer, aur apni bad-kísmat ka hál bayán kiya.⁹
Hákim-ne ún-se púchha, kih, 'jis-wákt un sipáhi, oñ ne tum-
hára mál lút-liya, us-wákt tum log, yih kapڑa orhe,¹⁰ játe the?'
'Unhop-ne jawáb diya, kih ' Hán ! sáhib.' Tab faujdár-ne
kaha :—kih, 'is-se khúb maalúm hai, kih we shakhs mere
ádmi nahín hain ; lekin dushman ke log hain ; agar mere

¹ Verbal Noun.

² 'Yih inám kya kám tha.' idiomatic ; lit. *this gift (of) what was (it), viz., that, &c.*, equivalent to *is it nothing that, &c.*

³ 'Le-gaya' (from 'le-jána') gov. 'gardan.'

⁴ 'In necessity,' i.e., 'under a strain, or compulsion.'

⁵ Transl. :—*The man who makes a promise under compulsion, seldom fulfills it.* English idiom of Relative Pronoun.

⁶ 'An,' the Persian plural. See page 73.

⁷ 'Unhop-ne' understood. Transl. :—*They stated the circumstances of their misfortune.*

⁸ Past part. Plur. 'orhna' to put on clothes ; agreeing with 'tum log.'

ádmi hote, to, yih achchha kapra kabhi nahíñ chhor-dete.
Khuda ka shukr hai, kih tum-ko mere ádmi nahíñ mile the.'

Bolte, bolte faujdár-sáhib-ne apne logon-ko ishárah diya ;
aur jab saudágarán, údás hokar,¹ phire¹ játe the, tab faujdár
ke ádmi, oñ-ne un-ke kapre utár-di,e, jis-se we be-nasíb
saudágarán kháli jángkie men apne ghar-ko pahunche.

10. MAUT JORU AUR GÁ,E KI.

Ek basti men ek kisán rahta tha, aur sab kám bahut neknámi o diyánat-se kiya-karta² tha. Is-liye, us-se aur gáñw-wálon-se,³ bahut dosti thi. Bad-nasibi-se, us-ka kám achchhi tarah nahíñ chala. Pahle, us ki gá,e mar-ga,i ; tab us ki joru. Is wajhe-se, bahut gham-gín aur dil-gír hú,a ; kyún-ki, dúsri gá,e mol-lene ke wáste, rúpiye nahíñ the ; aur is-ki joru har dam ghar ke kám men madadgár rahi thi.

Is áfat n.en, gáñw-wálon-se, us-ke dil bahláne ke wáste, bahut koshish ki. Ek shakhs-ne kaha, kih, 'Are ! bháji ! kyún rote ho ? tum achchhe jawán ho ; tum-ko jald dúsri joru milegi ; dekhó, to, meri beți bahut khúbsúrat lañki hai ; maiñ tum-ko use khushi-se dúnga.' Dúsre-ne, apni bahin ke báre men, wohi bát kahi. Tísre-ne apni bhánji ka hál batáya.

Akhir ko, kisán-ne jawáb diya, kih, 'is gáñw men, joru ki maut bihtar hai, gá,e ki maut se.⁴ Bahut ádmi mujhe

¹ Similar to 'oñhe ;' here agreeing with 'saudágarán.'

² 'Kiya karna,' to be in the habit of doing a thing ; it is the same as our idiom with 'always.'

³ 'Us-se aur gáñw-wálon se,' with him and with the villagers ; or, between him and the villagers. Notice this idiom ; it occurs frequently. Notice also that in Hindústáni, you say 'I and you,' &c., not 'you and I.' 'ham-se tum-se,' between you and me ; 'Ego et rex meus.'

⁴ Transl. :—The death of a wife is better than, &c.

dúsri joru dene ko taiyár haiṇ ; ko,i shakhs mujhe dúsri gá,e dena kabúl nahíṇ karta.'

11. 'INSÁF KARNA HOGA.'

Paṭne ke zile ki ek bastí men, ek lohár, ba-nám Rám Gopál, rahta tha. Wuh bahut hoshyár kárigar tha ; lekin, fazúl kharchi ke sabab se, hameshah tangi se guzrán kiya karta¹ tha. Ek rát, ráh meṇ usko ek saudágar mila ; us-ko lohár-ne ján se már-dála, aur mál chorá-liya. Magar yih wuku chhipa nahíṇ raha. Gáṇw ke mahtoṇ-ne, zamíndár ke pás já-kar, púchha, kih 'huzúr ! kya marzi hai ? hákimán ko is ki² ittila ki³-jáwe,⁴ ya nahíṇ ? '⁵

Ittifákan, zamíndár se,⁶ aur Rám Gopál se,⁶ málguzári ki bábat, takrár thi ; is liye zamíndár-ne mahtoṇ ko hukm diya, kih 'us wuṇu ki⁷ khabar hákim logoṇ ko do.' Pas, chaukídár-ne, tháne meṇ já-kar, apna iziárá likwá-díya. Is-par, dárogha sáhib, ma,i tín chár barkandáz, sar-zamín par áya, aur tadáruk karne laga

Chúṇkih Rám Gopál gharib tha, thána-wálon ko rázi nahíṇ kar-saka.⁸ Pas, un logoṇ-ne Rám Gopál ko, ma,i subút, hákim ke pás chálán kiya. Tajwíz ke bád, hákim-ne fármáya, kih 'us kam-bakht-ko phánsi do.'

Jab is hukm ki khabar gáṇw-wálon ke pás pahuṇchi, niháyat afsurdah hú,e ; aur bole, 'agar ham-logoṇ ke lohár-ko

¹ 'Kiya-karna,' to continually do a thing ; to keep doing it.

² Because 'ittila' is fem.

³ Fem. p. part. 'karna.'

⁴ Passive.

⁵ The local Indian squire is generally consulted as to whether a crime is to be reported to the authorities or not.

⁶ Notice this idiom 'se...se,' between A. and B. See preceding Story.

⁷ Because 'khabar' is fem.

⁸ Alluding to the venality which some people attribute to the police.

pháñsi deñge, to, hamára kám kis-tarah se chalega ? hamáre hal aur gári, áñ kaun marammat karega ? Bhúkh se mar-já-enge.'

Fikrmand ho-kar, hákim ke pás ga,e, aur apna hál bayán-kiya, aur darkhást ki, ¹ kih hákim mausúf lohár-ko khalás karen. Hákim-ne nahíñ kabúl kiya, aur kaha kih, '*insáf karna hogा.*'

Gáñwár-log báhar ga,e ; aur, pípal ke gáchh ke níche tambáku píte, píte, mashwarah karne lage. Ákhir-ko hákim ke pás phir á,e, aur bole :—“ Gharíb-parwar ! huzúr ki bát durust hai : ‘insáf karna hogा’; lekin, insáf nahíñ hai kih ham be-ķusúr ádmi sab bhúkh se mar-já,en ; gáñw chhoṭá hai, aur is meñ sirf ek lohár rahتا hai ; magar do júláhe haiñ ; hamáre kám ke wáste, ek júláhah bas hai ; un donoñ meñ se, ek shakhs le-kar, pháñsi díjiye ; is taur se insáf hogा.”

Jab is bát-ko bhi hákim-ne nahíñ manzúr kiya, basti-wále chale-ga,e ; aur ápas meñ bole :—‘ Bhá,i ! bhá,i ! kal-yug² hai, dunya³ meñ insáf nahíñ hai.’

12. KACHHÚA AUR KHARGOSH.

Báb Auwal.

Ek kachhúe-ko safar darpesh tha. Is ki just-o-ju hú,j,⁴ kih ‘ko,i sáthi mile,⁵ to safar karúp.’ Ittisáf se, ek khargosh bhi usi taraf-ko jáne-wála tha. Kachhúe-ne kaha : kih ‘miyán

¹ Fem. past tense of ‘karna.’

² The black era, i.e., the evil days.

³ The reader will have noticed that ‘dunya’ is a word of which the ‘a’ does not change into ‘e’ ; so also ‘darya,’ a river.

⁴ ‘His search was,’ i.e., he was enquiring.

⁵ Subj. ‘understand ‘mujh-ko,’ transl., ‘Could any companion be found?’

khargosh ! á,o ! ham tum sáth-chaleṇ.¹ Khargosh be ikhtiyár haṇsa, aur kaha :—‘Abe ! ahmaḳ ! Kahán² tu bhadda, phaphsa, reng reng-kar, paháron men³ ek báliſht zamín⁴ chalta hai, aur kahán maiṇ, bijli ki mánind lapakta húṇ, hawa ki tarah uṛta húṇ ;—bhala ! mera aur tera kya sáth ?’ Kuchhde ne kaha :—‘yih sahíh hai ; magar manzil par (Khuda-ne cháha) ap se áge hi pahuṇchúṇga. Yakín na ho, to shart bándh-líjiye.⁵ Chunánchih, yih shart hú,i, kih jo háre, us-ke kán káṭe-já,en.⁶

13. KACHHÚA AUR KHARGOSH.

Báb Doyam.

Kachhúa, áhistah, áhistah, apni chál chalne laga. Khargosh, do chhalángon men, nazar-se gháib ho gaya.⁷ Thorí dúr áge já-kar, khargosh-ne socha, kih, ‘jitna maiṇ chal-chuka húṇ,—shám tak,⁸ to, kachhúe ko, yahán-ána mushkil hai ;

¹ Imperative, *let you (and) me go together*.

² Here begins a long sentence. Its purport is : where *you*, being such and such, do such and such ; and where *I* do such and such. The sentence ends with a break-off at ‘uṛta húṇ,’ and resumes : ‘well ! mera aur tera’ ‘as to your (affairs) and mine,’ ‘kya sáth (hai).’ ‘What (is there) in common.’

³ In the ‘pahars’ or *watches*, transl., ‘in the 24 hours.’

⁴ Ek báliſht zamín : apposition : ‘a span of ground.’

⁵ The sense is :—‘I (the tortoise) am sure to reach the journey’s end before you (the hare),—for God so wills it,—but if you think this doubtful, then have a bet on it.’

⁶ Passive.

⁷ ‘Became vanished from sight,’ ‘was out of sight.’

⁸ ‘Tak’ here (and often) expresses the idea of a time not yet arrived; the mind being directed to the interval between now and then. The sense here is that the hare thinks that he has now gone so far that it will be difficult for the tortoise to reach the spot, ‘shám tak,’ even by evening.

maiṇ jaldi kyúṇ karúṇ? lá,o!¹ so² rahúṇ, Khargosh áram-se so⁴raha. Kachhúa, baṛi der ke bád, ghisarta, ghisarta, áya. Dekha, to, ḥaríṣ paṛa³ sota hai. Chup-ke chal-diya. Baṛi rát ga,i, khargosh jága ; to, kachhúa nazar na' áya.⁴ Ap hi áp kahne laga⁵ :—‘Alláh ! re!⁶ šust ḥadam ! miyáṇ kachhúa ab-tak tashrif nahíṇ lá,e.⁷ Khair ! chaleṇ ! sará,e men rát-ko raheṇ ; kal, jo⁸ miyáṇ kachhúa yaháṇ á,ega, to já-enge.’

Joṇ sará,e men ḥadam rakha, dekha to kachhúa maujúd hai. Khargosh-ko dekhte hi, kachhúa lapka, kih ‘lá,iye, ḥazrat ! kán !’⁹ Khargosh, dum dabá-kar, aisa bhága, kih áj tak, kánoṇ ke ḥar ke máre, bhága,-bhága-phirta hai.¹⁰

HÁSIL:—Kaisa-hi¹¹ ásán kuchh kám ho, jab uska shtimám nahíṇ kiya-játa,¹² to mushkil ho-játa. Kund-zihn, mihnati laṛke, zahín laṛkon-ko hará-dete haiṇ. Dushman-ko ḥakír nahíṇ samajhna cháhiye. Ghurúr, kamál hásil-karne se, rokta hai ; waghairah.

¹ As interj. ‘take it so.’

² Stem of ‘sona,’ to sleep: ‘so-rahna,’ to remain sleeping.

³ ‘Lain down,’ or, as we say, ‘lying down.’

⁴ Was, or, had not come in sight.

⁵ He began to say to himself.

⁶ God Almighty!

⁷ See page 76, section 17.

⁸ When : or, if.

⁹ “Bring (me) oh ! Your Excellency !—Your Ears !” (The mock polite.)

¹⁰ Thus do Orientals account for the timorous movements of rabbits and hares.

¹¹ ‘Kaisa-hi,’ ‘however.’

¹² Passive Voice.

14. KHÚRSHÍDI BEGAM.

The following extract is taken from an excellent modern novel called "Fisánah-e-Khúrshídi," i.e., "The Story of Khúrshídi"—a Muhammadan lady of rank. The author is the well-known Saiyid Afzal-ud-dín Ahmad. In this book, English as well as native characters are introduced. It recommends itself by the simplicity of its style, by its freedom from all coarseness, and by the attempt which it makes to render Natives and Europeans better acquainted with each other than they at present are. This extract consists mainly of a dialogue between the English lady of the piece (Miss Thompson) and Khúrshídi's father.

Mis Támsan shahr-i-Landan ke bare saudágar ki beti thi. Apne báp ke sáth Hindústán á, ín.¹ Us-wakt in² ka sinn bís baras ka tha; chálís baras tak, Hindústán men rahíñ.³ Athárah zabánoñ se wákif thíñ.⁴ Lañkon ke parháne ka niháyat shauk tha. L'illáh,⁵ logon-ko parháti thíñ.⁶

[Then begins the dialogue.]

NAWWÁB.—Main ap se, kya kahúñ? Ap to³ jánti hi³ haiñ, kih ham-logon ke yaháñ auratoñ ki taalím ki—kya hálat hai.⁴ Auwal, ko,i aurat parhi, likhi⁵ milti⁶ nahíñ, jo púri tarah se taalím de;⁷ dúsre, yaháñ ki má, eñ⁸ aisi ajhal o ná-parwah hoti haiñ, kih is taraf kuchh khiyál hi³ nahíñ karti

¹ Pronouns and verbs plural, out of respect to the lady.

² Arabic, 'for the love of God.'

³ Idiomatic strengthening particles. Transl. as best suits your English: or leave untranslated.

⁴ Begin with 'kya hálat hai;' and go on 'of the education of the women resident-with us-people.' Trace the application of the rules for 'ka,' 'ke,' 'ki,' by also translating 'you know our people's women's education's condition—what it is.'

⁵ 'Read-written,' i.e., 'who can read and write.'

⁶ Understand 'hamon-ko.'

⁷ Subj. 'dena.'

⁸ Plur. of 'ma,' mother.

haiṇ ;—maiṇ akela kya kar-sakta hūṇ ? Kidhar dekhūṇ, kidhar na dekhūṇ ? mujh-ko, umúr-i-dunyáwi se, itni fursat kahāṇ hogi, kih khud apni laṛki-ko taalím dūṇ ?¹

MISS T.—Is meṇ shakk nahíṇ hai, kih yahāṇ ki auraten biḷ-kull jáhil aur aksar an-paṛh² haiṇ ; is-liye aulád ki taalím achhi nahíṇ hoti hai. Lekin, agar ko,i aurat aisi lá,i k³ nahíṇ milti thi, to, áp ke yahāṇ maulavi to⁴ haiṇ, un hi⁴ se taalím dilwá,i hoti.⁵

NAWWÁB.—Yih bhi nahíṇ ho-sakta,—do wajhoṇ se :—ek to yih, kih jab laṛki syáni hú,i,to, maulavi ke sámne nahíṇ já-sakti ; dúsri,⁶ kih hamáre yahāṇ ke maulavi bhi akl ke putle hote haiṇ ; taríkah paṛháne ka, achchha nahíṇ jánte haiṇ.

MISS T.—Sach hai ! Áp durust farmáte haiṇ ;⁷ lekin, kusúr mu,áf !⁸ is-meṇ áp ki⁹ bhi kuchh khata hai : maiṇ sálha¹⁰ sál se yaháṇ hūṇ, aur áp-ne mujh-ko ittila nahíṇ di.¹¹

NAWWÁB.—Maiṇ kahne hi ko tha :¹² lekin l'illah bura na mániega.¹³ Áp jánti hongi, kih yahāṇ ki auraten kis ḳadr

¹ Subj. ‘dena.’

² ‘A’ or ‘an’ negative, as in Greek ; ‘paṛh’ from ‘paṛhna’ ; ‘an-paṛh,’ unread ; illiterate.

³ Understand ‘hamoṇ-ko.’

⁴ Idiomatic strengthening particles. Transl. as best suits your English : or leave untranslated.

⁵ See page 17, section 16.

⁶ Fem. because ‘wajh’ which is fem. is understood.

⁷ ‘Farmána,’ to order ; but used of any utterance by a great man.

⁸ *Excuse fault*, i.e., ‘you will excuse my saying,’ &c.

⁹ ‘Áp ki khata,’ ‘ki’ is used because ‘khata’ is fem.

¹⁰ ‘Ha’ is the Persian plural of neuter nouns ; as ‘án’ is of masc. nouns, transl., ‘years on years.’

¹¹ Past tense *sem.* of ‘dena,’ ‘ittila’ being fem.

¹² ‘Was on telling,’ i.e., ‘was about tell you.’

¹³ An unusual form ; got by adding ‘ga’ of the future to the respectful imperative ; the word is from ‘mánná.’

náķis-ul-ákli¹ aur muta,assib haiṇ. Chunánchih, jab maiṇ-ne, apni bíbi se, áp ka zíkr kiya, to wuh kahne lagíṇ, kih áp meri laṛki-ko Kristán baná-dálenḡíṇ.

Miss T.—Taubáh ! yih kya gust-o-gu hai ! Áp dekhiye to ! maiṇ un logon-ko kiś-tarāḥ miláti húṇ ! Mujh-ko chúṇkih áp-se dili-dosti hai, is-liye maiṇ dil-o-ján se áp ki laṛki ko taalím dúṇgi.

* * * * *

NAWWÁB.—Ab áp Khurshídi begam-ko apni laṛki samjhiye ; aur jis-tarāḥ munásib samjhiye, is-ko taalím dfjiye.

Miss T.—Áp khátir-jamah rakhiye ; áp ki laṛki bahut zahín aur hoshyár haiṇ ; aisi laṛki to kísmatoṇ se milti hai;² jald ilm o hunar se wákip ho-já, egi.

15. KHURSHÍDI BEGAM.

SECOND EXTRACT FROM THE SAME WORK.

The young lady has progressed with her education so well that her drawing gains the prize at the Calcutta Exhibition ; the Viceroy makes a speech ; the young lady's father being present. She herself, however, has not yet so far advanced in English manners as to allow her pretty face to be seen.

THE VICEROY'S SPEECH.

Maiṇ niháyat khushi se, is bát-ko kahta húṇ, kih yih naķshah, kih mere háth meṇ hai, is ikzibíshan (E.) meṇ umdah-tarín³ naķshah hai ; balki, kam aise dekhne men áte

¹ 'Ul' is the Arabic 'of the.'

² 'Milna' is here used as a fully personal verb. In this sense it means 'to be mixed up with' or associated with,' 'to be allied to' or the like. Translate, 'such a girl is sure to have a good destiny before her,' but don't fail to analyse the clause literally;

³ Persian superlative ; see page 74, section 9.

haiṇ¹ (táli,áñ). Maiṇ bahut khush hú,a, is amr se, kih áp log meri rá,i se ittifák karte haiṇ, aur is naḳshe-ko aur naḳshoṇ par²—tarjih dete haiṇ. Mujh-ko ziyádah khushi is bát ki hai, kih yih naḳshah ek Hindústán ki laṛki ke háth se banáya hú,a hai. (suno ! sunò !) Is laṛki ka sinn pandrah ya solah baras ka hai ; lekin is kam-sinn meṇ, wuh bát kar-dekhá,i—kih jis-se ham log maḥz ná-wákif the. Is-laṛki-ne yih³ bát sábit-kar-di, kih Hindústán ki laṛki,áñ bhi akl o dánist meṇ Inglistán ki laṛki,óṇ se,⁴ kisi tarah kam nahíṇ haiṇ (khushi). Agar aisi hi taalím, Hindústán ki kull laṛki-óṇ ko, ho, to phir ko,jí ádmi, in logon par, haṇs-na-sake. Yih-laṛki maḥz jáhil aur gum-nám rahti ; agar hamáre lá,ík aur mu,azzaz dost, Nawáb—Bahádur, C. S. I.⁵ is rishtah-e-ta,assub-ko na' toṛte,⁶ aur apni beṭi ki taalím is tarah se na' karte.⁶ Khuda kare, ki har báp-ki aisi hi laṛki ho ; aur har laṛki-ko aisa hi báp mile. (húra E.). Maiṇ Mis Támsan ki baṛi taaríf karta húṇ, kih unhoṇ-ne⁷ is miḥnat o shafakat se—is laṛki-ko ilm o hunar sikhláya—jis ka natíjah sab par záhir hú,a.

Ab maiṇ is takrír-ko khatm karta húṇ ; aur áfsos ke sáth karta húṇ, kih mu,áfiķ rasm Hindústán ke, wuh laṛki yaháñ nahíṇ á-sakti. Nahíṇ-to, maiṇ khud, apne háth se yih

¹ 'Few such (pictures) come into seeing,' i.e., before one.

² 'On,' or 'over other pictures : ' a form of the comparative degree.

³ Namely, the 'bát' foreshadowed in the preceding sentence, and now about to be stated ; a very common form of Hindústáni composition.

⁴ 'Se' of comparison. See page 74, section 8.

⁵ Companion of the Star of India, a British, not a native title of honour.

⁶ See page 17, section 16.

⁷ 'Unhoṇ-ne,' she.

međal (E.) us-ke zeb-i-gulu¹ karta. Lekin, maiñ ummed karta húp, kih Nawwáb——aur Mis Támsan yih medal us laṛki-ko pahiná-deŋge, aur meri taraf se bahut mubárakbád deŋge (táli,áŋ táli,áŋ).

¹ 'Her ornament of neck.' See page 52, Note 1; also page 17, section 16.

GLOSSARY OF USEFUL WORDS.

PART I.

HINDUSTANI-ENGLISH.



NOTE.

IT is hoped that the following Glossary contains every word which occurs in the Vocabularies, Exercises, and "The Reader,"—except those intentionally omitted, namely, English words which have crept into the language, and the 'numerals' which are given on pages 64 and 103. Numerals which occur in the Exercises or "The Reader" are, however, given.

There are also thousands of words given which do not occur in the earlier part of the book.

The following Table shows the sequence of the letters, not only as the Head-Letters of the Glossary; but *throughout the columns*. Thus all words in 'Kat' are exhausted before you find 'Kat,' &c., and so with other letters which are different and yet similar, as 'd' and "d;" 'h,' and 'h.'

TABLE.

A.	B.	CH.	D.	D.	E.
F.	G.	<u>GH.</u>	H.	H.	I.
J.	K.	K.	<u>KH.</u>	L.	M.
N.	O.	P.	R.	R.	S.
SH.	T.	T.	U.	V.	W.
Y.	Z.				

The general arrangement is to give the *shortest* word—Noun, Adjective or other word—as a ‘Head-word,’ and to range under it, longer words connected with the same subject. The ‘head-word’ is not, as a rule, reprinted; but is represented by a short line. Ex. :—Dúkán (f.), *a shop*. —dár, *a shop-keeper*. —dári, *shop-keeping*. Occasionally, the ‘head-word’ changes before additions can be made. In such cases the short line represents the ‘head-word’ down to the last permanent consonant, which consonant is repeated in that part of the new word which is printed. Ex. :—Azurdah, *grieved*. —dagi, *grief*.

Contractions are used as follows :—

- i. The ordinary grammatical ones ; as ‘Adj.’ *Adjective*; ‘Adv.’ *Adverb*, &c. ‘Sing.’ *Singular*; ‘Pl.’ *Plural*; ‘trans.’ *transitive*; ‘intr.’ *intransitive*, and so on.
- ii. Compound Verbs ending in ‘*karna*’ and ‘*dena*’ are very common. So these auxiliaries are shown by —‘*k*’ and ‘*d*’ respectively.
- iii. When the meaning of words following a ‘head-word’ is easily to be understood from the English of the ‘head-word,’ the words which follow are left untranslated. They are marked ‘A.’ if Adjectives; ‘Adv.’ if Adverbs; ‘N.’ if Nouns; and ‘V.’ if Verbs. Ex. :—Azurdah, *grieved*, N. —dagi, which *must* mean ‘*grief*’? Fíkr, *anxiety*; *care*. A. —mand. Shuru, *a beginning*. V. —k.
- iv. (p.) ... indicates a Persian word not in use in its simple form; but common in derivatives from it,

- v. 'Persian' ...indicates that a phrase, though *Persian*, is in common use in Hindústáni.
- vi. (m.) Stands for *masculine*; (f.) for *feminine*; (a.) shows that a word (e.g., *light*) is *an adjective*, not a *noun*; (n.) means that a word (e.g., *light*) is *a noun* and not *an adjective*; (n.a.), means that the word is both *a noun and an adjective*.
- vii. (M.)...indicates that the word is to be used only concerning things *Muhammadan*.
- viii. (H.)...the same as regards things *Hindu*.
- ix. (L.B.)...means that the word is current chiefly or wholly, in *Lower Bengal* only.
- x. (E.)...Stands for *English*; 'compos,' for *composition*; 'Lit.' for *literally*; 'fig.' for *figuratively*.
- xi. The long word 'Muhammadan' is generally contracted *Muham*.

Masculine Nouns ending in any of the feminine terminations are marked (m.)

Feminine Nouns ending in anything except the recognised feminine terminations are marked (f.) See Page 8, Section 13.

GLOSSARY OF USEFUL WORDS.

HINDÚSTÁNI-ENGLISH

A.

- A or an, a negative prefix, e.g. an-pāṛh (See 'pāṛhna'), illiterate.*
- Ab, now ; at present. -tak, till now.*
- Āb (p.), water. -dár, a servant who attends to the wines, &c. -o-hawa (f.), climate.*
- Ābhád, cultivated ; peopled. -i, cultivated land.*
- Abe, an interj. expressing scorn.*
- Abr, a cloud. abri, clouded.*
- Abru (f.), dignity ; respect ; inspired.*
- Abru (f.), the eyebrow.*
- Abwáb (pl. of 'báb.'), chapters ; readings ; columns ; entries in detail in columns ; hence, payments ; cesses, &c.*
- Achchha, good ; well. Also as interj. achhá,i, goodness. achchhi-tarah, in good style ; carefully.*
- Ada, payment, V. -k.*
- Adálat, a court of justice.*
- Adat, custom ; habit.*
- Adha (n. a.), a half ; half.*
- Adil, just ; equitable.*
- Admi, a human being ; a man ; a woman. -yat, humanity ; the human species.*
- Adrak, green ginger ; preserved ginger.*
- Afat, a calamity.*
- Afrín, bravo !*
- Afsánah, a story ; tale ; romance. [as interj.]*
- Afsos, sadness ; a pity. Also*

Afsurdah, grieved ; sad.	N. A-jána, to arrive.
-dagi.	Ajhal, very ignorant.
Aftáb, the sun.	Ajíb, wonderful.
Aftábah, a water-jug ; a ewer.	Ajúbah, wonderful.
Ag (f.), fire. -dán, a fire-stand.	Akár; akárath, fruitless ; in vain.
Agar, if. -chih, although.	Akela, alone.
Age, in front ; forward.	Aks, reflection (e.g., in water.)
-baṛhána, (trans.) to start ; move forward. -chalna ; -j., to go in front. -píchhe, in single file.	Aksar, frequently, generally.
Ahar, a natural reservoir of water.	Aķa, an owner ; master.
Ahistah, slowly.	Akl, (f.), sense ; wisdom.
Ahd-o-páimán, mutual agreement.	A. -mand.
Aḥmaḳ (n. a.), a fool ; foolish folly. -i.	Akhir, the end. -ko, at last ; lastly.
Aib, fault ; blemish. -lagána, to impute blame to ; to cast discredit on.	Akhrot, a walnut.
Aín, law ; order ; rule.	Alag, separate ; separately.
Aínah, a looking-glass.	Aláhdah, separately.
Aisa, like this ; such a... ; thus ; to such a degree.	Alákah, jurisdiction ; relationship, or connection, with a person or thing. -kádár, a person in charge of an 'alákah.'
Aj, to-day. -kal, (lit. to-day-to-morrow) ; the present time.	Ala-s-sabáh, early in the morning.
Ajáib, wonders ; wonderful things.	Albattah, for certain ; certainly.
	Alim, learned.
	Alláh (M.), God. -re! (interj.) God Almighty.
	Almás, a diamond.

- Alo, *light* (n.).
- Alu, *a potatoe*.
- Am, *a mango*. Also, *common*; *vulgar*. Adv. umúman.
- Amad-o-raft, *coming-and-going*; *intercourse*.
- Ambár, *a heap*; *stock*; *store*.
- Amín, *Amen!*
- Amín, *a deputy*; *a commissioner*.
- Amír (pl. umara), *a nobleman*; *an 'Amir'*.
- Amr (pl. umúr), *any business, matter, or affair*.
- Amrud, *guava* (fruit).
- Anah, ¹_{is} of a 'rúpi'.
- Aná-jána, *to come-and-go*.
- Anannás, *a pine-apple*.
- Anár, *a pomegranate*.
- Andar, *within*; *inside*.
- Andeshah, *anxiety*; *thought*.
- Andha, *blind*.
- Andhera (n. a.), *darkness*; *dark*.
- Anda, *an egg*.
- Angrez, *an Englishman*. +i, *English*.
- Angúr, *a grape*; *grapes*.
- Angúthi, *a ring*.
- Anjír (f.), *a fig*.
- Ankh (f.), *an eye*.
- An-páṛh, *illiterate*. (See páṛhna.)
- Anṭa, *a ball*. -ghar, *a billiard-room*; *the club*.
- Ap, *Your Honor*. Ap-hi-áp, *by, or, to oneself*. Apas meñ, *among themselves*.
- Apna. See page 30.
- A-pahunchna, *to arrive*; *to have arrived*.
- Aráf, *purgatory*.
- Kráish, *ornamentation*.
- Arám, *ease*; *comfort*. -kursi, *an easy-chair*.
- Are! *hey, you!*
- Arhái, *two and a half*.
- Arkán-i-daulat, *the Pillars of the State*, i.e., *the nobles*.
- Arsah, *a space of time*.
- Arz (f.), *petition*; *request*; *what I want to say*. V.-k.
- Arzu, *wish*; *desire*. A. -mand.
- Asa, *a stick*; *cane*.
- Asar, *impression*.
- Asámi, *a tenant*; *a client*; *a debtor*; *a dependent*; *a prisoner*. Also, *agency*; *substitution*.
- Asán, *easy*. N. -i.
- Aṣbáb, *goods and effects*.

Asl, root; origin. -i, radical; real. aslan, by no means. aslan-mutlakan, by no manner of means.	Aur, and; also; more. -ek, one more. -do, two more; and so on. -kuchh, some more; any more. -kyā, what more? what else? what more do you want?
Āsmán, the sky.	Aurat, a woman.
Astabal, a stable.	Auwal, the first; first. -an, in the first place.
Astín (f.), a sleeve.	Āwáz (f.), the voice; a cry.
Atish, or átash (p.), fire. -bázi, fireworks. -khánah, a fire-place; a grate.	Āyah, a female attendant.
Āta, flour.	Āyindah (n. a.), the future; future.
Ātakna; aṭak-jána, to be stopped; to stick.	Āzáf, free; solitary; independent.
Ātthárah, eighteen; a large number.	Azíz, dear; precious. -rakh-na, to value; esteem.
Ātkána; aṭká-d, to stop; detain.	Azurdah, grieved; sad. N. -dagi.
Aulád, offspring; descendants.	
Auliya, the saints.	

B.

Ba (a prefix), at; with; by, e.g. -mújib, according to. -nisbat, respecting; about. (prep.) -nisbat is ki, compared with this. -sar, at, or to a head, or end, -sar ána, to reach an end. -sar-k., to bring to an end; to pass time. -taraf, aside; apart. -taur, by way of; as being, and so on.	Baad, or bád (ke.), after; (of time.)
	Baaze, several.
	Báb, a chapter; heading.
	Bába, a father; an old man. In L. B., a child. -log, the children (L. B.)
	Bábat (ki.), concerning.
	Bachicha, a child; a young specimen of any animal; e.g., a pup, a kitten, &c.

- Bachhra, *a calf.* Bág (f.), *a bridle.*
- Bachna ; bach-jána, *to be saved; to escape.* bachána ; bachá-d., *to save; rescue; protect.* Bágħ, *a tiger.*
- Bad, *bad.* N.-i. -akl, *defective common-sense.* Adj. -akli. -bakht, *unfortunate; wretched.* -bu (f.), *a bad smell.* -ķismat, *bad luck; misfortune.* -nám, *evil repute; slander; abuse.* -nasíbi, *misfortune.* -shakl, *ill-formed; unshapely.* -súrat, *ugly.* -súrati, *ugliness.* -zát, *of low caste; villainous.* -záti, *villainy; vice.* Bágħ; bágħán; bágħiċħah, *a garden.*
- Bahál, *the arm-pit; side; direction.* Bagħal, *the arm-pit; side; direction.*
- Bahádur (*a title*), 'Bahādur.' -i, *bravery; swagger.* Báham, *together.*
- Bahánah, *a pretence; pretext.* Bahangi, *a pole on which burdens are carried.* -dák, *the parcel-post.*
- Báhar (Adv.), *outside.* As prep. (ke.) *out.* -jána, *to go out.* Bahár (f.), *spring; beauty.*
- Bahin, *a sister.* Bahlána, *to amuse; cheer one up.*
- Bádal, *exchange.* As prep. (ke.), *in exchange for.* -lena, *to take in exchange; to exchange.* -na, *to change; alter.* Badla, (*also as prep.* 'ke badle,') *same as 'badal.'* Bahna, *to flow.*
- Bádám, *almonds.* Bahra, *deaf.*
- 'Badan, *the body.* Bahut, *much; very; sufficient.* -achħha ! *all right! very well!* -era, (a.) *very much, or very many.*
- Bádi, *a native lady; a dancing-girl.* Bail, *an ox.* -gári, *an ox-cart.*
- Bádis (ke), *by reason of.* Baithna, *to sit; sit down.*

- Bája, *a musical instrument.* bajána, *to play on ditto.* bajna, *to be played on ; to sound.* (intr.) See page 67.
- Bajá-lána, *to perform ; carry through.*
- Bak-bak, *chattering.* V -k.
- Bakri, *a goat.*
- Bákhi, *what remains over.*
- Bakhíl, *a miser.* -i, *stinginess.*
- Bakhshna, *to give a present.* N.-bakhshi-h.
- Bál, *the hair.* -wal, *a barber.*
- Baland. See 'Buland.'
- Bál-bachche, *children.*
- Báligh, *one who has attained majority.* -a (f.), *marriageable.*
- Bálísh, *a pillow.*
- Bálisht, *a span.*
- Balkih, *on the other hand ; nay ! nay, more !*
- Ballam, *a spear.*
- Bálti, *a tent-can, or bucket.*
- Bálu, *sand.*
- Bam, *the pole of a carriage.*
- Banána, *to form ; construct.* baná-çálna, *to convert one thing into another.*
- Banát, *broad-cloth.*
- Band, *closed.* V.-k. band-o-bast (m.), *arrangements.*
- Bandah ; bandi, *a servant ; dependant ; slave.* -dagi, *service ; attachment to a person.*
- Bandar, *a monkey.*
- Bándh, *a closing ; an embankment.* -na ; -d. ; -kar-d. *to close ; fasten ; tie.*
- Bandúk (f.), *a musket.*
- Báng (f.), *a noise ; shout.* V. -d.
- Banna, *to be made.* baná-rahna, *to remain waiting.*
- Ban-párná, *to succeed ; be able to do.*
- Báns, *a bamboo.*
- Bánṭna, *to divide.* bánt-lena, *to divide and take.*
- Báp, *a father.* báp-báp ; and bápre-bápre! See page 56.
- Bar (p.), *on ; upon.* Much used in compos.
- Bára, *great.* As adv., *very.* bára sáhib, *the head of a house, firm, &c.*
- Barábar, *breast to breast ; equal ; 'all the same.'*
- Bárah, *twelve.* -singa, *having twelve tines ; a stag.*
- Barámdah, *a verandah.*
- Bárán (p.). rain. -i kurti, *a great-coat.*

- Baras, *a year*.
 Barasna, *to rain*.
 Bar-bád-d, *to squander*.
 -hona, *to be sacrificed or lost*.
 Barchhi, *a spear*.
 Báre (ke.), *in the matter of*.
 Barf, *snow ; ice*. -páni, *iced water*.
 Barga, *a rafter*.
 Barham ; barham-darham,
 confused ; entangled.
 Bárík, *fine in texture*.
 Bárish, *rain*.
 Barkandáz, (*lightning throwing*), *a police constable ; a guard ; a watchman*.
 Bar-khást, *removing ; dismissing ; adjourning*, V. -k. ; kar-d.
 Barsát, *rain*. -i kapré, *water-proofs*.
 Bartan, *a plate ; dish*.
 Bárút, *gun-powder*. [tual.
 Bar-waqt, *up to time ; punct*.
 Baṛha,i, *a carpenter*.
 Baṛhána (*trans.*) *to advance ; increase*. baṛhna ; baṛh-j. (*intr.*) *to advance ; increase*.
 Bas, *enough ; that'll do*.
 Básan, *a dish ; a bowl*.
 Bastah, *a bundle*.
 Basti, *a village*.
 Bat ; battakh, *a duck*.
 Bát, *word ; affair ; news* ; business, -chít, conversation. [out ; show.
 Batána or batlána, *to point*.
 Batás (L. B.), *wind*.
 Batti, *a wick ; also, a light ; candle ; lamp*.
 Bat-khara, *a weight for weighing with*.
 Báter, *quail*.
 Batwára, *dividing property into shares*.
 Báwar, *belief ; trust*. -chi, a cook. -chi-khánah, *a kitchen*.
 Bayán, *a statement*. V.-k.
 Báz, *a hawk*.
 Báz (adv.), *back*. -rakhna, *to restrain ; keep back*.
 Bázár, *a market ; bazaar*.
 Báze (*See Baaze*), *several*.
 Bázu, *the arm*.
 Be (*prefix*), *without*. -fikr, without care. -gánah, strange ; foreign. -ikhtiyár, without power of control. -hosh, senseless ; also, in a swoon. -húdah, absurd ; ridiculous. -ján, lifeless. -jigar (*without liver*), cowardly, -karár, restless.

-kiyám, <i>unstable.</i>	-kusúr, <i>without blame.</i>	Bhara ; bhar-púr, <i>full.</i>
-khabar, <i>(without news,) careless.</i>		Bhaṛna, <i>to fill.</i>
-nasíb, <i>destitute of good luck.</i>	tarah, <i>beyond the proper manner ; improperly.</i>	Bhát (m.), <i>cooked rice.</i>
-sabab, <i>without a reason.</i>		Bhatti, <i>a still.</i>
-shakk, <i>beyond a doubt.</i>		Bhaunkna, <i>to bark.</i>
-sharm, <i>shameless.</i>	-táb, <i>weak ; faint.</i>	Bhed, <i>secrecy.</i>
	-wuküf, <i>foolish ; stupid.</i>	Bhejna ; bhej-d., <i>to send.</i>
N. -wuküfi.		Bhera ; bheri, <i>a ram, a sheep.</i>
Bechna, <i>to sell</i>		bheri ka gosht, <i>mutton.</i>
Bel, <i>the 'bel'-fruit.</i>		Bheriya, <i>a wolf.</i>
Bheṇṭ, <i>a meeting with a person.</i>		Bhi, <i>also (after a noun or other word.)</i>
Besh, <i>more ; sufficient.</i>	-i, <i>excess ; surplus.</i>	Bhígá, <i>a measure of area, varying in different places.</i>
	-kimat, <i>high-priced.</i>	Bhíṅga, <i>wet.</i>
Beti, <i>a son.</i>	Beti, <i>a daughter.</i>	Bhor (f.), <i>the dawn.</i> -ko, <i>at dawn ; early.</i>
Bhadda, <i>dull ; stupid.</i>		Bhúkh (f.), <i>hunger.</i> A. -a.
Bhágna ; bhág-jána ; bhág-i-jána, <i>to flee ; escape.</i>		Bhúl, <i>an error.</i> -na ; -jána, <i>to commit an error ; to forget.</i>
Bhagwat, <i>the religious book of the Hindus.</i>		Bhúsi, <i>chaff.</i> (lit.)
Bhá,i, <i>a brother ; relativn.</i>		Bhút, <i>a ghost ; a demon.</i>
Bhaiṣa ; bhaiṣs, <i>male and female buffalo.</i>		Bhuṭta, <i>Indian corn.</i>
Bhál, or bhálu, <i>a bear.</i>		Bíbi, <i>a native married lady ; also applied to a female,- European, or of the mixed race,-working in the country, e.g., as keeper of a boarding-house.</i>
Bhala, <i>good.</i>	bhalá,i, <i>goodness.</i>	Bich (ke.), <i>between ; among.</i>
Bhánja, <i>a sister's son.</i>		Bicháli, <i>straw.</i>
Bhánji, <i>a sister's daughter.</i>		
Bhár, <i>a load.</i> -i, <i>heavy.</i>		

- | | |
|---|---|
| Bichhána, <i>to spread.</i> | Biṭhána ; biṭhá-d, <i>to seat.</i> |
| Bichhauna, <i>bedding.</i> | Bo,á,i, <i>sowing.</i> |
| Bigar-jána, <i>to go wrong ; get out of order ; become alienated.</i> | Bodna, <i>to coax ; wheedle.</i> |
| Bih (p.), <i>good.</i> -tar, <i>better,</i>
-tarín (p.), <i>the best.</i> -tari,
<i>improvement.</i> | Bogla, <i>a crane. (bird.)</i> |
| Bihisht, <i>heaven.</i> -i, <i>a water-carrier.</i> | Bojh ; bojha, <i>a load.</i> bojhna,
<i>to load.</i> |
| Bíj, <i>seed.</i> | Bolna, <i>to say ; speak ; tell.</i> |
| Bijli, <i>lightning.</i> V.-hona. | Bona, <i>to sow.</i> |
| Bikna, <i>to be sold.</i> (<i>See bechna.</i>) | Bora, <i>a sack.</i> |
| Bi'l, (<i>Arabic prefix.</i>) <i>in ; on.</i>
bi-l-faur (<i>on the heat</i>)
<i>instantly.</i> bi-l-fel, <i>in fact ; on the fact ; instantly.</i> bi-l-kull, <i>on the whole ; entirely.</i> bi-l-aks, <i>on the contrary.</i> | Boṛa, <i>a bean.</i> |
| Bil, <i>the burrow of an animal.</i> | Bosah, <i>a kiss.</i> V. -d. |
| Bila (<i>Arabic prep.</i>), <i>without,</i>
(i.e. <i>devoid of.</i>) | Brihispat, <i>Thursday.</i> |
| Billi, <i>a cat.</i> | Bu (f.), <i>scent ; smell.</i> |
| Bímr, <i>sick.</i> N-i. | Budh, <i>Wednesday.</i> |
| Biphe, <i>Thursday.</i> | Buḍḥha, <i>old.</i> Also, <i>an old man.</i> buḍḥhi ; buṛhiya, <i>an old woman.</i> -pan, <i>old age.</i> |
| Birni, <i>a wasp ; a bee.</i> | Bújhna, <i>to understand.</i> bujhána ; bujhá-d, <i>to explain.</i> |
| Bíṣ, <i>twenty.</i> -i, <i>a score.</i> | Also, <i>to extinguish a light.</i> |
| Bítjána (<i>intr.</i>), <i>to pass. (of time.)</i> | Bukhár, <i>fever.</i> |
| | Bukhl, <i>stinginess.</i> |
| | Buland, <i>lofty.</i> |
| | Bulbul, <i>a 'bulbul.'</i> (<i>bird.</i>) |
| | Bura, <i>bad.</i> burá,i (n.), <i>evil.</i>
bura-jánpa, <i>to consider bad.</i> |
| | Búṛha, búṛhi, buṛhiya, <i>same as 'buḍḥha,' &c.</i> |
| | Butá-d, <i>to extinguish a light.</i> |

CH.

Chábi, <i>a key.</i>	Chámmach ; chamchah, <i>a spoon.</i>
Chábuk, <i>a whip.</i>	Cham-gádar, <i>a bat. (animal.)</i>
Chabútrah, <i>a platform ; a 'chabútrah,' generally of masonry : used in gardens for enjoying the air.</i>	Chamrá, <i>skin ; leather.</i>
Chha-chhúndar, <i>a musk-rat.</i>	Chana, <i>gram. (for horses.)</i>
Chádar (f.), <i>a sheet ; table cloth, or cover.</i>	Chand, <i>several ; a few.</i>
Chá,e, <i>tea. chá-dán, a tea-caddy. chá-pochi, a tea pot.</i>	Chánd, <i>the moon.</i>
Cháha, <i>snipe.</i>	Changul, <i>a claw.</i>
Chahárumb, <i>the fourth part.</i>	Chapáti, <i>a thin flour-cake ; a scone ; a 'chapatty.'</i>
Cháhiye. <i>See page 18, section 20.</i>	Chaprás, <i>a badge.—i, a messenger ; a 'chaprassy.'</i>
Cháhna, <i>to wish ; desire.</i>	Chár, <i>four ; oblique cases</i>
Chákar, <i>a servant.</i>	cháron.—pá,i, <i>a four poster ; a bed.</i>
Chakki, <i>a wheel.</i>	Chára, <i>a seedling.</i>
Chál (f.), chál-chalan, <i>habit ; behaviour.</i>	Charána (trans.), <i>to graze.</i>
Chálák, <i>clever ; too clever.—i, cleverness ; sharpness ; device.</i>	Charkh, <i>a wheel.</i>
Chálán, <i>a despatch note ; -kar-d, to despatch.</i>	Charna (inter.), <i>to feed ; graze.</i>
Chalána, <i>to set in motion ; despatch.</i>	Chaṛhána; chaṛhá-d., <i>to cause to ascend.</i>
Chális, <i>forty.</i>	Chaṛhna ; chaṛh-jána, <i>to ascend.</i>
Chalna ; chalá-jána ; chal-d., <i>to go ; proceed ; move off. Also of affairs, to prosper.</i>	Chashm, <i>an eye.</i>
	Chashmah, <i>spectacles ; a spring of water.</i>
	Chaṭá,i, <i>a floor-mat.</i>
	Chaṭán (f.), <i>a slab of stone.</i>
	Cháṭna, <i>to lick ; lick-up.</i>
	Chaṭni, <i>'chutnee.'</i>

- Chau, *four* (in compos.), Chháti, *the breast.*
 chauk, *a square in a town.* Chháuni, *military lines; barracks.*
 chauki, *a watch-post; a chair.* chaukídár, *a watch-man.* chaukona, *four-cornered.* chauras, *on all four sides.* chaurástah, *a place where four roads meet, &c., &c.*
- Chaudah, *fourteen.* -roz, *a fortnight.*
- Chaukaṭh (f.), *a door-frame.*
- Chaura, *broad.* N. -chaurá, i.
- Chauri, *a fly-flicker.*
- Chautha, *the fourth.*
- Cháwal, *uncooked rice.*
- Chela, *the disciple of a religious teacher.*
- Chera, *a domestic slave.*
- Chhágul, *a goat.*
- Chhaláng, *a leap.* V. -na.
- Chhánna (trans.), *to pass through a strainer.*
- Chhápa, *printed.* V. -k.
- Chhappar (f.), *a roof; a thatch.*
- Chharra, *shot. (for a gun.)*
- Chhat, *a roof; house-covering; ceiling.*
- Chháta, *an umbrella; a sun-shade.*
- Chháti, *the breast.*
- Chháuni, *military lines; barracks.*
- Chhed, *a hole.* V. -na.
- Chhekna (trans.), *to stop; check.*
- Chher-chhár, *the act of annoying.*
- Chhi-chhi (interj.), *nasty! ugly!*
- Chhilka, *a shell; the rind; parings.*
- Chhínkna, *to sneeze.*
- Chhín-lena; *to snatch; rob; carry-off.*
- Chhipkali, *a lizard.*
- Chhiṛakna, *to sprinkle.*
- Chhitáṇk, *a 'chiták,' ¹ or a 'ser.'*
- Chhokra; chhokri, *a boy; a girl.*
- Chhoṇna; chhoṛ-d.; chhor-jána, *to let go; release; dismiss.*
- Chhoṭa, *small.* N. -chhotá, i.
- Chhúna, *to touch; to finger.*
- Chhuri, *a knife.*
- Chhiṛṭna; chhút-jána, *to escape; slip through the fingers.*

Chihrah, <i>the face.</i>	Chonch (f.), <i>the bill or beak,</i> <i>(of a bird.)</i>
Chikna, <i>oil ; grease ; oiled ; polished ; smooth.</i>	Chor, <i>a thief.</i> -ána ; <i>to steal.</i>
Chíl, <i>a kite. (bird.)</i>	N. -i.
Chillána, <i>to scream.</i>	Chúha, <i>a mouse.</i>
Chilam, <i>the part of a native pipe ('hukkah') in which the fire and the tobacco are placed.</i>	Chukna. <i>See page 18, sec. 23.</i>
Chingári, <i>a spark.</i>	Chúlha, <i>a fire-place ; a stove.</i>
Chingri, <i>shrimps.</i>	Chumkárna, <i>to coax ; wheedle.</i>
Chíni, <i>brown sugar.</i>	Chúna, <i>lime.</i>
Chír ; chíra, <i>a cut ; incision ; dissection.</i> V. chírna.	Chúna, <i>to leak ; drop.</i>
Chirágh, <i>a native lamp.</i>	Chunánchih, <i>in such manner that ; accordingly ; thus ; for example.</i>
Chiřiya, <i>a bird.</i>	Chúnči, <i>an ant.</i>
Chítá, <i>a leopard.</i>	Chup, <i>silent.</i> -rahna, <i>to remain or become silent.</i>
Chiřthi, <i>a letter ; a note.</i>	Chúr, <i>dust ; atoms ; crumbs.</i>
Chíz (f.), <i>a thing of any kind.</i>	Chúra, <i>dry grain prepared for eating.</i>
Chob, <i>a post ; a mace.</i> -dár, <i>a mace-bearer.</i>	Churána ; churá-lena, <i>to steal.</i>
	Chútar, <i>the buttocks.</i>
	Chúnkih, <i>in as much as.</i>

D.

Daba, <i>low ; depressed.</i> dabá-na ; dabá-d., <i>to depress ; lower ; crush down ; squeeze.</i>	Daftar ; -khánah, <i>an office-room.</i>
Dádni, <i>an advance of money.</i>	Dágh, <i>a spot ; a stain.</i>
Dafah, <i>a time.</i> See page 65, sec. 6.	Daghábázi, <i>deception ; fraud.</i>
Dafn, <i>burial.</i> V. -k.	Dahánah, <i>a (horse's) bit.</i>
	Dahi (m.) ; <i>curd.</i> [hand.]
	Dáhrine, <i>on, or to, the right-</i>

Dahshat, fear.	Darkhást, a petition; request.
Dá,i, a wet-nurse.	V. -k.
Dakhan, the South.	Darma, a mat.
Dál, a kind of pea; 'dál.' —bhát, cooked 'dál' and rīe.	Darmáha, monthly wages.
Dálán, a hall.	Darobast, the whole of any- thing.
Dalí, proof. [ment.	Darogh, falsehood. —go, a liar. —go,i, falsehood.
Dam, breath. Also, a mo-	Dároghah, a superior police officer; a 'daroga.'
Dám, price.	Darwázah, a door.
Dámád, a son-in-law.	Daryáft, enquiry. V. -k.
Dáman, a skirt. -i-koh, the base of a mountain.	Darzan, a needle.
Dána, wise; learned.	Darzi, a tailor.
Dánah, grain; a grain.	Dáṛhi, a beard.
Dánist, wisdom; knowledge.	Das, ten.
Dand or danda, a stick; a blow with a stick.	Dast, the hand; diarrhea. —ánah, a glove. —khatt, a signature.
Dánt, or dant, a tooth.	Dastár (f.), a turban.
Dar (p.), in, as in dar-miyán, in the midst. dar-pesh, in front, &c.	Dastúr, what is customary; the 'dastoor.' —i, custom- ary perquisites; discount; 'dastoori.'
Darakht, a tree.	Daulat, wealth. A. —mand.
Darbán, a gate or hall-porter.	Dauṛna, to run.
Darbár, an audience-hall; an . audience; a levee; a 'darbár.'	Dawa (f.), medicine.
Dár-chíni, cinnamon. [pain.	Dawa, or dawi (m.) (vul- g. dábi), a claim; suit. V.-k.
Dard, pain. —khána, to feel	dawídár, a claimant; one who supports any side of a question.
Darham-barham, confused.	
Dari, a native carpet; a 'durry.'	
Darya, a river; the sea.	
Darj, mention; entry. V. -k.	

- Dawat, *an invitation*; *a feast.*
- Dawát, *an inkstand.* -kalam, *writing materials.*
- Degchah, or degchi, *a copper-cooking pot.*
- Dekhná, *to see; look at.*
- Dena; de-d., *to give.*
- Der, or deri (f.), *delay.* V. -k.
- Des, or desh, *one's country.*
- Devi, *a goddess.* devasthán, *a consecrated place.*
- Dhamkána, *to snub; threaten.*
- Dhamki, *snubbing; silencing.* V. -d.
- Dhan, *wealth.* A. -i.
- Dhán, *rice growing, or in the husk.*
- Dharam, *virtue.* -avatár, *Incarnation of Virtue* (a form of address.)
- Dhaunki, *bellows.* dhauṇkna, *to use bellows.*
- Dhobi; dhobin, *washerman; washerwoman.*
- Dhona; dho-d., *to wash.*
- Dhú, áñ, *smoke.* -kash, *a steam-boat.*
- Dhúp, *sun-shine; sun-heat.*
- Dih(pl. díhát), *town; village; land appertaining thereto.*
- Dikhána; dikhlána, *to show; to point out.*
- Diķk, *trouble; annoyance.* V. -k.
- Dil, *the heart.* -gír, *sad; grieved.* -i-dosti, *the heart of friendship.* -kusha, *heart-expanding* (as wine.) -khúsh, *happy.* -o ján se, *with heart and soul.* -se, *heartily.*
- Dilána; dilá-d.; dilwána; dilwá-d., *to cause to give.*
- Dimágh, *the brain; conceit; pride.*
- Din, *a day.* -bhar, *all day.*
- Dín, *religion.* -dár, *religious-ly inclined.* ['dhingy.]
- Díngi, *a kind of boat; a*
- Díp, *a lamp.* Also, *an island.*
- Dí-roz (Persian), *yesterday.*
- Dímak, *a white ant.*
- Díwár, or díwál (f.), *a wall.*
- Díwán, *a Minister of State.* -i, *relating to Civil Justice.*
- Diyánat, *honesty; good-faith.* -dár, *conscientious.* N.-dári.
- Do, *two.* Also, *imperat. of dena, to give.*
- Dohar (f.), *double-cloth.*
- Do-latti, *a kick.* V. -márná, or jhárná.

Dol, swinging. -i, a swinging article: e.g., a litter; a hanging meat-safe, &c. V. -na.	Duldul, a hedge-hog.
Donon, both; i.e., two things or persons.	Dum, a tail. -chi, a crupper-strap.
Dost, a friend. -ánah, friendly. -i, friendship.	Dunga, a side-dish.
Doyum, the second.	Dunya (f.), the world; the universe. dunyávi, relating to the world.
Dozakh (f.), hell.	Dúr (f.), distance; distant. dúr; dúr ho! be off! -andeshi, foresight. bín (f.), a telescope; a 'glass.' -k., to remove; place at a distance.
Du,a (f.), benediction.	Durbal, weak; infirm.
Dúb-ghás (f.), a grass much liked by horses.	Durust, right; correct. -k., to arrange; put right.
Dúdh, milk. -ya pathar, an opal. [mercy!	Dushman, an enemy. -i, enmity.
Duhá,i (interj.), justice!	Dushwár, difficult.
Duhra, or dohra, double. V. duhrána.	Dúsra, a second (thing); a different (thing).
Dükán (f.), a shop. -dár, a shop-keeper. -dári, shop-keeping. [dukhit.	
Dukh, pain; distress. A.	

D.

Dák (f.), a station, e.g., for relief of post-horses, or runners; the post (letters, &c.) -chauki, the changing-station. -ghar, the post-office. -munshi, the post-master. -piyádah, the postal runner. -tikat (E.),	a postage stamp. -wála, the postman. -men dálna, rakhna, or dena, to post.
	Dáka, an attack by robbers. -pañna, to rob.
	Dakait, a member of a gang of robbers; a 'dacoit.' -i, gang-robbery; 'dacoity.'

Dál (f.), <i>a branch.</i> ['dolly.]	Dhakna, <i>a lid; a cover.</i> Also as V. <i>to put on a cover.</i>
Dáli, <i>a present of fruit;</i> a	Dhál (f.), <i>a shield; a tar-</i> <i>get; a slope.</i>
Dálna ; dál-d., <i>to throw down.</i>	Dhela, <i>a clod.</i>
Dánd, <i>an oar.</i>	Dhíla, <i>slack.</i> Also, <i>remiss.</i>
Dank (f.), <i>a sting.</i> V. — márna.	Dhúñdha, <i>to search-for.</i>
Dar, <i>fear.</i> —na, <i>to fear.</i> —ána, <i>to frighten.</i>	Duhána ; dhubá-d., <i>to sub-</i> <i>merge; lower; depress.</i>
Dáyan, <i>a witch.</i>	Dúbna ; dúb-jána, <i>to sink;</i> <i>be drowned; be ruined.</i>
Déra, <i>a tent.</i> —k., <i>to encamp.</i>	
Deṛh, <i>one and a half; a</i> <i>good deal.</i>	

E.

Ek, <i>one; a or an.</i> —a-ek ;	Eṛi, <i>the heel.</i>
—báragi, <i>suddenly.</i> —dam, <i>instantly; this instant.</i>	Ewaz, <i>a substitute; ex-</i> <i>change.</i>
—sáth, <i>together.</i>	

F.

Fá{idah, <i>profit; advantage.</i>	Fareb, <i>deceit.</i> —d., <i>to deceive.</i>
A. —damand.	—khána, <i>to be deceived.</i>
Fajr(f.), <i>dawn; early morning.</i>	Fark, <i>difference; consequence,</i> (as in the phrase, ' it's of no consequence.')
Fakat, <i>only; 'finis.'</i>	
Fakír, <i>a Muham: mendicant.</i>	Farmán ; <i>an order; edict.</i> —a, <i>to issue ditto; also used of</i> <i>any utterance by a person</i> <i>of rank.</i>
Fánús (f), <i>a lamp-shade.</i>	
Farághat, <i>leisure; repose;</i> <i>prosperity.</i>	
Farámosh, <i>forgetful.</i> N. —i.	Farsh, <i>a carpet.</i> farrásh, <i>one who attends to the</i> <i>carpets.</i>
V..+k.	
Fard, (E), <i>a sheet; a ply; a</i> <i>fold.</i>	

Faryád (f.), a complaint, (e.g., in Court.)-i, a complainant.	dately. fil-hákíkat, in truth. fil-wáke, in reality; as matters really stand; &c.
Farzand, a son.	Fidwi, a servant; a retainer. -yat, fidelity.
Fasád, strife; rebellion.	Fihrist, a list; an index.
Fasl (.) crop. (in the fields.)	Fikr (f.), thought; anxiety. A. -mand. V. -mand-hona.
Fath (f.), victory.	Fil, an elephant. -bán, an elephant-driver.
Fatwa, a decree of a judge.	Fírishtah (pl. -tagán), an Angel.
Fauj (f.), an army. -dár, a commander. -dári, relating to Criminal Justice.	Fírozah, turquois.
Faulád, steel.	Fisánah, a story; tale; romance.
Fazúl, excessive; surplus. -kharchi, extravagance.	Fulánah, a certain one.
Fi (Arabic), each; 'per'; in. fil-jumlah, in the total. fil-hál, in the present; imme-	Fursat, leisure; opportunity.
Gáchh, a tree.	Gala, the throat. -band, a neck-tie.
Gaddi, a cushion; a throne.	Gáli, abuse. V. -d.
Gadha; gadhi, an ass (male and female.)	Gális, braces. (for pants.)
Gáh, time; place. Much used in compos. e.g., 'shikár-gáh,' hunting ground.	Gána, to sing.
Gahra, deep. N. gahrá,i.	Ganda, four (things), looked on as a unit.
Gájar, a carrot. gajarah, carrots.	Gandh (f.), odour; perfume. gandah, fetid. gandi, a certain badly-smelling insect, a 'gundy.'
Gál, the cheek.	

Gandak, a rhinoceros.	Ghar, a house. -ámi, a thatcher.
Ganj, a mart. (The 'gunge' of Anglo-Hind.)	Ghaṛa, an earthen pot.
Gánja, hemp, as used for intoxication. A decoction of this plant gives the drink known as 'bháng.'	Ghaṛi, about 20 minutes: Also, an English hour; a watch; a clock.
Gáṇṭh, a knot. V. -baná-d.	Ghás (f.), grass.
Gáṇw, a village. gaṇwár; gáṇw-wála, a villager.	Ghát, a mountain-pass; steps, &c., down to a river; a ferry. -wál, a guardian of a pass. -nála, a ferry-man.
Gá,o, or gá,e, a cow. gá,o-sálah, a cow-shed.	Ghaṭi, trade-loss.
Garaj, thunder. V. -na.	Gher, all round. -k., to surround.
Gard (f.), dust. A. -a.	Ghi (m.), native butter.
Gardan (f.), the neck.	Ghisarna, to creep; crawl.
Garm, warm; hot. N. -i.	Ghoṛa, a horse. ghoṛi, a mare.
Gaṛh, a fort; a steep place.	Ghulna, to melt (intr.)
Gáṛi, a carriage; a cart. -bán, a driver.	ghulána, to melt (trans.)
Gáṛna, to fix in the ground; to plant.	Ghúṇṭ, a gulp; draft. V. -na.
Gaṭhri (vulg., git̄hri,) a bundle.	Ghusna, to enter.
Gawáh, a witness. -i, evidence.	Gídar, a jackal.
Gaz, a yard (measure.); a rod; a ramrod.	Gidh, a vulture.
Gehúṇ, wheat.	Gilehri, a squirrel.
Ghabrána, to be confused; put out; puzzled. Also trans.	Giráṇ, important; weighty.
Ghám, sun-shine; sun-glare.	Girána; girá-d, to cause to fall; to throw down.
Ghanṭa, a bell; an hour.	Gird (ke), around; round.
Ghá,o, a sore,	Giristár, or giristah. captive; arrested. -hona, to be in arrest. -k., to arrest.

Girja, <i>a church</i> , otherwise 'grija'; probably Portu- guese.	Gosh, <i>an ear</i> (of the body.)
Girna; gir-paṇa, <i>to fall</i> . Gít, <i>a song</i> .	Goshah, <i>a corner</i> . Gosht, <i>flesh</i> .
Goála, <i>a cow-herd</i> ; <i>the milk- man</i> .	Grám, <i>a village</i> . (L. B.)
Gobar, <i>cow-dung</i> . Much used as fuel.	Gúda, <i>the marrow</i> . Gúdaṛ, <i>rags</i> ; <i>rubbish</i> .
God; godi, <i>the lap</i> .	Guddi, <i>a (boy's) kite</i> .
Go,indah, <i>a spy</i> ; <i>informer</i> .	Gust-o-gu (f.), <i>conversation</i> .
Gojar, <i>a centipede</i> .	Guhár (f.), <i>tumult</i> ; <i>noise</i> ; <i>outbreak</i> . -i, <i>a rioter</i> .
Go-kih, <i>let it be said that</i> ; <i>given that</i> ; <i>granted</i> ; <i>even though</i> .	Gul, <i>a rose</i> , -áo, <i>rose-water</i> . -áb-phúl, <i>a rose-bush</i> , or <i>rose flowers</i> . -istán, <i>a place where roses are culti- vated</i> . Also, <i>the name of a celebrated Persian book</i> . -zár, <i>a garden of roses</i> . (lit. or fig.)
Gol, <i>round</i> . gola, ¹ <i>a gra- nary</i> ; <i>a store-house</i> . goli, <i>a ball</i> ; <i>a bullet</i> . -mirch (<i>round</i> , i.e.) <i>black pepper</i> .	Gulu, <i>same as 'gala'</i> .
Gond, <i>gum</i> .	Gum, <i>lost</i> . -k., <i>to lose</i> . -ho- jána, <i>to be lost</i> . -nám, <i>name- less</i> ; <i>obscure</i> ; <i>lost to fame</i> .
Gor, <i>a grave</i> . -istán, <i>a burial-ground</i> .	Gumán, <i>guess</i> ; <i>fancy</i> . V. -k.
Gora, <i>fair-complexioned</i> ; <i>a European of inferior rank</i> ; <i>a European soldier</i> . gore- log, <i>Europeans</i> . goron ki paltan, <i>a European regi- ment</i> .	Gumáshtah, <i>a steward</i> . ²
Gor-khar (<i>an animal, pro- bably</i>) <i>the wild-ass</i> .	Gumbaz, <i>a dome</i> . Gunáh, <i>a fault</i> ; <i>sin</i> . -gár, <i>a transgressor</i> . -gári, <i>sin- ful doing</i> . Gúṅga, <i>silent</i> ; <i>dumb</i> .

¹ Generally built in a circular form.² Not applicable to a ship steward.

Guroh (f.), a crowd.	pass-over.	guzar-ghát, a ferry.
Guru, a Hindu teacher.		
Gusták̤h, impudent. N. -i.	Guzashtah, past; last (as in Guzárna (trans.), to pass ; convey. guzarna ; guzar-	Guzahtah, past; last (as in 'last year.'

jána (intr.), to pass ; of livelihood.

Gh.

<u>Ghaflat</u> , negligence.	<u>Gházi</u> , a slayer of an infidel.
<u>Gháib</u> , out of sight ; vanish- ed.	<u>Ghiláf</u> , covering-slip, e.g., a 'case' for a pillow.
<u>Ghair</u> , foreign ; strange ; dif- ferent. As a prefix, want- ing, deficient. e.g., ghair- házir, absent. ghair-mum- kin, impossible.	<u>Ghiza</u> , ordinary diet.
<u>Ghalat</u> , error ; oversight.	<u>Ghol</u> , or <u>ghúl</u> , a crowd ; pressing.-mál (I. B.), con- fusion ; a row.
<u>Ghalíchah</u> , a carpet.	<u>Ghulám</u> , a servant ; a slave.
<u>Ghallah</u> , corn ; produce.	<u>Ghulel</u> , a bow from which pellets are shot ; a 'cata- pult.'
<u>Ghamm</u> , sorrow. A. -gín.	<u>Ghurúr</u> , pride.
<u>Gharaz</u> (f.), design ; aim ; object. As adv., in short.	<u>Ghussah</u> , grief ; anger.
<u>Gharíb</u> , poor ; humble ; tame. -log, the poor. -parwar, Nourisher of the Poor ! (a form of address.)	<u>Ghusse</u> , in a rage.
	<u>Ghusl</u> (f.), a bath. -khánah, a bath-room. Also, the W. C.-k., to bathe.

H. (a light Aspirate.)

<u>Haḍḍi</u> , a bone.	Hal, or hál, a plough. V.
<u>Há,e</u> , alas !	-jotna.
<u>Haftah</u> , a week.	<u>Halákat</u> , death.
<u>Haizah</u> , cholera.	<u>Haldi</u> , turmeric.

- Hál-kamra, *a drawing-room.*
 Halka, *light* (not heavy.)
 Halķah, *an area of jurisdiction.*
 Ham, *we ; us.* Also, *together;*
 Much used in compos. e.g.,
 ham-ráh, *a fellow-traveller.*
 ham-ráhi, *travelling together.* ham-sáyah (*same shade*); *neighbourly; friendly.*
 Haineshah, *always.*
 Hán, *yes.*
 Hangámah, *a riot.*
 Háŋkna, *to drive.*
 Háŋri, *a pot.* —bártan, *cooking utensils.*
 Háŋs, *a swan.*
 Haŋsi, *laughter.* haŋsna, *to laugh.*
 Haŋsli, *an ornamental hoop for the neck.*
 Hanoz, *yet ; still* (of time.)
 Har, *each ; every.* —ek, *each one ; everyone.* —kárah, *a man of all work ; a messenger.*
 Haran, *or hiran, a stag ; a deer.*
 Harchand, *although.*
 Hárna, *to lose* (e.g. a bet.) hará-d., *to lose to one,*
- Háth, *the hand ; a cubit.* —ána to reach. —dálna, *to seize.*
 Hatheli, *the palm of the hand.*
 Háthi, *an elephant.*
 Hatiyár, *tools ; weapons.*
 Hát, *a fair.*
 Hatána ; hatá-d., *to drive back ; repel.*
 Haṭna ; haṭ-jána, *to clear out of one's way ; to step aside.*
 Hawa (f.), *the air.* —khána, *to take the air ; go a walk, drive, &c.*
 Hazár, *a thousand.*
 Hezam, *firewood.*
 Hi (a particle of emphasis, often untranslateable), *very ; this very... ; just this, &c.*
 Hibah, *a formal gift or grant.*
 Hiba-námah, *a deed of ditto.*
 Hijrah, *the flight of Muham-mad to Madina, A.D.622, whence begins the Muham-mad era.*
 Hilna, *to shake* (intr.) ; hilá-na ; hilá-d. (trans.)
 Hindu, *a dark-skinned man.* —stán, *Upper Indiá-stáni relating to Hindu matters, e.g., language.*

Híra, a diamond.	-yár, careful; prudent;
Hona, to be; to occur; to take place. ho-jána, to become.	skilled. N. -yári.
	Hunar, skill. A. -mand.
Hosh, sense; 'common sense.'	Hundli, a native Bill of Exchange, a 'hundee.'

H. (a strong Aspirate.)

Hadd, a boundary.	Halaķ, the throat.
Haiwán, an animal.	Halál, according to law; lawful. -k., to kill according to prescribed form (as by cutting the throat); to cut the throat.
Hajjám, a barber.	Halwá, a sweet-meat seller.
Hájat, want; necessity; restraint.	Haml, a burden. hammál, a porter. hámilah, pregnant.
Háji, one who has made the Pilgrimage to Mecca.	Hamlah, an attack; onset.
Hajj, the pilgrimage to Mecca.	Harakat, a movement, e.g., of the body.
Hákim, a ruler; a judge.	Haram, or harám, unlawful; forbidden. -zádah, base-born; a scoundrel.
Hakím, a native physician; a wise man.	Harf, a letter. (of the Alphabet.)
Hakír, base; contemptible. -jánna, or :amajhna, to hold in contempt; despise.	Haríf, an opponent.
Hakk, one's rights. hakíkat, the very truth. hakíski, really true. hakíski bhá,i, &c., a full brother, &c.	Hásil, acquiring; accomplishment of an object; the 'moral' of a story. V. -k.
Hál, (pl. Hálát,) state; condition; facts of the case. hálan, presently.	
Halaf, an oath. (e.g., in Court.) halfan, on oath.	

* Not used in Lower Bengal.

Hasrat, desire ; regret ; grief.	Hisáb, an account in figures.
Hawálah, charge ; responsibility ; custody.	Hissah, one's share ; a portion. -dár, a partner.
Haya (f.), modesty ; shame.	Hudúd, boundaries (pl. of ḥadd.)
Házir, present. -i, presence ; the family 'presence' at breakfast ; breakfast ¹	Hukm, an order. ḥukúmat, sovereignty ; power.
Hazrat, dignity ; also as a title of high respect. -ísa, Jesus.	Ḥukkáh, a native pipe ; a 'hookah.'
Hikáyat, history ; story ; narration. V. -k. [vice.]	Ḥukúk, rights. (pl. of ḥák.)
Hikmat, wisdom ; skill ; de-	Hurúf, letters of the Alphabet.
Hílah, a stratagem ; a trick.	(pl. of ḥarf.)
	Huzúr, presence ; appearance ; court ; Your Honour !

I.

Iba (f.), a cloak.	Iḥtiráz, abstinence ; control of the passions. [gratitude.]
Ibárat, composition ; writing.	Iḥsán, benevolence. -mandi,
Iblís, the devil.	Ijárah, a lease ; a farm.
Ibtida, the beginning.	Ijázat, permission ; favour.
Id, a religious festival ; especially the festival in honour of Abraham sacrificing his son Ishmáil.	Ikhāṭṭa, together.
Iflás, poverty.	Ikbál, good fortune ; favour.
Ihtimám (f.), diligence ; necessary application.	Iklím, clime ; country.
Ihtirám, the act of showing respect.	Ikrár, agreement ; confession.
	Ikhtiláf, discrepancy. (pl. -át)
	Ikhtiyár, power ; authority ; option.
	Iláhi, divine.

¹ Called 'Náshta' in Western India.

Iltifát, <i>friendliness</i> . [seeching.	Istimál, <i>use</i> . V. -k.
Iltimás (f.), <i>petitioning</i> ; <i>be-</i>	Istibágh, <i>baptism</i> .
Imám, <i>a religious Muham</i> : <i>leader</i> .	Istimrári, <i>permanent</i> ; <i>fixed</i> . •band-o-bast, <i>the Permanent Settlement of Bengal</i> .
Imárat, <i>a public building</i> .	Istri, <i>a smoothing iron</i> .
Imli, <i>tamarind</i> .	Is-waqt, <i>at this time</i> ; <i>now</i> .
Im-roz (Persian), <i>to-day</i> .	Ishárah, <i>a hint</i> ; <i>a signal</i> .
Im sál (Persian), <i>this year</i> .	Ishtihár, <i>a public advertisement</i> .
Imtihán, <i>an examination</i> .	Ishwar (H.), <i>God</i> .
Inám, <i>a present</i> ; <i>a favour</i> .	Itiráz, <i>displeasure</i> ; <i>refusal</i> .
Indára, <i>a large well</i> .	Itna, <i>this much</i> . itne men, <i>in the meantime</i> .
Indúr, <i>a rat</i> .	Ittr, <i>essence</i> . (Anglicé, ‘otto.’)
Inglistán, <i>England</i> .	Itibár; itimád, <i>confidence</i> ; <i>belief in one</i> . V. -k.
Insáf, <i>justice</i> .	Ittifák, <i>agreement</i> ; <i>equality</i> ; <i>union</i> ; <i>chance</i> . -hona, <i>to happen</i> ; <i>to be in agreement</i> . -k., <i>to bring into agreement</i> ; <i>to agree with</i> . -an, <i>by chance</i> ; <i>it so happened that</i> .
Insán, <i>a human being</i> . -iyat, <i>humanity</i> , i.e., <i>the human race</i> .	Ittila (f.), <i>announcement</i> ; <i>publication of news</i> ; <i>an ‘information’ lodged before a public officer</i> .
Ín̄t (f.), <i>a brick</i> .	Itwár, <i>Sunday</i> .
Intíkál, <i>transport</i> ; <i>change</i> ; <i>death</i> . [management.	Izhár, <i>deposition</i> ; <i>statement</i> .
Intizám, <i>good arrangement</i> ;	Izzat, <i>honour</i> ; <i>respect due to one</i> ; <i>estimation in which one is held</i> ,
Irádah, <i>intention</i> ; <i>purpose</i> .	
Iráf, <i>purgatory</i> . [page 30.	
Is, <i>inflected form of yih</i> . See	
Isfanj, <i>a sponge</i> .	
Islám, <i>the Muham</i> : <i>religion</i> . -i, <i>appertaining to ditto</i> .	
Is-liye, <i>on this account</i> .	
Ism, <i>a name</i> . (pl. asámi, q.v.)	
Istabal, <i>a stable</i> .	
Istifa, <i>full performance</i> ; <i>resign- ing service</i> ; <i>abandonment</i> .	

J.

- Jah, *when*. -tak, or talak, till when. See page 104.
- Jabr, *oppression*. Adv. jabrən.
- Jabṛa, *the jaw*.
- Jádu, *conjuring*; a 'ghost.'
- Já-e-phal, *nutmeg*.
- Jagah (f.), *a place*; *room*.
- Jagána; jagá-d. (trans.), to awaken.
- Jágna (intr.), to waken. jágta, awake.
- Jahán, *wherever*. See page 104; the universe. -dídah. (having seen the world); experienced.
- Jahannam (f.), Hell.
- Jáhil, *ignorant*. N. -i.
- Jai, *victory*.
- Ja,i, oats.
- Já,iz, just; proper; fair.
- Jal, *water*.
- Jál, a net.
- Jál, forged.
- Jála, a cobweb.
- Jalána; jalá-d., to set on fire.
- Jald, quickly. -i, speed.
- Jalna, to be on fire.
- Jamá, at, an assembly.
- Jámah, *cloth*. Much used in compos. e.g., mom-jámah, wax-cloth,
- Jama, a collection; a gathering; the total of an account. -bandi, the rent-roll of an estate. -kharch, a credit and debit account. -dár, a native officer of army or police; a head man of any body, e.g., coolies. -wásil-báki, a statement of claims collections and arrears.
- Jamna; jam-jána, to congeal.
- Ján, life; soul. -kani, anguish of soul. -se márna, to kill. -nisár, self-sacrificing. -war, an animal.
- Jána, to go; proceed. jáne-dena, to allow to go.
- Janáb; -áli, titles of respect. as 'Your Worship.'
- Janam, birth. -din, birth-day.
- Jáñch, testing; trying. V. -na.
- Jang (f.), war.
- Jangal, forest; high-grass land; scrub; 'jungle.' A. jañgli, waste; wild; savage; 'jungly.'
- Jáñgh, the thigh. -ia, short (wearing) drawers.
- Jánpa, to know. ján-bújh-kat, knowingly; intentionally.

Jannat, <i>Paradise.</i>	Jhopṛi, <i>a cottage.</i>
Jánib (f.), <i>side</i> ; <i>part.</i> —dár, <i>a partizan.</i> —dári, <i>taking one's side.</i>	Jhukna ; jhuk-janá, <i>to be or become awry or crooked.</i>
Janúb, <i>the South.</i>	Jhúl, <i>a covering for an animal</i> ; <i>horse-cloth, &c.</i>
Jar, <i>a root</i> ; <i>roots.</i>	Jhulána (<i>trans.</i>), <i>to swing.</i>
Jaráhat, <i>a wound.</i>	jhúlna (<i>intr.</i>), <i>to swing.</i>
Jarímánah, <i>or jurmánah, a fine.</i> V.—lena.	jhúla-jhúli, <i>swinging</i> ; <i>see-saw.</i>
Jára, <i>the cold</i> ; <i>the cold weather.</i>	Jhúṭh, <i>or jút̄ha, false</i> ; <i>untrue.</i> jhúṭh, <i>falsehood.</i>
Jásús, <i>a spy.</i> —i, <i>spying.</i>	Ji, <i>life</i> ; <i>soul</i> ; <i>spirit.</i>
Jauhar, <i>a gem.</i> —i, <i>a jeweller.</i>	Ji, <i>or Ji hán̄, yes.</i>
Jaun. <i>See page 104.</i>	Jíbh (f.), <i>the tongue.</i>
Jauz, <i>a nut</i> [youth.]	Jidhar. <i>See page 104.</i>
Jawán, <i>youn̄;</i> , <i>a youth.</i> —i,	Jigar, <i>the vitals</i> ; <i>the liver.</i>
Jazírah, <i>an island.</i>	Jihád, <i>a Muham</i> : <i>religious war.</i>
Jel-khánah, <i>a jaii.</i> (half E.)	Jihat (ki.), <i>on account of.</i>
Jhagṛa, <i>a quarrel.</i> V. jha-gaṛna; —k.	Jin, <i>oblique case, pl. of jo.</i> <i>See page 33.</i>
Jhálar, <i>a fringe.</i>	Jína, <i>to live</i> ; <i>be alive.</i>
Jhanḍa, <i>a flag.</i>	Jins, <i>kinds</i> ; <i>sorts</i> ; <i>goods</i> ; <i>merchandise.</i>
Jháṛ, ; jháṛi, <i>underwood.</i>	Jis, <i>oblique case, sing. of jo.</i> <i>See page 33.</i>
Jháṛan, <i>a duster.</i>	Js-ḳadar. <i>See page 104.</i> jis-taraf, <i>in whatever direction.</i> jis-tarah, <i>in whatever manner.</i> jis-waqt. <i>See page 104.</i>
Jháṛna, <i>to sweep</i> ; <i>dust.</i>	Jism, <i>the body.</i>
Jháru, <i>a broom.</i>	
Jhaṭ-paṭ (adv.), <i>this instant.</i>	
Jhíl, <i>a shallow lake</i> ; <i>a marsh.</i>	
Jhilmili, <i>the venetians.</i>	
Jhoṇk, <i>a push.</i> V.—jhoṇka; jhoṇk-d.	

Jítña, *to win.*

Jitna. See page 104.

Jo, jo ko,i, jo-kuchh. See page 33.

Jo, *if.*

Joár, *Indian corn.*

Jogi ; jogin, *a Hindu ascetic, (male and female.)*

Jon, *when ; as soon as.*

Jonk, *a leech.*

Joru, *a wife.*

Jori, *a pair. -gari, the carriage and pair.*

Jotna, *to yoke ; to plough.*

Jot, *one thing of a pair ; a*

'match ; harness 'traces.'

Jú,a, *a yoke ; a die ; dice ; gambling. -khelna, to gamble.*

Juba, *young. jub-ráj, a prince.*

Juda, *separate. V. -k.*

Júláhah, *a weaver.*

Jumah, *Friday.*

Jurni, *a crime ; offence.*

Just-o-ju (f.), *search. V. -k.*

Júta ; júti, *a shoe ; shoes.*

Juz, *a portion of any thing.*

K.

Ka. See page 5.

Kab, *when ?*

Kabáb, *sliced meat roasted on skewers, -i, suitable for roasting.*

Kabhi, *ever, -kabhi, now and then -nahín, never.*

Kachahri, *an office ; a court-house.*

Kachhúa, *a tortoise.*

Ka i, *some ; several.*

Kaffárat, *repentance ; atonement.* [ciency.

Káfi, *enough ; kifáyat, suffi-*

Kaghaz, *paper.*

Kahna, *to say ; speak ; tell.*

Kahíñ, *somewhere ; anywhere ; anyhow. As in such phrases as 'it were anyhow better, &c.'*

Kae, *how many ?*

Kaisa, *what sort of a ? what like ? how ? -hi, however. As in such phrases as 'however difficult.'*

Kaj, *crooked.*

Kal, *yesterday ; to-morrow.*

Kal, *an engine ; a machine.*

Kála, *black. kal-yug, the black age ; i.e., the present age of the world. -páni, the open sea.*

- Kalá, *i.*, *a kind of vetch.* Kár, *work ; business.* kár-bár, *trade ; trafficking.*
- Kaleja, *liver. (organ of body).* -khánah, *a place of business.* -igar, *a workman.*
- Kam, *deficient.* Much used in compos. e.g., kam-akl, *of deficient sense.* kam-akli, *want of sense.* kam-bakht, *unfortunate.* kam-sinn, *of tender age.* kam-arz, *of narrow breadth.*
- i, *deficiency ; failure.* kam-kar-dena, *to lessen.* Kárm, *business ; use ; wish ; desire* -ána, *to be serviceable.* -yáb, *prosperous.* N.-yábi.
- Kamál, *perfection.* Kátm, *a scribe ; a writer.*
- Kamán, *an. (archer's) bow.* Kát, *a cut.* -na ; -dálna, *to cut.* kaṭna, *to be cut.*
- dár, *an archer.* Káthal, *the jack-fruit.*
- Kamar, *the waist. -band, a waist-cloth.* Káṭora, *a brass cup.*
- Kámil, *perfect.* Káṭha, *a 'cottah.' (land measure.)*
- Kamínah, *base ; low.* Kauwa, *a crow.*
- Kammal ; kamli, *a blanket.* Ke. See page 5.
- Kamra ; kamara, *a room.* Kela, *plantains.*
- Kán, *the ear.* Khainchna, or khíñchna or khíchna ; *to draw (burden or picture) ; to pull.*
- Kána, *blind of one eye.* Khajúr, *dates ; -gáchh, the date-palm.*
- Kaṅghi, *a comb.* Khambhá, *a post ; a pillar.*
- Káṇṭa, *a thorn ; a spur ; a fork.*
- Káṇḍha, *the shoulder.*
- Kapás, *undressed cotton.*
- Kapṛa, *cloth. kapṛe, clothes.*

- Khána, *food; dinner*. Also, V.
 to eat. Also, to suffer ; undergo.
 Khápsna, to cough. khápsi,
 coughing ; a cough.
 Khári-mítti, chalk
 Kharkhara, rough ; a curry-comb.
 Khará, erect ; standing.
 -hona, to be, or become standing. -karna, to set up ; make straight, -rahna, to stand ; remain standing ; wait ; stop (intr.)
 Khát, a pit ; the gullet.
Khata (f.), fault ; defect.
 Kháta-bahi, an account book.
 Khát ; khaṭiya, a wooden bed-frame.
 Khaṭmal, a bug.
 Khel, play. -gáh, play-ground.
 -ári, frolics. -na, to play.
 Khet, a field. -i, cultivation.
 kheti karna, to cultivate.
 Khilána, to feed. (trans.)
 Khiṛki, a window.
 Khodna, to dig.
 Khoj, search. khojna ; khoj-karna, to search for.
 Kholna ; khol-d. to open ; unfasten ; untie. khol-bandí, taking off a horse's
- shoes, paring the hoofs ; and putting the shoes on again.
 Khona, to lose. kho-jána, to be lost ; 'go a missing.'
 Khujlána, to itch ; to scratch.
 Khula, open ; fair (as weather.) -din, a fine day.
 khulna ; khul-jana, to be or become open ; to clear. (e.g., after rain.)
 Khúnti, a peg. (e.g., for a tent-rope.)
 Ki. See pages 5 and 22.
 Kih, that (of narration).
 Also, as relative pronoun, often preceded by 'jo.' 'kih na,' or not.
 Kíchaṛ, mud.
 Kidhar, whither ?
 Kíl, a plug ; peg ; pin ; bolt.
 Kínah, spite ; malice Adj. kínawár. [shore ; edge.
 Kinárah, river-bank ; sea.
 Kiráni, a native clerk.
 Kíra, a worm ; insect ; maggot.
 Kisán, a cultivator.
 Kishmish, raisins.
 Kishti, a boat ; vessel ; tray.
 Kismis (E.), Christmas.
 Kitáb (f.), a book. [much ?
 Kitna, how many ? how

Kiwáṛ (m.), <i>a door ; door-way.</i>	Kú,a, <i>a well.</i>
Kiya-karna, <i>to be in the habit of doing a thing ; to keep on doing it.</i>	Kubṛa, <i>hump-backed.</i>
Ko. <i>See pages 5 and 7.</i>	Kúch, <i>a march.</i> V. -k.
Kobi, <i>cabbage.</i>	Kúchah, <i>a lane.</i>
Kochbán, <i>a coachman.</i>	Kuchh. <i>See page 38.</i> kuchh se kuchh, <i>from this thing to that.</i> kuchh na kuchh, <i>some little ; somewhat.</i>
Koh, <i>a Mountain.</i> -i-núr, <i>The Mountain of Light.</i>	Kudál, or kudáli, <i>a spade.</i>
Kqhásah, <i>fog ; mist.</i>	Kúd, <i>a leap.</i> V. -na.
Ko,i. <i>See page 38.</i> ko,i, na ko,i, <i>some one or other.</i> ko,i, nahíñ, <i>no one.</i> ko,i hai, <i>is there any one there ?</i> (used in India instead of a bell.)	Kustah, <i>rissole.</i>
Ko,ilah, <i>charcoal ; coals.</i>	Kull (adj.), <i>the whole ; all the.</i> -yat, <i>entirely.</i>
Kolu, <i>an oilman ; the caste of an oilman.</i>	Kulchah, <i>a cake.</i>
Kona, <i>a corner or angle.</i>	Kumhár, <i>a potter.</i>
Kori, or kúri, <i>a score:</i> (i.e., 20.)	Kumhír, <i>an alligator.</i>
Koṛa, <i>a native whip.</i>	Kunji, <i>a key.</i>
Kos, <i>a distance of about 2 miles.</i>	Kuṇwar, <i>a prince.</i>
Koshish, <i>an attempt.</i> V. -k.	Kurah, <i>a globe ; sphere.</i> -i- khák, <i>the terrestrial globe.</i>
Kotáḥ, <i>short in stature,</i> &c.	Kúṛa, <i>rubbish.</i>
Kotwál, <i>a chief police officer of city, town, or market.</i>	Kuredna, <i>to scratch.</i> kured- rahna, <i>to continue scratching.</i>
Koṭhi, or kúthi, <i>a masonry house.</i>	Kursi, <i>a chair.</i>
	Kurti, <i>a coat.</i>
	Kutta, <i>a dog.</i> kutiya, <i>a pup.</i>
	Kya. <i>See page 33.</i> -bát. <i>See page 56.</i>
	Kyún, <i>why ? wherefore ?</i> -kih, <i>because.</i> -kar, <i>how ?</i> kyún na ho, <i>why not ?</i>

K.

- Kabálah, *a deed of sale.*
- Kábil, *capable ; competent.*
- N. -iyat.
- Kabúl or қubúl, *consent.*
-iyat, *a document expressing consent ; a counterpart.*
қabúl karna, *to consent.*
- Kabzah, *grip ; power.*
- Kadam, *a step ; pace.* V. -k.
- Kadar, *worth.* -karna, *to value ; appreciate.*
- Kadd, *stature.*
- Kadím, *ancient.*
- Kafilah, *a caravan.*
- Kahwah, *coffee.*
- Kai, *vomiting.*
- Kaid, *fetters ; imprisonment.*
-karna, *to imprison.* -i,
a prisoner.
- Káim, *erect ; firm ; stable.*
- Kaisar, *an Emperor ; an Empress.* -i-Hind. *The Empress of India.*
- Kainchi, *scissors.*
- Kala,i, *tin ; the tinning of cooking vessels, &c.*
- Kalam, *a reed ; a pen.*
-tarásh, *a pen-knife.*
- Kamís (f.), *a shirt ; a chemise.*
- Karár, *rest ; stability.* -i,
firm ; the firm land. -dád,
- a deed of settlement ; of a dispute, or other matter.*
- Karíb, *about.* қaríb tha kih,
&c., *it was on the point of, &c. (e.g., being settled.)*
- Karz, or қarzah, *a loan ; a debt.* қarz-dár, *one in debt.*
- Kasam (f.), *an oath. (e.g., in Courts)* -khána, *to take the oath.*
- Katrah, *a drop.*
- Katl, *murder.* V. -k. -amd,
wilful murder. --insán,
homicide.
- Kaul-o-қarár, *agreement ; bargain ; stipulations.*
- Kaum, *a tribe ; sect ; family ; brotherhood.*
- Kawi, *strong ; solid.*
- Kaza, *fate ; destiny ; death.*
- Kázi, *a Muham :* Judge.
- Kiblah, *the sacred point in Mecca, to which Muham : turn when praying.*
- Kilah, *a fort.*
- Kímat, *price.* -i, *valuable.*
- Kanáat, *contentment.*
- Kism, *kind ; sort.*
- Kismat, *fate ; destiny ; what falls to your lot, or share.*
- Kissah, *a story ; a tale.*

<u>Kist</u> , an instalment ; ‘Quarter-day.’ -bandi, a settlement for periodical payments.	<u>Kudrat</u> , omnipotence.
<u>Kiyámat</u> , the Resurrection.	<u>Kufl</u> , a lock. (e.g., of a box.)
<u>Kiyás</u> , thought ; guess ; ‘idea.’ V. -k.	<u>Kuli</u> , a labourer ; a ‘coolie.’
<u>Kiyási</u> , conjectural.	<u>Kurah</u> , lots. -dálna, to cast lots.
<u>Kristán</u> (E.), a Christian.	<u>Kurán</u> , the religious book of the Muham :
	<u>Kusúr</u> , a fault.
	<u>Kúwat</u> , power ; authority.

Kh.

<u>Khabar</u> (f.), news ; -dár, careful ; take care ? -dári, care ; caution.	<u>Khán</u> (a title), Khan. Also, <u>Khán</u> Bahádur. khán-sámán (lord of your property, i.e.), the butler.
<u>Khachchar</u> , a mule.	<u>Khánah</u> , a room ; a place where work is done ; or things are kept, e.g., lohár-khánah, a black-smith’s shop. murghi-khánah, a hen-house. Much used as last word in compos.
<u>Khafa</u> , angry ; ‘huffed.’ N. -gi.	<u>Khándán</u> , a family ; a household.
<u>Khafif</u> , light ; trivial.	<u>Khár</u> , a thorn.
<u>Khair</u> , well. See page 56. Note 1. -iyat, welfare.	<u>Kharáb</u> , bad. N. -i.
<u>Khairát</u> , deeds of charity.	<u>Kharásh</u> , scraping ; scratching ; a scratch. V. -na.
<u>Khák</u> (f.), earth ; dust.	<u>Kharbúzah</u> , a melon.
<u>Khalal</u> , interruption ; noise.	<u>Kharch</u> , expenditure.
<u>Khalás</u> , release ; freedom, free. V. -k. -hona.	<u>Kharíf</u> , (f.), autumn ; the second harvest.
<u>Khalási</u> , a general out-door servant, who attends to tents, &c., a ‘Klashy.’	
<u>Kháli</u> , empty. Adv. only.	
<u>Khalísfah</u> , a fencing master ; a prince ; a ‘caliph.’	
<u>Khámosh</u> , silent. N. -i.	

Kharíd, *purchasing*—
farokht, *buying and selling*.

Khárij, *excluded*; *cut off*.
—karna, *to exclude*, &c.
—hona, *to be excluded*,
&c.

Kharítah, *a purse*; *a bag*;
the covering of a letter sent
in ceremonious style; hence,
the letter itself.

Khar-khara, *snoring*. V. -na.

Khasam, *a husband*.

Khas-khas, *a scented grass, used*
—wetted—*for door-screens*.

Kháss, *pure*; *noble*; *reserved*
to one's self. —kamra, *a pri-*
vate sitting-room. —mahál,
land reserved by Govern-
ment. —o-ám, *the 'classes*
and the masses'.

Khata, *fault*; *defect*.

Khatam, *the end*. V. —karna,
(trans.) —hona, (intr.)

Khátir (f.), *the heart*; *the*
soul. —jama, *peace of*
mind. khátir-jama rakhna,
to preserve peace of mind;
to feel assured.

Khatt, *a letter*; *a note*. Plur.,
Khutút.

Khátún (M.), *a female title*.

Khauf, *fear*; *danger*.

Khazánah, *a treasure-house*;
treasure; *applied also to*
water stored for irrigation.
khazánchi, *a treasurer*.

Khidmat, *service*. —gár, *a ser-*
vant, especially a table-
servant.

Khilál, *a tooth-pick*.

Khilat, *a dress of honor*.

Khímah, *a tent*. —gáh, en-
camping-ground.

Khiráj, *tribute*; *revenue*.
—lagána, *to tax*.

Khiyál, 'idea'; *notion*; *re-*
collection; *thought*. V.—k.
See page 110. Note 2.

Khúb, *good*; *excellent*. Also
as interj. —súrat, *beautiful*.
—súrati, *beauty*.

Khud, *self*; *by, or of him*,
—her, its, *self*; *or themselves*.
—gharaz, *self-seeking*.

Khuda, *God*. khudáwand,
lord; *master*. See page 56
Note 2.

Khún, *blood*; *murder*.

Khurák (f.), *food*. —i, *an*
allowance of food or money

Khurshíd, *the sun* (hence
'Khurshídi Begam'. See
page 122.)

Khusús, affair ; business.—an, especially ; particularly.

Khush, pleased ; satisfied. Much used as first word in compos. e.g. —áwáz, sweet-voiced. —ámad (f.), fawning approach ; flattery. —bu (f.), a sweet-smell. —hál, in happy circumstances. dil, pleased at heart. —go, pleasant of speech. —numa, neat ; pretty ; pleasant. —taba,

jocularity. —zabán, honey-tongued. N. khushi, pleasure ; satisfaction ; one's will and pleasure.

Khushk, dry ; withered. —i, drought ; the dry land. as Adv., by land (not by water.)

Khwáb¹ (f.), a dream ; sleep Khwáh... khwáh, either ... or ; take it this way, or take it that way.

Khwáhish, desire ; wish.

La, (prefix.) destitute of ; e.g., lá-jawáb, without an answer ; lá-chár, helpless. —khiráj, rent-free. lá-par-wáh, without care. lá-wáris, without an heir, &c.

Lab, a lip. lab-á-lab, brimful. Labádah, a cloak.

Lád (f.), a load. —na, to load. ladna, to be laden.

Lagám (f.), a bridle.

Lagána ; lagá-dena, to apply one thing to another ; to cause to touch ; to moor, &c.

Lagna ; lag-jána, (intr.) to touch ; meet ; fit. lagna, means also to begin.

Lahsan, garlic. —iya, cat's eye. Laḥzah, a second (of time.)

Lá, iķ, suitable ; fit ; capable. Laimún, a lemon ; more commonly called 'lemu.'

Lajána, to be ashamed ; to blush ; to put to shame.

Lajja, shame ; modesty.

Lákh, 100,000. (In India, printed '1,00,000.') Also, sealing-wax.

¹ When a 'w' follows a consonant it is to be very faintly sounded. The letter has been omitted in some words, where it has practically ceased to affect the pronunciation.

Lakṛi, <i>wood</i> ; <i>firewood</i> ; <i>a walking stick</i> ; <i>any kind of (playing) bat or stick</i> .	Lazza, <i>a bright flame</i> .
Láksháh, <i>lac</i> .	Le,i, <i>paste</i> ; <i>batter</i> .
Lál, <i>red</i> . -kághaz, <i>blotting-paper</i> .	Le-jána, <i>to take away</i> .
Lálach (f.), <i>avarice</i> . Adj. -lálchi.	Lekha, <i>a writing</i> . -bahi, <i>a writing-book</i> ; <i>an account-book</i> .
Lamba, <i>long</i> ; <i>tall</i> .	Lekin, <i>but</i> ; <i>still</i> .
Lána, or le-ána, <i>to bring</i> .	Lemu, <i>a lemon</i> .
Langa, <i>naked</i> .	Lena; le-lena, <i>to take</i> ; <i>accept</i> .
Langar, <i>an anchor</i> .	Lep, <i>plaster</i> . (<i>for walls, &c.</i>)
Langṛa, <i>lame</i> , N. langṛá,i.	Letna, <i>to lie down</i> ; <i>to rest</i> .
Lapakna, <i>to flash</i> ; <i>rush</i> ; <i>pounce up</i> .	Líchi, or líchu (<i>a fruit</i>), leechee.
Lapeṭna, <i>to roll-up</i> .	Lisáfah, <i>an envelope</i> .
Larzah, <i>trembling</i> ; <i>the ague</i> . V. larazna.	L'illah (Arabic), <i>for the sake of God</i> .
Lará,i, <i>quarrel</i> ; <i>battle</i> . V. -karna; laṛna.	Likhna; likh-dena, <i>to write</i> . likhána; likhá-dena, <i>to cause to be written</i> . likhwána; likwá-dena, <i>to cause to be written by a third person</i> . likh-lena, <i>to take down in writing</i> .
Laṛka, <i>a boy</i> . laṛki, <i>a girl</i> .	Lípna, <i>to plaster</i> . lipna, <i>to be plastered</i> . lipt, <i>plastered</i> .
Laṛakpan, <i>childhood</i> .	Liyákat, <i>ability</i> .
Lashkar (f.), <i>an army</i> .	Liye (ke.), <i>for the sake of</i> .
Lát, <i>a kick</i> . V. -márna.	Log, <i>people</i> .
Latif, <i>fine</i> ; <i>subtle</i> . latifah, <i>a witticism</i> ; <i>a joke</i> .	Loha, <i>iron</i> . lohár, <i>a blacksmith</i> . -band, <i>iron-bound</i> .
Láthi, <i>a cudgel</i> ; <i>a heavy stick</i> . laṭhiál, <i>a club-man</i> .	Lohu, <i>blood</i> .
Laṭkána; laṭká-dena, <i>to hang up</i> ; <i>to suspend</i> .	
Lau, <i>a flame</i> .	
Lázim, <i>proper</i> ; <i>fitting</i> .	

Lomṛi, <i>a fox.</i>	Lughat, <i>a dictionary.</i>
Loṭa, <i>a native brass-pot ; a ‘lota.’</i>	Lutf, <i>courtesy.</i>
Loṭna, <i>to wallow.</i>	Lút, <i>robbery ; ‘loot.’ -na ; lút-lena, to rob. luṭna, to be robbed.</i>
Lúbán, <i>incense.</i>	

M.

Ma, <i>a mother.</i>	Magra, <i>cross ; ‘grumpy.’</i>
Maalúm, <i>evident ; known.</i>	Magħrib, <i>the West.</i>
Maani, <i>meaning ; drift.</i>	Magħrūr, <i>proud. N.-i.</i>
Maamúl, <i>the custom ; what is customary.-i, in accordance with routine.</i>	Magħz, <i>the brain ; pride ; a kernal.</i>
Maazúl, <i>deposed ; discharged from office ; dismissed.</i>	Máh, <i>the moon ; a month.</i>
Ma-báda, (Persian.) <i>may it not be ! God forbid.</i>	Maha, (in compos.) <i>great.</i> Hence, Maháraja ; Mahá- ráni (titles.) mahá-naidī, <i>the great river.</i> mahá-jan, <i>(the great person,) a money- lender ; a banker ; a mer- chant.-jani, the business of a ‘mahájan.’</i>
Má-báp, <i>parents ; a benefactor.</i>	Mahábat, <i>awe ; majesty.</i>
Mablagħ, <i>a sum of money.</i>	Mahant, <i>a Hindu priest.</i>
Machán, <i>a raised platform.</i>	Maháwat (vulg. mahout), <i>an elephant-driver.</i>
Machħħar, <i>a mosquito.</i>	Máhi, <i>a fish.</i>
Machħli, <i>fish.</i>	Mahínah, <i>a month.</i>
Madad (f.), <i>help.—gár, help- ing ; a help-mate. V.-d.</i>	Mahṅga, <i>high-priced.</i>
Mádah, <i>female ; a female.</i>	Mahton, <i>a village headman.</i>
Máddah, <i>any matter ; affair.</i>	Mahabbat, <i>love ; friendship.</i>
Madħ, <i>honey.</i>	Mahall, <i>a section of a house ; a storey.</i>
Mádiyán, <i>a mare.</i>	
Madrasah, <i>a Muḥam ; college.</i>	
Magar, <i>but. Also, a croco- dile.</i>	
Magas (f.), <i>a fly.</i>	

Maháll, (plur. of mahall and of mahallah) streets; sections of towns, &c.; land, or other sources of revenue reserved to Government. 'a 'mehal.' See 'Kháss.'

Mahallaḥ, a ward of a town.

Mahbúb, a loved one. -Adj. -ah. -i, amiability; sweetness.

Mahbús, imprisoned.

Mahsúl, a tax; duty; postage.

Mahz, pure. Adv. merely.

Ma,i, (Arabic prep.), along with.

Maida, flour.

Maidán, a plain; a 'maidan.'

Maila, dirty.

Main̄, I.

Maina, (bird.) a 'maina.'

Májara, the circumstances which occurred.

Majbúr, forced; constrained. N.-i.

Majlis (f.), an assembly; conference.

Majma, an assembly.—khiláf kánún, an unlawful assembly.

Makán, a dwelling; a place; a house.

Makkhan, butter.

Makkhi, a fly.

Makṛa, a spider.

Makám, a dwelling-place; resting-place; lodging; halting-ground.

Maḳdúr, within the limits of possibility; power. -bhar, to the full extent of possibility.

Mál, goods; property; merchandise. mál-o-mata, goods and effects. mál-guzár, a rent-payer; a tenant. mál-guzári, the paying of rent; rent. málik, a master; owner; lord. málik-ána, a payment made to an owner out of possession. mál-khánah, a store-house. máliyat, wealth.

Malá,i, cream.

Malak, an Angel.

Máli, a gardener.

Malik, a King; a Chief.—ah, a Queen.

Málísh, rubbing. V.-k.

Mal-mal, muslin.

Malna, to rub; to chafe.

Mámu, a maternal uncle.

Man, the mind; intention.

Man, a 'maund.' = about 80 lbs.

<i>Manádi</i> , a proclamation.	<i>Marhúm</i> , one who has found the mercy of death; the deceased; 'the late.'
<i>Mánda</i> , tired. N. <i>mándagi</i> .	<i>Marna</i> ; <i>mar-jána</i> , to die.
<i>Mangal</i> , Tuesday.	<i>Mártabah</i> , step; degree; rank.
<i>Mángna</i> ; <i>máng-lena</i> , to ask for; want. <i>mangwána</i> ; <i>mangwá-dena</i> , to procure. <i>máng-lena</i> , to borrow.	<i>Mártol</i> , or <i>mártaul</i> , a ham- mer.
<i>Máni</i> , a hindrance; obstacle.	<i>Marzi</i> , wish; will; 'plea- sure.'
<i>Mánind</i> (f.), resemblance. As prep. (with 'ki'), like; as.	<i>Masahri</i> , mosquito-curtains.
<i>Manjan</i> , tooth-powder, or paste.	<i>Masálah</i> , spices; solder.
<i>Mánná</i> , to obey; respect; allow; confide in; believe; hold as; attend to.	<i>Masiḥa</i> , <i>The Messiah</i> .
<i>Manzil</i> (f.), a stage of a jour- ney.	<i>Masjid</i> (f.), a mosque.
<i>Manzúr</i> , approved; permitted.	<i>Maskharah</i> , a jester.
<i>Máp</i> , the measure of a thing. -na, to measure.	<i>Masalan</i> , for example.
<i>Már</i> , beating. <i>márá-mári</i> , mu- tual assault. <i>már-pít</i> , an assault. V. <i>márna</i> , (which means also to kill). <i>már-d.</i> , to beat. <i>mar-dálna</i> , to kill.	<i>Masnad</i> (f.), the throne.
<i>Marammat</i> , repairing; re- pairs. V. -k.	<i>Mast</i> , lustful; drunk. N. -i.
<i>Máre</i> (ke.), by reason of.	<i>Mastisa</i> , a half-caste.
<i>Mard</i> , a man; a husband. -ánah, brave. -nagi, bravery; manliness.	<i>Mastúl</i> , a mast.
<i>Márifat</i> (ki.), by the agency of.	<i>Mashál</i> , a torch. -chi, a torch- bearer; a scullion.
	<i>Mashghúl</i> , busy; occupied.
	<i>Mashhúr</i> , celebrated; well- known.
	<i>Mashk</i> (f.), (vulg. <i>mashak</i>), the leather bag used by the 'bikishti,' for carrying water.
	<i>Mashrik</i> , the East.
	<i>Mat</i> , not, (with the imper. mood.)
	<i>Matlab</i> , intention; meaning.

Matrúkah, <i>property</i> ; especi-	Míád, <i>the period allowed for ally as left by a deceased person.</i>
Matwála, <i>a drunkard.</i>	Midah, <i>the stomach.</i>
Maṭh, <i>a Hindu temple.</i>	Mihín, <i>fine in texture; subtle.</i>
Maṭar, <i>peas.</i>	Mihmán, <i>a guest. -dár, a host. -dári, hospitality.</i>
Mauj (f.), <i>a wave.</i>	Mihrbán, <i>kind; condescend- ing. N. -i.</i>
Maujúd, <i>present; at hand.</i>	Mihnat, <i>labour. -i, laborious. -ánah, wages.</i>
Maukúf, <i>postponed; put off; stopped. (as an allowance.)</i>	Mihtar, or mehtar, <i>a sweeper. If female, mihráni.</i>
Maulavi, <i>a Muham: learned man; a 'Moulvi.'</i>	Milki, <i>a landowner; often used for milkýat, landed property held in one's own right.</i>
Mausam, or mausim, <i>a season of the year; weather.</i>	Milna, as 3rd personal verb, <i>See page 50; as fully per- sonal verb, to be mixed up, or associated with. milána; milá-dena, (trans.) to mix; adjust; fit; match a pat- tern, and the like. mili- juli, on the best of terms.</i>
Mausúf, <i>afore-said.</i>	Minár, <i>a minaret.</i>
Maut (f.), <i>death.</i>	Mír, <i>a Muham. title.</i>
Mauza, <i>a parish; the village and the village lands.</i>	Mirch, or mircha, <i>pepper.</i>
Mazah, <i>taste; flavour.</i>	Mirgi, <i>epilepsy.</i>
Mazbút, <i>firm; solid. N.-i.</i>	Mirza, <i>a Muham. title.</i>
Mazdúr, <i>a daily labourer. -i, his daily pay; the work of a labourer.</i>	Miskín, <i>poor; humble.</i>
Mazhab, <i>religion.</i>	Misl (f.), <i>a file of papers.</i>
Mazkúr, <i>afore-said.</i>	
Mazmúm, <i>sense; meaning; the contents of a book.</i>	
Mekh (f.), <i>a peg, (e. g., for a tent;) a nail.</i>	
Mela, <i>a fair; a 'mela.'</i>	
Meñ, <i>in; into.</i>	
Mez (f.), <i>a table.</i>	

Misr, <i>Egypt.</i> misri, <i>Egyptian,</i> hence applied to <i>crystallised sugar</i> , as coming from Egypt.	Moṛha, <i>a footstool.</i>
Mistar, <i>a guide for writing straight by; a ruler.</i>	Moti (m.), <i>a pearl.</i>
Mistiri, or mistri, (<i>supposed by some to be the English 'mister'</i>) <i>a head workman; a workman.</i>	Moṭa, <i>fat; coarse.</i> N. -i.
Mít̄ha, <i>sweet.</i> -páni, <i>lemon-ade.</i> mít̄há,i, <i>sweet-meats.</i>	Moze, <i>boots;</i> used also for <i>stockings; socks.</i>
Mít̄ha, <i>a kiss;¹ sweet.</i>	Mu,áf, <i>forgiven.</i> V. -k. N. -i.
Mitti, <i>earth.</i>	Mu,áfiḳ (ke.), <i>conformably to.</i>
Miyáñ, <i>a word of respectful or friendly address, or reference to one.</i>	Mu,aiyan, <i>fixed; stationed.</i>
Mizáj, <i>temperament; health.</i>	Mu,ámalah, <i>any affair; business.</i>
Mízán (f.), <i>a balance; scales.</i>	Mu,azzaz, <i>honoured; esteemed.</i>
Mlecha, <i>an unclean person, i.e., any one not a Hindu.</i>	Mubárak, <i>happy; fortunate.</i>
Mochi, <i>a cobbler; a currier.</i>	-bád (Persian, 'may it be fortunate') <i>congratulations; compliments; 'blessing.'</i>
Modi, <i>a grain-shop-keeper; a grocer.</i>	-bádi, <i>the act of congratulating, &c.</i>
Mohr, or mor, <i>a peacock.</i>	Mublagh, or mablagh, <i>a sum of money.</i>
Mol, <i>purchasing.</i> V. -lena.	Múchh (f.), <i>mustachios.</i>
Mom, <i>wax.</i> -batti, <i>a wax-candle.-raughan, polishing-paste; varnish; grease.</i>	Mudda,á-alaih, (<i>plur. mud-da,á-alaihim</i>), <i>a defendant in a suit.</i>
-i, <i>waxen.</i>	Mudákhlat, <i>entry on land, &c.</i>
	Mudda,i, <i>a plaintiff in a suit.</i>
	Muddat, <i>time; space.</i>
	Mufassil, <i>in detail; the counties in contrast with the metropolis.</i>

^¹Ayahs use the corrupted English, 'Kissi.'

- Muflis, *poor; wretched.* N. -i. Mulk (Anglo-Hind., moon-look), *a country.*
- Muft, *gratis.*
- Mufti, *a Muham: law-officer.*
- Mughal, *a 'Mogul.'*
- Muhr (f.), *a seal; an obsolete gold coin.*
- Muhri, *a drain.*
- Muháfiz, *a defender; a re-cord-keeper.*
- Muharram, *forbidden; sacred. The first month of the Muham: year. 'The muharram' festival.*
- Mukábalah, *the comparing of e. g., draft with fair copy; attack; onset.* V. -k.
- Mukarrar, *fixed; enduring.*
-i, *a fixed land tenure.*
-idár, *the holder of such.*
- Mukhálif, *disagreeing; conflicting; an opponent.*
-at, *variance; discrepancy;*
plur. mukhálifát.
- Mukhtár, *exalted; an attorney.*
- Muláhazah, *viewing; inspection.* V. -k.
- Malá,i, *cream.*
- Mulá'im, *soft; tender.*
- Mulákát, *a visit.* V. -k.
- Mulázim, *a servant.*
- Múli, *radish.*
- Mulk (Anglo-Hind., moon-look), *a country.*
- Mulla, *a Muham: lawyer or doctor.*
- Multavi, *put off; adjourned.*
- Mumkin, *possible.*
- Munásib, *suitable; right; proper.*
- Muñh, *the mouth; the face.*
- Muníb, *a patron; a master.*
- Munshi, *a Muham: teacher of languages; a writer; a head-clerk.*
- Murabba, *pickled; preserved; jam.*
- Murabbi, *a teacher; director; guardian.*
- Murád (f.), *wish; intention.*
- Murattab, *arranged; put in order; prepared.*
- Murdah, *dead; a corpse.*
- Murdár, *polluted; carrion.*
- Murgh, *a chick, murghi, a hen. murgh-ábi, water-fowl. murghi-khánah, a hen-house.*
- Musáfir, *a traveller.*
- Musawwir, *a painter; a sculptor.*
- Musalmán; muslim, *a Muslim. fem. -i.*
- Musíbat, *adversity.*

Músíki, <i>music.</i>	Mutawalli, <i>a guardian of a mosque, &c.</i>
Mushkil, <i>difficult.</i> -át, <i>difficulty; difficulties.</i>	Mutlaq, or matlaq, 'at all,' e.g., mutlaq nahín, <i>not at all.</i>
Musht, <i>the fist.</i>	Muṭṭhi, <i>the fist; a handful.</i>
Mushwarah, <i>consultation.</i>	Muyassar, <i>available; ready to hand.</i>
Muta'aiyan, <i>posted; fixed.</i>	Muzá,ıkah, <i>importance,</i> e.g., 'kuchh muzá,ıkah nahín, it's of no consequence.
Muta'ammil, <i>meditative.</i>	Múzi, <i>importunate; troublesome; vexatious.</i>
Muta'assib, <i>bigotted.</i>	
Mutábiḳ (ke,), <i>according to.</i>	
Mutafarriḳ, <i>miscellaneous.</i>	
Mutarjim, <i>a translator.</i>	
Mutasaddi, <i>an accountant.</i>	

N.

Na, <i>no; not.</i> Much used as prefix. -dáni, <i>want of wisdom.</i> -durust, <i>not right; out of order; incorrect.</i> -ihsánmandi, <i>ingratitudo.</i> -ķis, <i>worthless.</i> -ķis-ul-aķl, <i>of no mental calibre.</i> -khún- (blood.) <i>the nail of man or animals.</i> -maalúm, <i>unknown.</i> -pasand, <i>disagreeable; not approved.</i> -rást, <i>unjust; unrighteous.</i> tákat, <i>without strength.</i> -wáķif, <i>uninformed.</i> -yih, -wuh, <i>neither this nor that.</i>	Nách (f.), <i>a native dance.</i> V. -na, or -k.
	Nadámat, <i>repentance.</i>
	Naddi, <i>a river.</i>
	Nafa, <i>profit.</i>
	Nafs, <i>the soul; the spirit.</i>
	Nág, <i>a snake.</i>
	Nágáh, <i>suddenly.</i>
	Nagar (as last part of word e.g., Ahmad-nágar), <i>a city; a town.</i>
	Nahána (intr.), <i>to bathe.</i>
	Nahr (f.), <i>a canal.</i>
	Náhi, <i>no! not so! you're not to do that.</i>
	Nahín, <i>not.</i> -to, <i>if not then; otherwise.</i>

- Ná,ib, *a deputy; an agent; a subordinate*, e.g., -gum-áshtah, *an under steward.*
-paṭwári, *a subordinate 'paṭwári' (i.e., collector, of rents.)*
- Najíb, *noble.*
- Nák (f.), *the nose.*
- Naḳl (f.), *a story; a copy.*
-navís, *a copyist.*
- Naḳshah, *a drawing; a model; a design; a map; a plan; a chart.*
- Nál, *a horse-shoe.* -bandi, *shoeing a horse.* V. -bandi-k. -kholna, *to take off the shoes.*
- Nála, *a ditch; a 'nullah.'*
- Nálán, *wailing.*
- Nálísh, *a complaint (of wrong.)*
- Nám, *a name; fame; character.* -burdah, *the above-named.—war, famous.*
- Námah (as last part of word), *a writing*, e.g., hibah-námah, *a deed of gift.*
- Namak (*vulg. nimak,*) *salt.*
-dán, *a salt-cellar.* -ka chammach, *a salt-spoon.*
- Nauáz (f.), *prayer.* V. -parṇa.
- Namdaḥ, *a coarse woollen covering; a pad, used as under saddle-cloth, &c.*
- Namúnah, *a pattern; a sample.*
- Nána, *a mother's father.*
- Ná,o (f.), *a boat; a ship.*
- Náp (f.), same as Máp. q.v.
- Nápit, *a barber.*
- Nar, *a male; male.*
- Nárikel, or náriyal, *a cocoanut.*
- Nárangi, *an orange.*
- Narm, *soft (lit. and fig.).* N.-i.
- Nas (f.), *a vein; a sinew.*
- Nasíb, *good fortune; lot in life.*
- Nasíhat, *advice; good counsel.*
V. -k. and -d.
- Nasr, *an eagle.*
- Nashah, *intoxication.*
- Náshpáti, *a pear.*
- Náshtah *breakfast.*
- Nashtar (f.), *a lancet.*
- Natthi, *an official string or file of papers.*
- Náti, *a daughter's son.*
- Natíjah, *the necessary result (e.g., of an argument); up-shot; end of the matter.*
- Nau, *young; new; fresh.*
-jawáñ, *a youth.* -jawáni, *youth.* -roz, *New Year's Day.*

- Naubat, time ; turn.**
- Naukar, a servant.** -log, the servants. -i, service.
- Nawáh, district ; neighbourhood.**
- Nawwáb, or Núwáb,** (pl. of Ná,ib.) (*Anglicé, 'Nabob,'*) a viceroy ; a governor ; a Nawáb.
- Naya, new.**
- Nazámat, the criminal department of Government.** -adálat, the criminal court of a judge.
- Nazar (f.), a look.** -k. to take a look ; cast an eye upon.
- Názim, a governor.**
- Názir, a superintendent ; (especially) a sheriff or head bailiff.** nazárat, the department superintended by such.
- Nazdik (Adj.) near ; neighbouring.** Also as prep. with (ke.) -i, neighbourhood.
- Nazr, an offering from an inferior to a superior ; a 'nuzzur.'**
- Ne.** See page 5. Also page 19, section 25.
- Nek, good ; of good repute.** N. -nám, and -námi.
- Nibedan, prayer, e.g., for redress.**
- Nícha (adj.).** low ; under. -k., to lower. níche (ke), below.
- Nigáh (f.), look ; regard.** -rakhna, to watch one. -báni, custody ; charge.
- Niimat, joy ; delight.**
- Niháyat, the extremity.** Adv. extremely.
- Nikalna ; nikal-jána,** to go out ; get out.
- Nikálna ; nikál-d.,** to put out ; turn out, (e.g.. from one's presence). nikál-lena, to extract.
- Nikáh, marriage.** V. -k.
- Níl ; níla, blue ; indigo.** nílgá,o, (blue cow) (an animal), a 'neel-gai.' níl-koṭhi, an indigo-factory. níl-kothi kasáhib, an Indigo Planter.
- Nílám, an auction** -k., to sell by auction.
- Ním, half ; Also, a kind of tree ; a 'Neem-tree.'** -roz, midday..
- Nínd, sleep.** V. -lena. A. -i.
- Nir, a prefix, like 'un' in English.**
- Nirauni, weeding.** V. -k..

Nirkh (<i>vulg.</i> nirrik),	<i>the Nok</i> (f.), <i>a beak</i> ; <i>an end</i> ; <i>market-rate</i> .	<i>Nok</i> (f.), <i>a beak</i> ; <i>an end</i> ; <i>a point</i> .
Nisár,	<i>largesse</i> ; <i>donation</i> ;	Nona, or núna (adj.), <i>salt</i> ,
	<i>sacrifice of one's self</i> . V. -k.	-páni, <i>salt-water</i> .
Nisbat,	<i>the relation of 'one thing to another</i> , is ki nisbat, <i>in comparison with this</i> .	Nujúm, <i>astrology</i> . -i, <i>the art of ditto</i> . Also, <i>an astrologer</i> .
Nisf,	<i>the half</i> ; <i>half</i> , (n. a.)	Nuksán, <i>loss</i> ; <i>injury</i> . -pahun-
Nishán;	<i>nishánah, a mark</i> ;	chána, <i>to cause ditto</i> .
	<i>a signal</i> .	
Niwár,	<i>cotton-belting</i> ; <i>obstruction</i> .	Numá, <i>ish, appearance</i> ; <i>show</i> ; <i>from</i> .
Niyat,	<i>intention</i> ; <i>aim</i> .	Núr, <i>light</i> ; <i>brightness</i> . Hence 'Koh-i-núr,' <i>The Mountain of Light</i> .
Nizám,	<i>good arrangement</i> ; <i>a governor</i> ;	Nuskhah, <i>a recipé</i> ; <i>a medical prescription</i> .
	'The Nizám,' (e.g., of Haidarábád.)	

O.

O (Persian),	<i>and</i> .	<i>covering-cloth</i> , e.g., <i>a blanket</i> .
Ojha,	<i>a wizard</i> ; <i>a magician</i> .	Os, <i>dew</i> .
Ola-píra,	<i>cholera</i> .	Osárah, <i>a verandah</i> .
Olti,	<i>eaves</i> .	Ot, <i>shade</i> ; <i>protection</i> . -k., <i>to protect</i> ; <i>conceal</i> . -hona, <i>to lie concealed</i> .
Oṛhna,	<i>to put on clothes</i> ; <i>to cover one's self up</i> . as N. a	

P.

Pa ¹ ,	<i>a leg</i> ; <i>a foot</i> . -e-jámah,	<i>foot-stool</i> . -posh, <i>a slipper</i> ,
	<i>sleeping drawers</i> . -e-khá-	pai-dal, <i>on foot</i> .
	nah, <i>a privy</i> . -o-dán, <i>a</i>	Pachchham, <i>the West</i> .

¹ Takes many forms, as pá,e, pá,i, páñw, pá,o; páya, Pl. pá,op.

Pádsháh, a <i>king</i> . -i, <i>sovereignty</i> ; a <i>kingdom</i> .	Paik, a <i>runner</i> ; a <i>messenger</i> .
Pádri, ¹ <i>minister</i> ; a <i>priest</i> .	Paimán, a <i>promise</i> .
Pag, a <i>foot</i> . -dandi, a <i>foot-path</i> . -dandi-lena, to <i>track</i> .	Paimáish, <i>measurement of land</i> . V. -k.
Págal, a <i>fool</i> ; a <i>lunatic</i> . 'a poggle.' -khánah, a <i>lunatic asylum</i> .	Patrna, to <i>swim</i> . pairák, a <i>swimmer</i> .
Pagri, a <i>turban</i> . See page 95.	Paisa, a <i>coin</i> , = 3 'pái.' paise, <i>money</i> ; 'change.'
Pahalwán, a <i>wrestler</i> ; a <i>swash-buckler</i> .	Paiṭhna, to <i>enter</i> .
Pahar. See page 67. Sect. 3.	Páji, <i>contemptible</i> ; <i>mean</i> .
Pahár, a <i>mountain</i> .	Pák; pákízah, <i>clean</i> ; <i>pure</i> . N. -i; -ízagi.
Pahchánna, to <i>recognize</i> ; to <i>know one</i> .	Pakaṛna, to <i>seize</i> ; to <i>catch</i> . pakaṛ-le-jána, to <i>seize and carry off</i> .
Pahinna, to <i>put on clothes</i> .	Pakka, also, pukhtah, <i>ripe</i> ; <i>cooked</i> ; <i>thorough</i> ; <i>done in the best manner</i> ; e.g., pakka rásta, a <i>metalled road</i> . The converse word is 'kachcha.' The 'pucca' and 'catcha' of Anglo-Hind.
Pahiya (m.), a <i>wheel</i> .	Pakána (trans.), to <i>cook</i> . pakna (intr.), to <i>cook</i> ; to <i>grow ripe</i> . pakwána, to <i>cause to be cooked</i> .
Pahuṇchna, to <i>arrive</i> . pahuṇchána; pahuṇchá-d., to <i>escort</i> ; <i>cause to arrive</i> .	Pakhál, a <i>large bag</i> for <i>water carried in pairs on bullocks</i> .
Pái, a 'pie,' $\frac{1}{2}$ of an 'ánah.'	Palak(f.), the <i>eye-lid</i> .
Paida, <i>born</i> . -hona, to <i>be born</i> . -ish, <i>birth</i> . -wár, <i>produce</i> ; 'yield.'	
Paighám, a <i>message</i> ; <i>evangel</i> . -ghambar, a <i>messenger</i> ; an <i>apostle</i> ; especially <i>Muhammad</i> .	
Paihlá, or pahle, <i>first</i> ; the <i>first</i> ; in the <i>first place</i> .	

¹ Not Hindústáni.

- Palang, *a bed.*
- Palás, *the cotton-tree.* Hence
‘Plassey.’
- Pálki, *a palanquin; a ‘palki,’*
—wála, *a palki-carrier.* “
- Pálna, *to rear; bring-up;*
cherish. palna, *to be rear-*
ed, &c. pálkak, *one who*
rears, brings up, &c.
- Palṭan (f.), *a regiment.*
- Pán, *betel (chewed by natives.)*
- Pána, *to get; obtain.*
- Panáh (f.), *shelter; protec-*
tion. Used as form of ad-
dress, e.g., jaháñ-panáh !
Protector of the Universe!
- Pánch, *five.* pancháyat, *a*
village-council of (nominal-
ly) five members. panch, *a*
member of the village-council.
- Pandrah, *fifteen.*
- Pandít, *a learned Hindu.*
- Páni (m.), *water; rain.* -h.,
to rain.
- Panír (f.), *cheese.*
- Panj, (Persian,) *five.* -áb,
· (*the 5 waters*) *The ‘Pun-*
jaub.’ -ah, *a claw.*
- Pánjar, *the side (of the body).*
- Panjari, *a rib.*
- Pankha, *a fan; a ‘punkha.’*
—wala, *a punkha-puller.*
- Panna, *an emerald.*
- Panseri, *a measure, or weight*
of 5 ‘sers.’
- Pá,o, *a quarter; one-fourth.*
- Páp, *sin.*
- Par, *on; upon, at.* As parti-
cle, *still; for all that.* As
N. *a feather.*
- Pár (ke.), *over; across.* V.-k,
to cross.—hona, to be across.
(e. g., *a river.*) As N. *a*
shore; a bank.
- Parb, *a religious holiday.*
- Parchah, *a fragment; a scrap.*
- Pardah, *a curtain; curtains.*
—nishín, *remaining behind*
the curtain; (applied to
ladies who do not go out.)
- Pardeshí, *foreign.*
- Pareshán, *distressed; vexed;*
worried. N. —i.
- Parganah, *a local division;*
a ‘purgunnah.’
- Parhez, (f.), *abstinence;*
moderation.
- Pari-roz, (Persian,) *next-day.*
- Paros, *neighbourhood.* —i, *a*
neighbour.
- Parson, *the day after to-*
morrow; the day before
yesterday. See page 69.
- Parwáh, *matter; consequence.*

- Parwánah, *a written order from one in authority.*
- Parwar, *a patron, as in 'gharib-parwar !' Patron of the Poor !*
- Parwasti, *cherishing ; supplying means of livelihood.* V.-k.
- Pára, *a quarter of a town ; a beat.* -wála, *a watchman of ditto.*
- Paṛhána, *to teach.*
- Paṛhna, *to read ; to learn.*
- Paṛna, *to fall ; be down. (e.g. with sickness.)* paṛa, *down ; fallen.*
- Paṛti, *land 'resting' ; waste-land.*
- Pas, *then ; therefore ; consequently ; so.*
- Pás (ke.), *beside, near, or by one.* -ána, or jána, *to go near, or up to.*
- Pásbán, *a patrol.* -i, *patrolling.*
- Páse, *dice.*
- Pasínah, *perspiration.*
- Pásh-pásh, *smashed ; in morsels.* -ho-jána, *to be smashed ; to go to pieces.*
- Pashemán, *repentant.*
- Pashm (f.), *wool.*
- Pata, *signs ; indications ; traces ; a person's address.*
- Patthar, *a stone ; hail.* -ka ko,ila, *coals.*
- Patla, *thin ; meagre.*
- Pattar, *a leaf.*
- Pát, *a 'breadth' of cloth ; a flap ; a board.* Also, tow.
- Paṭakna ; paṭak-d., *to dash against ; to throw to the ground.*
- Paṭána, *to irrigate.*
- Patna, *a district, and also a city in Lower Bengal ; 'Patna.'*
- Paṭpat, *the sound of beating ; beating.*
- Paṭṭa, *a deed of lease.*
- Paṭṭi, *a plaster ; a bandage.* Also, *a demarcated section of land.*
- Paṭwári, *a village rent-collector.*
- Patel, *beating ; a village magistrate so called.*
- Paune. See pages 64 and 67.
- Pauti, *a small basket.*
- Pech, *a twist ; a turn.* -dár, twisted. -kash, *a screw-driver.* -táb, *restlessness ; 'the fidgets.'* -ish, *contortion ; stomach-ache.* V. -na.
- Peru, *a turkey.*
- Per, *a tree.*

- Pesh, *in front ; facing*. -áb, urine. -ah, *one's trade ; business*. -áni, *the forehead*. -gi, *an advance of money*. -kár, *a clerk who lays business before his superior*. -tar, *formerly ; at an earlier time* V.-k., *to bring forward any matter for attention ; to place before one*.
- Peshwa, *a Mahraṭṭa Minister* ; ‘*The Peishwa* ;’ *a guide*.
- Pet, *the belly*. -i, *a waist-band*. also, *a trunk ; a box*.
- Phailána (*trans.*) phailna, (*intr.*) *to spread abroad, (as news, &c.)*
- Phal, *fruit*. (*lit. and fig.*) -dár, *fruitful*.
- Pháṇk (f.), *a slice ; a ‘cut.’*
- Pháṇsi, *a loop ; noose*. -d., *to execute by hanging*.
- Phaphsa, *blown-out ; swollen*.
- Phaphola, *a blister* ; dil ka-, *soreness of mind*.
- Pharsa, *an axe*.
- Pháṛna ; pháṛ-d., (*trans.*) *to tear*, pháṛa hú,a, *torn*.
- Pháṭak, *an outer-gate*.
- Phaṭna, phaṭ-jána, (*intr.*) *to tear ; to burst ; to break*.
- Pheṇkna ; pheṇk-d., *to throw ; to throw down*.
- Phephṛe, *the lungs*.
- Pher, or phir, *back ; again*. -ána, *to come back*. -jána, *to go back*. pheri-k., *to exercise horses*. [about.]
- Phirta-phirta, *wandering*
- Phir. See ‘Pher.’
- Phúl, *a flower ; flowers*. -a, *swollen*. -dán, *a flower-vase*. -jána, *to swell*. -kobi, *a cauliflower*. -na, *to blossom ; flower ; be in robust health*. phul-wári ; phúlbágh ; phúl-baghán, (L.B.) *a flower-garden*. phul-jhári, *a kind of fire-work*. phulkári, *an ornamental cloth studded with bright metal*.
- Phúṇk, *blowing with the mouth*. V. -na. [deceive.]
- Phuslána, *to wheedle ; coax* ; Phútña, *to be broken*. phútā, *broken*. phútā páni, *boiling water*.
- Pichhe, *behind*. also, prep. (ke). pichháṛi, *the hinder parts ; ropes for fastening horses by the hind legs*. pichhla, *the hindermost ; the last*.

- Pichkári, *a squirt ; a syringe.* Pítal, *brass.*
- Pidar, (Persian,) *a father.* Piṭára, *a travelling-box. (of special make.)*
- Pík (f.), *saliva caused by chewing betel-nut.* -dán, *a spit-toon.* Piṭna, *to beat ; to assault.*
-piṭna, *to be beaten, &c.*
- Píl, *an elephant.* -bán, *his driver.* -khánah, *his stable.* Piyádah, *a messenger.*
- Pilána, (trans.) *to give water.* Piyálah, *a cup.*
- Pilá,o, (a kind of food.) 'pilaw.'
- Pilla, *a pup.* Pyár (f.), *affection.* -a, *dear ; loved.* -k., *to caress ; fondle.*
- Pillu, *a worm.* Piyáz, *an onion.*
- Pína, (trans. and intr.) *to drink.* Also, (trans.) *to smoke.* Poddár, *a money-changer.*
- Pinḍli, *the calf of the leg.* Poṇchhna ; poṇchh-d., *to dust ; to clean.*
- Pinjra, *a cage ; a trap.* Post, *rind ; skin.* Also, *the poppy-plant.* -i, *one who uses opium.*
- Pípa, *a cask ; a barrel ; a pipe.* Poshák (f.), *clothing.*
- Pípal, *a 'peepal' tree.* Pota, *a son's son.* poti, *a son's daughter*
- Pír (M.), *an old man ; a religious man ; a saint.* -ka
roz, *Monday.* Prán, *life ; soul ; sweetheart.*
- Pirich, *a saucer.* Prasansa, *praise.*
- Pírozah, *turquoise.* Prem (f.), *love.* -ságár, "The Ocean of Love," (a book so called.)
- Píru. See 'Peru.'
- Pisar, (Persian,) *a son ; a boy.* Prít, *love ; friendship.*
- Písna, *to grind.* pisna, *to be ground.* Prithi, *the earth.* -náth, *Lord of the Universe.*
- Pistah, *pistachio-nut.* Púchhna, *to ask a question.*
- Pissu, *a flea.* Pudínah, *mint.*
- Pit, or pith, *bile.* Púja (H.), *worship.* -ri, *a priest.* V. -k.

Pukárna, (<i>intr.</i>) <i>to shout.</i>	Púra, <i>complete</i> ; <i>full.</i> -k., <i>to do in a complete manner;</i>
(<i>trans.</i>) <i>to call one by shouting.</i>	<i>fulfil</i> ; <i>finish.</i>
Pukhtah. <i>See 'Pakka.'</i>	Púrab, <i>the East.</i>
Pul, <i>a bridge.</i> -bandi, <i>a contribution for making or maintaining bridges.</i>	Púráñ; puráñah, <i>certain quasi-religious books of the Hindús.</i>
Pulá,o. <i>See 'Pilá,o.'</i>	Purána, <i>old</i> ; <i>ancient.</i>
Puanda, <i>a parcel</i> ; <i>a bundle.</i>	Purush, <i>a human being.</i>
Púñji, <i>capital used in trade.</i>	Pusht, <i>a generation</i> ; <i>ancestry</i>
Púr, <i>a town</i> ; <i>a city.</i> only as termination, e. g., Nág-púr.	-ba-, <i>from generation to generation.</i>
	Putli, <i>a doll</i> ; <i>an image.</i>

R.

Rabi, <i>the Sun.</i> -bár, <i>Sunday.</i>	Ráh, or rah (<i>f.</i>), <i>a road.</i>
Rabi, <i>the spring-crop.</i>	ráhzan, <i>a highway robber.</i>
Radd, <i>rejection</i> ; <i>refutation</i> ; <i>vomiting.</i> -badal, <i>urges-</i>	ráh-zani, <i>highway robbery.</i>
<i>mentation</i> ; <i>wrangle.</i>	
-i-jawáb, <i>a rejoinder to an answer.</i> -námah, <i>a deed of abandonment.</i> V. -k.	Rahá,i, orrihá,i, <i>release.</i> V.-k.
Rafa, <i>repairing</i> ; <i>making up a dispute.</i> V. -k. rafa-námah, <i>a deed settling a dispute.</i>	Ráhat, <i>repose</i> ; <i>peace.</i>
	Rahn, or rihn. <i>a pledge</i> ; <i>a pawn.</i>
Rahna, <i>to dwell</i> ; <i>to remain.</i>	Rahna, <i>to dwell</i> ; <i>to remain.</i>
	rahne-d., <i>to leave</i> ; <i>let alone.</i>
	rah-jána, <i>to remain waiting.</i>
Rahm; rahmat, <i>pity</i> ; <i>mercy.</i>	Rahm; rahmat, <i>pity</i> ; <i>mercy.</i>
	A. rahmán.
Rá,i, <i>opinion</i> ; <i>advice.</i> Also, <i>mustard.</i>	Rá,i, <i>opinion</i> ; <i>advice.</i> Also, <i>mustard.</i>
Ra,ís, <i>a chief</i> ; <i>a nobleman.</i>	Ra,íyat, (plur. ri,áya.) <i>a peasant</i> ; <i>a 'ryot'; a subject.</i>
Raged (f.), <i>pursuit.</i> V. -na.	

Ráj (H.), <i>rule</i> ; <i>a kingdom.</i>	Rást, <i>just</i> ; <i>true</i> ; <i>sincere.</i>
--a, a 'Rája.' -- háñs, <i>a goose.</i>	N. --i.
Ráj, or ráj-mistri, <i>a mason.</i>	Rásta, <i>a road.</i>
Rikáb (f.), <i>a stirrup.</i> --díwál, <i>stirrup-leathers.</i>	Rasú,i, <i>cooking</i> ; <i>cooked food.</i>
Rakhna; <i>to put</i> ; <i>to place</i> ; <i>keep beside one.</i> rakh-d., <i>to put a thing down.</i>	Rashíd, <i>wise.</i>
Rákshas, <i>an Evil Spirit.</i>	Rát, <i>night.</i>
Rám; Rám-Rám (H.), <i>God.</i>	Ratan (f.), <i>a jewel.</i>
Ramázán, <i>the Muham.</i> 'Lent.'	Rath, <i>a chariot</i> ; <i>a religious processional car.</i>
Ramnah, <i>an open plain</i> ; <i>a park.</i>	Ratti, <i>a weight by which jewels are weighed.</i>
Rána (H.), <i>a prince</i> ; ráni, <i>a queen</i> ; a 'Ránee.'	Rátib, <i>food-allowance.</i> (<i>for an animal.</i>)
Randi, <i>a wench</i> ; <i>a woman.</i> ¹	Raughan, <i>polish</i> ; <i>oil</i> ; <i>harness-paste.</i>
Rang (f.), <i>colour</i> ; <i>paint.</i> --i, <i>chintz.</i> --rez, <i>a dyer.</i> -sáz, <i>a house-painter.</i> --d., <i>to dye</i> ; <i>to paint.</i> --ín, <i>dyed</i> ; <i>coloured.</i>	Rawádár, <i>one who gives his consent to anything.</i>
Ranj; ranjish, <i>grief</i> ; <i>bitterness of spirit.</i> A. ranjídah.	Rawáñ, <i>flowing.</i> Also, <i>soul</i> ; <i>life.</i>
Rás (f.), <i>driving-reins.</i>	Rawánah, <i>a pass</i> ; <i>a permit</i> ; <i>despatch of goods.</i> -k., <i>to despatch.</i>
Ras, <i>juice.</i>	Ráz, <i>a secret.</i>
Rasad, <i>provinder.</i>	Raza (f.), razámandi, <i>consent.</i>
Rasm(f.), <i>law</i> ; <i>custom.</i> rasmi, <i>according to ditto.</i>	Razá, i, <i>a bed-cover</i> ; <i>a quilt.</i>
Rassi, <i>a rope.</i>	Rázi, <i>satisfied</i> ; 'agreeable.' --k., <i>to satisfy</i> ; <i>appease.</i> --i-námah, <i>a deed expressing satisfaction of a claim.</i>

¹ Not a respectful word.

Reg (f.), *sand*.

Rengna; *reng-reng*. -k., *to creep*.

Reñkna, *to bray*.

Resham, *silk*. *reshmi*, *of silk*.

Ret (f.), *sand*. -i, *a file*. V.-na.

Rezah, *a scrap*; *a crumb*.

Ri,áya. See 'Ra,íyat.'

Ríchh, *a bear*.

Rís (f.), *anger*. - k., *to enrage*.

Rísh (f.), *a beard*.

Rishi (H.), *a sage*.

Rishtah, *relationship*; *a thread on which papers, &c., are strung*.

Rishwat, *a bribe*. -d., *to give a bribe*. -khána, or lena, *to take a bribe*.

Rít; ríti, *the custom*.

Rog, *sickness*; *disease*.

Rohu, *a fish so called*.

Rokař (f.), *prompt payment*.

-bahi, *a cash-account book*.

Rokna (*trans.*), *to stop*; *check*; *hem-in*.

Rona, *to weep*.

Róra, *small stones*; *gravel*.

Roshan, or *raushan*, *clear*; *bright*. N. reshná,i, which means also, *blackening*; *ink*.

Roñi, *bread*.

Roz, *a day*. -ba-, *day by day*.

-ána, *daily*. -gár, *daily earnings*; *service*; *means of livelihood*; *daily pay*. -ínah, *daily pay*. -nám-chah, *a diary*. -i, maidáñ, *the day of battle*.

Rozah, *a fast*. V. -rakhna.

Ru, *the face*, -ba-kár, or -ba-kári, *a writing by which a matter is laid before one*; *a 'roobacarry'*. -ba-, *face to face*. -e-dád (f.), *a written statement of facts*. -mál,¹ *a handkerchief*. -posh,² *hidden*. -posh hona, *to be concealed*; *to hide one's self*.

Rúh, *the soul*; *the spirit*.

Rú,i, *cotton*.

Ruju, *a turning or appealing to one*; *making a matter over to one*. V. -k.

Rukh, *the cheek*.

Rukhsat, *permission to go*; *leave*; *discharge*. -d., *to grant permission to go*; -hona, *to be allowed to go*; *to depart*. -lena, *to take one's leave*, or *discharge*; *to depart*. [page 70.]

Rúpa, *silver*. rúpiya. See

¹ See 'Malna.'

² From the Persian 'noshidán.' *to cover*; *clothe*; *hide*.

R.

No word begins with this letter.

S. •

Note.—There are three ‘S’s’ in Hindústáni ; but their sounds are so much alike that they have not been distinguished in this book.

Sa, (adj.) (after a noun) <i>like</i> , e.g., bandar-sa, <i>monkey-like</i> . (after an adj.) ‘-ish;’ ‘pretty;’ ‘rather.’ e.g., ek bára-sa ghar, <i>a pretty large house</i> .	Sábún, or sábun, <i>soap</i> . -dán, <i>a soap-dish</i> . Subút, <i>firmness</i> ; <i>stability</i> ; <i>establishment by evidence</i> .
Sab ; <i>all</i> ; <i>the whole</i> ; <i>often used to give a plural sense to words which have no plural Nom.</i> -ke-, <i>an emphatic form of ‘sab.’</i> -ko,i, <i>every one</i> . -kuchh, <i>every-thing</i> . Oblique Pl. sabhon.	Sabz, (Adj.) <i>green</i> . -i, <i>ver-dure</i> ; <i>vegetables</i> . Sach ; sachha, <i>true</i> ; <i>honest</i> ; <i>upright</i> . N. sachhá,i. Sáda, <i>plain</i> ; <i>unadorned</i> . Also <i>artless</i> .
Sabah, <i>cause</i> ; <i>reason</i> . Sabere, <i>in the morning</i> .	Sadmah, <i>a shock</i> ; <i>a blow</i> . Sáf ; safá, <i>clean</i> . (lit. or fig.). safá,i, <i>cleanness</i> ; <i>the clear-ing of one's character</i> ; <i>de-fence</i> .
Sábik, <i>relating to past time</i> . Sábit, <i>firm</i> ; <i>established</i> . -kar-d, <i>to establish</i> , or <i>make good a point</i> . -hona, <i>to be established</i> , &c.	Safar, <i>a journey</i> . V. -k. Saff-i-jang (f.), <i>battle-order</i> . Sag, (Persian,) <i>a dog</i> . Ság, <i>spinach</i> ; ‘ság.’ Ságú, <i>sago</i> . Ságár, <i>the Ocean</i> . Ságún, <i>teak-wood</i> . Sahi, (interj.) <i>true ! quite so !</i>
Sabr, <i>patience</i> . -k., <i>to have patience</i> ; <i>to wait a little</i> . A. sábir.	

- Sáhib, sáhibah. *See pages 24 and 26.* -i-khánah, the master, (or mistress) of the house.
- Sahísh, accurate; just; just the thing -k., to correct; to sign.—salámat, safe and well.
- Sahn, a court-yard.
- Sai, or sau, one hundred.
- Sáil, a petitioner.
- Sailáb, an inundation.
- Sair, a walk; a journey. -k., to take a walk, &c.
- Sáis, a groom.
- Sáj, adornment; equipment; harness. V. (*trans.*) -na; -lagána; -lagá-d. V. (*intr.*) sajna.
- Sájha, companionship; partnership. sájhi, a companion, &c.
- Sákin, an inhabitant.
- Sakna. *See page 18, Sect. 22.*
- Sukúnat, one's 'parish;' domicile. [difficult, N. -i.]
- Sakht, hard. (lit. or fig.) ;
- Sakhi, liberal; open-handed.
- Sál, a tree so called.
- Sál, (Persian,) a year. (*plur.* sálha.) -ánah, yearly.
- Saláh, peace; concord; good advice. V. -d. and lena.
- Salám, comp.iments; an obeisance, -k., or d., to salute. -d., or bolna, to send one's compliments.
- Salámat, safety; preservation; as adv., safely.
- Salámi, money paid on a lease being granted, or the like.
- Sális, an arbitrator. -i, arbitration.
- Sális, easy. N. -i.
- Salotar, a farrier; a 'vet.' -i, the profession of ditto.
- Sálú, coarse red cloth.
- Sálús, The Trinity.
- Samáat, the hearing, e.g., of a case in Court.
- Samajh (f.), understanding. V. -na; -men̄ lena, to understand. samjhána, to explain.
- Saman, jasmine.
- Samán, level; equal; alike.
- Sámán, furniture; equipage.
- Sambat, a special era so called.
- Sámbar, a kind of elk.
- Sombár, Monday.
- Samet, with; along with.
- Sámne (adv.) in front; opposite. also, as prep. (ke.). -wála, what is opposite.
- Samundar, the Ocean.

San, <i>the year, (in dating.)</i>	Sára (f.), <i>a public road.</i>
Sanad (f.), <i>a royal, or other deed of grant; a letter of appointment.</i>	Sar-anjám, <i>apparatus; necessary things.</i>
Sandal, <i>sandal-wood.</i>	Sáras, <i>a crane (bird).</i>
Sáñd, <i>a bull.</i>	Sárasari; sarsari, (adj.) <i>all round about; summary.</i>
Sang, <i>a stone. -ín, stony; arduous; serious. (as a crime.)</i>	Sard (adj.), <i>cold; N. -i., cold; a cold.</i>
Sáni, (Persian,) <i>second.</i>	Sáresh, <i>glue.</i>
Sanibár, <i>Saturday.</i>	Sarf, <i>expenditure; use. V.-k. -men lána, to bring into one's use.</i>
Saníchar, <i>Saturday.</i>	Sarfáráz, <i>exalted; noble.</i>
Sánp, <i>a snake.</i>	Sare, 'per.' (e.g., per yard.)
Sáns (f.), <i>the breath. -tútna, to break, i.e., lose one's breath.</i>	Sári, <i>a wrapper worn by native females.</i>
Sanyási, <i>a Hindu devotee.</i>	Sirkah, <i>vinegar.</i>
Sar, or sir, <i>the head; the top; the point; starting-point.</i>	Sarkár, <i>the Government; a Superintendent. A. -i.</i>
sar-ba-sar, <i>entirely.</i> sar-dard, <i>headache.</i> sardár, <i>a headman.</i> sar-i-nau, <i>quite new; fresh.</i> sar-i-ráh (f.), <i>the centre of the road. -k., to execute; succeed; get on; make head with.</i> sar-zamín (f.), <i>the place at which any event occurred.</i>	Sar-o-kár, <i>business; relation which one thing bears to another.</i>
Sára, <i>the whole; all the...</i>	Sar-posh, <i>a covering-cloth, (e.g., a tea-cosy); a lid.</i>
Sará-e (f.), <i>an abode; an inn; a halting-place; a shelter.</i>	Sarráf, <i>a banker; a 'shroff.'</i>
	Sarrishtah, <i>a record-office, or the like. -dár, head of the same.</i>
	Sáphe. See page 64.
	Sás, <i>a mother-in-law.</i>
	Sasta, <i>cheap. N. -ti.</i>
	Satána, <i>to vex; to annoy.</i>

- Satar (f.), *a line.* Saza (f.), *one's deserts; punishment.* -d., *to punish.*
- Sáth (ke.), *with; along with.* Se, *from; with; by means of; ago; since; than.*
- jána, or chalna, *to accompany.* -i, *a companion.* Seb, *an apple.*
- Sati, *a widow who burns herself on her husband's pyre.* Señkna, *to toast; to warm at the fire.*
- Sattu, *a kind of flour.* Ser, *a weight of about 2 lbs.*
- Satún, or sutún, *a pillar.* Sih (p.), *three.* -pahar, *the third watch; the afternoon.*
- Satána; satá-d., *to join; to place two things beside each.* Sídha; *straight; in order.*
- Satna; sat-jána, *to stick; adhere.* saña hú,a, *stuck together; contiguous.* V. -k.
- Sau. See 'Sai.'
- Sauda; saudágari, *trade.* sau-dágár, *a trader.* Sifárish, *recommendation.* V. -k.
- Sawál, or suwál, *a question; a petition in Court.* V. -k.
- Sawár, *mounted; a horseman.* N. -i, *riding;* A. -i, *relating to riding.* sawári ghoṛa, *a riding horse.* -h., *to be mounted; to ride.* Sijil, *a seal; a register; a decree.* V. -k.
- Sawere, *early morning.* Sikhná, *to learn.* sikhána; sikhlána; sikhlá-d., *to teach.*
- Sáyah, *shade; shadow.* sáya-bán, *any structure for the purposes of shade; e.g., a verandah.* Sikh (f.), *a spit.*
- Sáz, *equipments; harness.* -ka ghoṛa, *a harness-stand.* Silái, *sewing.* V. -k.
- Sílly, *a hone; a strop.* Silsilah, *a chain; a sequence.*
- Sína, *to sew.* Sínah, *the bosom.*
- Síng (f.), *a horn.* Singár, *ornament; dress.-mez. a dressing-table.* V. -na.
- Singh, *a lion; used also as a name.* Sinn, *one's age.*
- Sipáhi, *a foot-soldier; a 'sepoy.'*

Sir.	<i>See 'Sar.'</i>	Solah-ṭopi, <i>a pith-hat.</i>
Síráj, <i>a lamp; the Sun.</i>		Sona, <i>gold.</i> A. sone ka. sonár, <i>a gold-smith.</i>
Sírf, <i>only.</i>		Sona, <i>to lie down; to sleep.</i> *so-rahna, <i>to continue sleeping.</i>
Sírhi, <i>a ladder; steps; a staircase.</i>		Sonṭa, <i>a club; a pestle.</i>
Sísa, <i>lead.</i>		Sonṭh, <i>dry ginger.</i>
Sít (n.), <i>cold.</i> A. -al. sítal-páti, <i>a cool kind of mat for sleeping on.</i>		Stán, <i>a suffix meaning 'place,' e.g., 'gulistán,' a place of roses.</i>
Sítárah, <i>a star.</i>		Sthír, <i>firm; fixed.</i>
Sítla, <i>small-pox.</i>		Stri, <i>a woman.</i> -dhan, <i>the private property of a woman.</i>
Síth, or sítihí, <i>refuse of plant (e.g., indigo) after manufacture; of betel or tobacco, &c., after being chewed.</i>		Súbah, <i>a province.-badár, a governor; a native military officer; a sergeant.</i>
Síti, <i>whistling.</i> V. -bajána.		Subh (f.), <i>the morning; in the morning.</i>
Siwa, or siwá,e (adv.), <i>more; as prep. (ke.), besides; in addition to.</i>		Subuk (adj.), <i>light. (not heavy.) (lit. or fig.).</i>
Siwánah, <i>a boundary line.</i>		Súd, <i>interest on money; profit.</i>
Siyáh, <i>black.</i> -i, <i>blacking; ink.</i>		Sufed, <i>white.</i> N. -i.
Siyána, <i>grown-up.</i>		Sú,i, <i>a needle.</i> -tágá, <i>a needle and thread.</i>
So.	<i>See page 104. Also stem of 'sona.'</i> q.v.	Súkhna (intr.), <i>to dry.</i> rúkhána; súkhá-d. (trans.), <i>to dry.</i> A. súkha.
Soch,	<i>meditation; thought.</i>	Sukhán, <i>speech; language; business; affairs.</i>
	<i>-na, to think; take thought about.</i>	
Sohán, <i>a file (tool).</i>		
Sojh,	<i>straightness.</i> A. -a.	
Sokna,	<i>to absorb.</i>	
Solah,	<i>sixteen.</i>	

Sulh, <i>peace of mind ; concord.</i>	Suráhi, <i>a porous water-bottle ; a goblet.</i>
-námah, <i>a deed settling a dispute.</i>	Surágh, <i>search ; traces.</i>
Sultán, <i>a 'Sultan.' saltanat, dominion ; power.</i>	Súraj, <i>the Sun.</i>
Sulúk, <i>good behaviour.</i> V. -k.	Súrákh, <i>a hole.</i>
Súñghna, <i>to sniff ; to smell.</i>	Súrat, <i>shape ; form.</i> [dust.
Sunní, <i>lawful ; the orthodox party among the Muham :</i>	Surkh, <i>red. -i, redness ; brick-</i>
<i>opposed to 'Shiah.'</i>	Surmah, <i>antimony.</i>
Sunna, <i>to hear ; listen to ; obey.</i> sunána ; suná-d., <i>to cause to hear ; read over to one.</i>	Sust, <i>lazy ; out of sorts ; of a watch, slow.</i> N. -i.
Supári, <i>areca, or betel-nut.</i>	Sút, <i>thread. -i, made of thread ; Hence. 'ek-súti,' 'do-súti,' &c., in describing cloth.</i>
Supurd, <i>entrusting.</i> V. -k.	Suthra, <i>clean ; tidy ; nice.</i>
	Sutli, <i>thread ; string.</i>

SH.

Shab (f.), <i>night.</i> -i-máh, (<i>night of the moon</i>), <i>moonlight</i>	Shágird, <i>a pupil ; a scholar.</i>
-nam, <i>dew.</i> -o roz, <i>night and day, or by ditto.</i>	Sháh, <i>an Emperor. -i, imperial ; royalty.</i> -an-sháh, <i>King of Kings</i> (i.e., the Emperor of Persia).
-chirágh, <i>a fire-fly ; a glow-worm.</i>	-zádah, <i>a prince ; of princely birth.</i> fem., -zádi.
Shábásh, <i>bravo ! well done !</i>	Shahad, <i>honey.</i> -ki makkhi, <i>a bee.</i>
Shabd, <i>a sound ; a noise ; a vocable.</i>	Shahádat, <i>evidence.</i>
Shádi, <i>rejoicing ; marriage.</i> V. -k.	Sháhid, <i>a witness.</i>
Shaft-álu, <i>a peach.</i>	Shahr, <i>a city ; a town.</i>
Shafqat, <i>condolence ; kindness ; sympathy.</i>	Shaikh, <i>a 'Shehh.'</i> (title).
	Shaitán, <i>Satan.</i>

Shakar, sugar ; in compos : sweet. e.g. -lab, sweet-lipped.	Shart, a stipulation ; agreement ; wager.
Shakk, doubt. V. -k.	Shast, aim. (with gun, &c.) V. -k.
Shakl (f.), shape ; form	Shástr (f.), the sacred books of the Hindus.
Shákh (f.), a branch.	
Shakhs, an individual.	Shatranj, chess. -i, a large carpet.
Shál (f.), a shawl.	
Shalgham, turnips. [evening.	Shauk, one's favourite pursuit ; 'hobby.' (Anglo-Hind., 'shok.')
Shámi (f.), evening. -ko, at	
Sháma, a nightingale.	Sháyad, (Persian,) (it may be) ; perhaps.
Shamál, the North.	
Shámil, along with ; put along with. -k., to put one thing up along with another.	Sher, a tiger. -ni, a tigress -babar, a lion.
Shámiyánah, a large tent ; a canopy.	Shikam, the belly.
Shams, the Sun. (Arabic.)	Shikár, hunting ; shooting ; game (alive or dead). -i, a hunter ; appertaining to sport. e.g. -i kutta, a hound.
Shamsher (f.), a scimitar.	
Shán, dignity ; state ; nature.	Shikastah, broken ; running-hand-writing. -háli, broken fortune.
Sharáb (f.), wine.	
Shara, Muḥam : law.	Shíl, nature ; quality ; deportment.
Sharákat, partnership.	
Sharárat, vice.	Shírín, sweet ; gentle. (lit. and fig.) -zabán, sweet-tongued ; eloquent. N. -zabáni.
Sharbat, 'sherbet.'	
Sharif, noble.	Shíshah, glass ; a phial. -she ka, made of glass.
Shárifah, a custard-apple.	
Sharík, a partner.	Shít (n.), cold. -kál, the cold weather.
Sharm (f.) ; -indagi, shame ; modesty. A. sharmindah.	
sharmána (intr.), to feel abashed. sharm-sár, bashful.	

Shitáb, <i>haste ; speed.</i> Adv. -i.	Shuja, <i>brave.</i> -já, at, <i>bravery.</i>
Shokh, <i>forward ; impudent.</i>	Shukr, <i>gratitude ; thanks.</i>
N. -i.	-guzár, <i>grateful.</i> -guzári <i>expressing gratitude.</i>
Shor, <i>noise ; row.</i>	Shulah, <i>a flame.</i>
Shorah, <i>marshy-land ; salt-petre.</i>	Shumár, <i>counting.</i> V. -k.
Shorba, (<i>vulg.</i> súrwa,) <i>soup.</i>	Shuru (f.), <i>a beginning.</i> V. -k.
Shubhah, <i>doubt.</i>	Shutur, <i>a camel.</i> -bán, <i>a camel-driver.</i>
Shubh, <i>happy ; fortunate.</i>	

T.

There are two soft 't's' in Hindústáni, but their sounds are so similar, that you have not been troubled to distinguish them.

Ta, <i>up to (of time)</i> tá-kih, <i>untii ; in order to ; to the end that.</i>	Ta,assub, <i>prejudice ; bigotry.</i>
Ta,ajjub, <i>surprise ; admiration.</i> V. -k.	Tab, <i>then.</i> -tak, <i>up to a time indicated.</i> See page 104.
Ta,ála (M.), <i>Almighty God.</i>	Tab, <i>or tap, fever.</i>
Taalím (f.), <i>instruction.</i> V. -d.	Tabí ; tabíyat, <i>disposition ; temperament ; health.</i>
Ta,alluk, or ta,allukah, <i>connection ; association ; a territorial division ; an estate ; a 'talook.'</i> ta,alluk-dár, <i>the owner of a ta,alluk.</i>	Tábi, <i>subordinate.</i> -dár, <i>a subordinate ; an adherent.</i> -dári, <i>subordination ; allegiance.</i>
Taamfl, <i>putting in force ; carrying out.</i> V. -k.	Tabíb, <i>a physician.</i>
Ta,ammul, <i>meditation.</i> V. -k.	Tabassum, <i>a smile.</i>
Taarif (f.), <i>praising ; praise ; a definition.</i> V. -k. Also, <i>a table of rates, a 'tariff.'</i>	Tad, <i>then ; next.</i> -antar, <i>after that.</i>
	Tadáruk (f.), <i>retaliation ; preparation for ditto, as by getting up evidence in a case in Court ; investigation.</i>

- Tadbír (f.), *deliberation ; advice ; plan.*
- Tafarruj (f.), *recreation.* V. -k.
- Tafáwut, *distance ; delay.* V.-k.
- Tafsíl (f.), *details. -k., to give in detail.* -bolna, *to tell at length.* -an, *in detail.*
- Taghmah, *a medal ; a uniform ; a property-mark.*
- Taháñ. *See page 104.*
- Tahkík, or tahkíkát, *enquiry ; investigation.* V. -k.
- Tahsíl (f.), *collection of rents ; a revenue area ; profits, or collections generally.* -dár, *a collector of rents, &c.* -dári, *his area of work.*
- Táíd, *corroboration ; assistance ; an apprentice.*
- Taiyár, *ready.* N. -i.
- Taisa. *See page 104.*
- Táj, *a crown.* -dár, *a prince.*
- Tajwíz (f.), *investigation ; trial (e.g. in Court.) result of trial.* -V. -k.
- Ták (f.), *look ; glance ; aim.*
- Tak, *up to (time, or place).*
- Takalluf, *ceremony.*
- Tákíd, *pressing ; urging ; or reminding one.* V. -k.
- Takyah, *a pillow.*
- Takrár (f.), *reiteration ; dispute.* -i, *contentious ; quarrelsome ; disputed.*
- Taklíf (f.), *ceremony ; trouble ; inconvenience.* V. -d.
- Tákna (*trans.*), *to observe ; to watch.* takna (*intr.*)
- Tálk (f.), *a niche.*
- Tákát, *strength ; ability.*
- Takáza, *a dunning of one.*
- Takdír (f.), *fate ; predestination.*
- Takrír (f.), *recital ; oration ; detailed statement.* V. -k.
- Taksím (f.), *division of property, &c., by shares.* V. -k. and lena,
- Taksír (f.), *a fault ; a crime* A. -mand ; -wár. [*thing.*]
- Takhfíf, *making light of any-*
- Takhmínan, *by guess ; approximately.*
- Takht, *a throne.*
- Takhtáh, *a board ; a plank ; a shelf ; a plot of land.* -posh, *a low wooden platform for sitting on cross-legged.* -nárd, *backgammon.*
- Tál, *a lake.* Also, *a kind of palm tree.* Also, *same as 'táli,' q.v.*
- Tála, *a padlock ; a key.*

- Táláb (f.), or talá,o, an artificial water-pond.
- Talab, sending for one; desire. Also, pay; salary. -k., to send for one. -d., to give one one's pay. -ánah, fees for summoning; daily allowance while waiting.
- Talaffuz, pronunciation.
- Talak, same as 'tak,' q. v.
- Talák, divorce.
- Talásh, search V. -k.
- Talá,o, same, as 'táláb,' q.v.
- Tale (ke), under.
- Táli, a key. Also, clapping the hands. -áñ, applause by clapping.
- Tálíšah, a list; a schedule.
- Tálu, the palate; lampas.
- Talwár (f.), a sword.
- Tamáchah, a slap.
- Tamám, whole; entire. -k., to complete.
- Tamassuk, a bond for money borrowed.
- Táma; támba; or támra, copper.
- Tamásha, an entertainment; a show, a fête.
- Tamátu, tomatoes.
- Tambáku, tobacco. -pína, to smoke ditto.
- Tambu, a tent.
- Tamsíl (f.), comparison; a parable; an illustration.
- Tan-durust, in good health. N. -i
- Tang, narrow; too tight. N. -i. means, also, poverty.
- Táṅga, a hill-cart; a 'tongah.'
- Tankhwáh (f.), wages; salary.
- Tánna (L.B.), to pull; stretch.
- Tánt, a loom. -i, a weaver.
- Tanúr, an oven.
- Tap (f.), heat; fever. tápná, to warm one's self.
- Tapish, heat (lit. or fig.); affliction.
- Tar, moist; wet. -á,i, moist land at base of mountains; 'The Terai.'
- Tár, string; wire; the telegraph. -ghar, the telegraph-office. -ki khabar, or chítti, telegraphic news; a telegram.
- Tára, a star.
- Taraddud, perplexity.
- Taraf (f.), side; direction. Also, as prep. (ki.) -dár, a partizan. -dári, partizanship. -sáni, the second party nüt; the defendant.

- Tarah (f.), mode; manner. Also as prep. (ki.), like.
- Tarakki, promotion; advancement. -pána, to get ditto.
- Tarásh (n.), cutting. V. -k. or -na.
- Tarázu, a weighing machine.
- Tarskah, mode; manner.
- Társkh (f.), a date, (e.g. of a letter.)
- Tarjih, superiority. -rakhna, to gain superiority. -d., to assign preference.
- Tarjamah, a translation. -mán, a translator.
- Tarkári, moist vegetables.
- Tarsoñ, on the fourth day. (backwards or forwards.)
- Tartib (f.), good order, arrangement. -k., to set in order. Adv. -i.
- Tárka, the dawn.
- Tásh, the cards; a game with cards. -ki mez, a card-table.
- Tasar, a kind of silk; 'tusser.'
- Tasarruf, use; enjoyment; expenditure; waste. V. -k.
- Tasbih (f.), praising God by a certain formula; a rosary.
- Tasdík (f.), verification. V.-k.
- Taskín (f.), comfort; consolation.
- Tasmah, a leather thong.
- Taswír (f.), a picture.
- Tashaffi, a feeling of satisfaction; satisfaction.
- Táshrif, honour conferred. See page 76. Sect. 17.
- Tatil, rendering waste or useless; a vacation; a holiday.
- Tátolna, to grope.
- Tau, then; -bhi, even then; even in such circumstances.
- Taubah, repentance; penance. As interj., what a shame! i.e., matter for repentance.
- Tauliyah, a towel.
- Taun. See page 104.
- Taur, mode; manner.
- Tauret, or taurát, the Old Testament.
- Tawakkuñ, delay; wasting time. V. -k.
- Tawelah, a tethering-rope; a stable; a cattle-pen.
- Tawíz, having recourse to God; an amulet.
- Tázah, fresh; green; young. N. -zagi.
- Tazím (f.), the act of honouring one.
- Tel, oil. -batti, an oiled-wick; a lamp; a night-light. -i, an oil-man.

- Tez ; tez-rau, *swift*. N.-i.
tez nahín, *slow*. tez-zihñ, *sharp-witted*.
- Thaili, *a bag*; *a nose-bag*.
- Thaka, *tired*. thakána, *to weary*.
- Tháli, *a brass platter so called*.
- Thambha, *a pillar*; *a post*.
- Thámna (*trans.*). *to stop*; *to check*.
- Thán, ‘*a piece*,’ or *web of cloth*; also, *a stall*.
- Thánah, *a police station*.
—dár, *an officer in charge of a ‘thánah’*.
- Thápa, or thápi, *the sound of beating*; *a mallet*; *a bat*.
- Thora, *a little*. —thora, *a very little*.
- Thúk, *spittle*. V. —na.
- Tidhar. See page 104.
- Tiffin, ¹ *lunch*; ‘tiffin.’
- Tifl, *a child*.
- Tijárat, *trade*; *trading*.
- Tílak, *the dedication mark on a Hindu’s forehead*.
- Tilli, *the spleen*.
- Tín, *three*. Obl. cases, ‘tínoñ.’
- Tipá, i, *a small table*; *a teapoy*.
- Tipári, *Cape-gooseberry*.
- Tír (m.), *an arrow*.
- Tirchha, *bent*; *crooked*; *awry*.
- Tísra, *the third*.
- Tishnah, *thirsty*. N. —nagi.
- Títa, *bitter*. —pani, *tonic-water*.
- Titna (*co-relative*), *so many*; *so much*.
- To. See page 47. Note 1.
- Tol; taul, *the weight of a thing*. tola, *the weight of a rupi*. taulna, *to weigh*.
- Ton̄ta, *a cartridge*.
- Top, *a cannon*. —khánah, *the artillery-lines*.
- Top, *a grove*; *a ‘tope’*.
- Torña; tor̄-d., *to break*; *tear*; *destroy*. tor̄-rahna, *to continue breaking*.
- Toshah, *valuables*. —khánah, *a treasure-house*.
- Toshak (f.), *a mattress*; *bedding*.
- Tota; toti, *a parrot*. (m. f.)
- Tu, *thou*.

¹ This word is derived from an Arabic root, “fan,” meaning enjoyment.

Túsfán (m.), <i>a storm.</i> A.-í.	Tum, <i>ye; you.</i> Also, <i>in Oblig:</i> cases.
Tufúliyat, <i>childhood.</i>	
Tuhmat, <i>an accusation.</i> V.	Tund, <i>sharp; active; fierce.</i>
-lagána.	Often used in compos. e.g. -zihñ, <i>sharp-witted; clever.</i>
Tujh, <i>inflected sing. of 'tu.'</i>	
Tukhm, <i>a seed; a seed-stone.</i>	Turat, <i>at once.</i>
Túl, <i>length. also, long.</i>	Turk, <i>a Turk.</i> A.-i, 'Turki' also means <i>a certain kind of horse.</i>
Tul, <i>like; similar.</i>	
Tulna, <i>to be weighed.</i>	
Túlsi, <i>sacred basil.</i>	Tursh, <i>harsh; sour. (lit. or fig.)</i>

T.

Tálna, <i>to be evasive.</i> tálá-ṭoli.	Thaharna, <i>to remain; stop; evasiveness; beating about the bush.</i>
Táng (f.), <i>the leg.</i> -na; -d., <i>to give a leg; to hang up.</i>	Thákur, <i>a divinity; an emblem of ditto; a Brahman.</i>
Táṅga, or táṅgi, <i>an axe.</i>	Also, <i>common as a name among the Brahman class.</i>
Tápa, <i>a coop; Anglo-Hind., a 'topper.'</i>	-áni, <i>fem. of 'Thákur.'</i>
Tappál, ¹ <i>the letter, &c. post; the post-office.</i>	-bári, <i>a Hindu place of worship.</i>
Tát, <i>coarse canvas; 'gunny.'</i>	Thanda (Adj.), <i>cold.</i> N. -i.
Taṭolna (intr.), <i>to grope; feel.</i>	Thaṭha, <i>a jest.</i> thaṭhol, <i>a jester.</i> thaṭholi, <i>jesting,</i> thaṭholna, <i>to jest.</i>
Tat्तi, <i>a screen; a privy.</i>	
Tat्तu, <i>a pony; q 'tatt.'</i>	Thelna, <i>to push.</i>
Terha, <i>not straight.</i>	Tidḍi, <i>a locust; a grass-hop-</i>
Thag, <i>a garotter; a 'thug.'</i>	<i>per.</i>

¹ Not used in L. B.

Thík ; thík-thák, <i>exact</i> ; perfectly right. t̄ikána, one's address ; trace whereby to find a thing ; certainty.	Thuḍḍi, <i>the inch</i> .
Thika; <i>hire</i> ; <i>lease</i> ; <i>contract</i> . -gáṛi, <i>a hired carriage</i> . -dár, <i>the holder of a lease</i> ; <i>a contractor</i> .	Tikli, <i>a wafer</i> . Tikṭikki, <i>a lizard</i> .
Thokar (f.), <i>a blow</i> ; <i>a knock</i> . t̄hokna, <i>to strike</i> . -khána, <i>to get a blow, or knock</i> .	Tip (f.), <i>a note of hand</i> ; <i>an I. O. U.</i> Tokri, <i>a basket</i> . Tola, <i>a quarter of a town</i> . Tukra, <i>a piece</i> ; <i>a morsel</i> . Túngna, <i>to peck</i> . Túṭa, <i>broken</i> .

U.

Ubálna (<i>trans.</i>), <i>to boil</i> . ubal-na, (<i>intr.</i>)	ed upside down. ultā,-pulta, <i>upside down</i> ; <i>in confusion</i> .
Ubká, i, <i>vomiting</i> ; <i>straining</i> . V.-k. and lena.	Umdah, <i>excellent</i> ; <i>noble</i> .
Uchhal, <i>leaping</i> . V.-na.	Ummed(f.), <i>hope</i> . A. -wár, which is also used as a noun meaning one hoping for an appointment, &c.
Udás, <i>grieved</i> . N. -i.	Ummúmat, <i>maternity</i> .
Udhar, <i>thither</i> ; <i>on the far side</i> ; <i>over there</i> .	Umr (f.), <i>one's age</i> .
Ugál, <i>spit</i> . -dán, <i>a spittoon</i> .	Umúr (Pl. of 'amr.'), <i>affairs</i> ; <i>business</i> .
Ukháṭna, <i>to uproot</i> .	Un, <i>wool</i> . un, <i>inflected plur.</i> of 'wuh.'
Ulat, <i>the act of upsetting</i> . -na (<i>trans.</i> and <i>intr.</i>), <i>to upset</i> , or <i>be upset</i> .-d., <i>to upset</i> .-pulaṭ, <i>upside down</i> .	Uñcha, <i>high</i> . N. -i.
Ullu, <i>an owl</i> .	Ungli, <i>a finger</i> .
Ultána, <i>to upset</i> : <i>turn upside down</i> . ultā, <i>reversed</i> ; <i>turn-</i>	Ungul, <i>the thumb</i> . Uṇṭ, <i>a camel</i> . Upar, <i>above</i> ; <i>up</i> ; <i>high up</i> ; As prep. (ke.)

Urdu (f.), <i>a market; a camp.</i>	Usturah, <i>a razor.</i>
<i>a name of the Hindústáni language, as formed by the mixing of various races in market and camp.</i>	Utárna; utár-d. <i>to break down; to tear off; to strip off.</i> utarna, <i>to come down; to descend.</i>
Urṇa; ur-jána (<i>intr.</i>), <i>to fly.</i>	Uthla, <i>shallow.</i> V. -i.
urána; urá-d. (<i>trans.</i>), <i>to fly; to squander.</i>	Uttar, <i>the North.</i>
Usárah, <i>a portico; a verandah.</i>	Uthna, <i>to rise.</i> uṭh-jána, <i>to rise and go.</i> uṭhána; uṭhá-d, <i>to raise.</i>
Us, <i>inflected, sing. of 'wuh.'</i>	
-kadar. <i>See page 104.</i>	
-waqt, <i>at that time; then.</i>	Uzr, <i>an excuse.</i> -k., <i>to excuse.</i>

V.

Words in which W is sounded like V are nearly all derived from Saṅskrit, and would not be of use to you. But you should know the word 'Ved' or 'Veda,' the general name of the Sacred Books of the Hindus—the 'Veds.'

W.

Waadah, <i>a promise.</i> V. -k.	Wahíd, <i>alone; unique.</i>
Wá,e-wá,e, <i>woe is me!</i>	Waisa, <i>like that; so.</i> See page, 104. -hi, <i>in that very manner just like that.</i>
Wafa, <i>fulfilling a promise; integrity.</i>	
Waghairah, <i>et cetera.</i>	
Waháp, <i>there: may be followed by ka, ko, se, tak, &c. like a noun.</i>	Wajab, <i>a span. (of the hand.)</i>
Wahhábi, <i>a follower of Abd-l-'Wahháb;</i> a Muham: teacher of the last century.	Wajh (f.), <i>reason; cause.</i>
	Wájib, or wájibi, <i>right; proper.</i> wájibát, <i>proper accessories; necessary things.</i>

- Wakíl**, or *Vakíl*, an ambassador; representative; attorney. *wakálat-námah*, a power of Attorney.
- Waḳf**, or *Muḥam*: religious endowment.
- Wákif**, *Wákif*, experience; knowledge.
- Wákip**, aware; informed; acquainted with. —*hona*, to be, or become ditto. —*k.*, to inform, &c.
- Wakt**, time. —*ba-*, from time to time. —*ná-*, occasionally.
- Wála-wáli**. See page 73, 7.
- Wali** (M.), a holy man.
- Wápas**, back; behind; returning. —*ána*, to come back. —*d.*, to give back. —*hona*, to be back. —*rakhna*, to keep back.
- Wálid**, a father. —*ah*, a mother.
- Warak**, a leaf of a book, or of a tree.
- Wárid** (Adj.), approaching; arriving; present. V.—*hona*.
- Wáris**, an heir. Pl. —*án*.
- Warna**, and if not; if this be not so; otherwise.
- Wasíkah**, firmness; solidity; a bond; a written agreement.
- Wásil**, joined together; collected. —*báki*, a statement of collections and arrears.
- át*, accounts; mesne-profits.
- Wasílah**, means used to accomplish any object.
- Wasíyat**, one's last 'will.'
- Wáste** (ke.), for the sake of; for.
- Watan**, one's native country.
- Wazír**, a minister; a 'Vizier.'
- Wazn**, weight. (lit. or fig.) V. —*k.* —*i*, heavy.
- We**, they; those. Nom. Pl. of 'wuh.'
- Wiláyat**, foreign lands. —*i*, foreign; European; English. —*i páni*, soda water.
- Wíráń**, depopulated; waste; a desert.
- Wohi**, that very. *wohín*, thus; in this manner.
- Wujúd**, existence; substance; essence; invention. See 'Bá-wujúd.'
- Wuh**, he; she; it; that.
- Wuḳu**, an occurrence; an event. Pl. *wákiyát*.
- Wuḳús**, experience.
- Wusúl**, collection of rents, &c. V. —*k.*

Ya, or. ya...ya, either...or.	Yár, a friend. -i, friendship.
Yád (f.), recollection. V. -k. —dásht, a memorandum.	Yatím, an orphan. -i, -cy.
—dilána (trans.), to remind.	Yáwah, idle talk; nonsense.
Yaháñ, here. Also used with ka, ko, se, &c. as a noun.	Yé, they; these. Nom., Pl. of 'yih.'
As prep. (ke.). See page 44. —ána, to arrive.	Yih, he; she; it; this. —, this, very.
Yahúd, a Jew. —in, a Jewess.	Yogi, also jogi, a Hindu ascetic.
Yakín, certain. —jánná, to know for certain. N. —i.	Yoñ, thus, in this manner. —hiñ, in this very manner. Also, by chance; casually.
Yákút, a ruby.	Yug, a cycle of time.
Yakh (f.), ice.	
Yane, namely; that is to say; 'I mean.' .	

Z.

There are four 'Z's' in Hindústáni, but their sounds are so similar that you have not been troubled to distinguish them.

Zabán (f.), the tongue; a language. —i, orally.	Zábitah, ordinance; law; established custom.
Zabar, superior in position. —dast, ¹ powerful; oppres- sive. N. —dasti. V. —dast hona. —dasti k.	Zabt, confiscation. V. —k.
Zabh, sacrifice. —k., to kill an animal as prescribed by law, i.e., by cutting the throat.	Zabún, bad; wicked. Zahín, sharp-witted. Záhir, evident; clear. —hona, to be evident. —k., to make evident; to demonstrate. Adv. —an.

¹ 'Dast,' the hand. V. ante.

- Zahr, poison ; -álúdah, poison-ed (as food). -ila, poisonous.
- Zahmat, anxiety ; pains.
- Zaíf, frail ; infirm.
- Zakhm, a wound. A. -i, meqns also a wounded person.
- Zálim, an oppressor. A. -i.
- Zamán ; zamánah, any time ; an epoch or age of the World.
- Zámin, bail. zamánat, suretyship.
- Zamín (f.), land. -dár, a landed proprietor. -dári, landed-property.
- Zamurrad, or zumarrad, an emerald.
- Zan (p.), a woman. -áni, ap pertaining to women. -ánah, the female apartment.
- Zanakh, the chin.
- Zang, rust. -khúrdah, rusty. -pakaṛna, (rust has seized this;) equal to, 'this has turned rusty.'
- Zánu, the knee.
- Zanjír (f.), a chain.
- Zar, gold.
- Zarar, hurt ; injury. -khafíf, trivial injury. -shadíd, serious injury.
- Zarh (f.) a blow.
- Zard (Adj.), yellow. N. -i.
- Zarrah (f.), a little ; a morsel.
- Zarúr, necessary. -at, necessity ; time of difficulty.
- Zát, caste.
- Zaujah, a wife.
- Zer (p.), under. -band, a martingale. -tajwíz, under enquiry.
- Zewar ; zewarát, jewels.
- Zidd, perversity ; spite. V. -k. A. -i.
- Zíkr, remembrance ; mention. V. -k.
- Zila ; a district ; a country.
- Zimmah, charge ; keeping ; responsibility.
- Zín (f.), a saddle. V. -bán-dhna ; bándh-d. -pósh, a saddle-cloth.
- Zindah, alive, -dagi ; -dagáni life ; being alive.
- Ziyádah, more ; too much. dat, increment.
- Ziyásat, a feast. V. -d.
- Ziyán, loss.
- Zor ; zori, force ; strength. -áwar ; -mand, strong ; oppressive. -d., to assist ; to strengthen. -k., to strain ; to force ; to oppress.
- Zúd, quick ; swift. also as adv.

Zuf, or zof, *bodily frailty.* Zulál, *pure ; limpid ; whole-*
Zuhr, the turn of the day at some.

noon ; noon. Zulf (f.), *curly hair.*
Zukám, *a cold in the head.* Zulm, *oppression.* A. -i.

GLOSSARY OF USEFUL WORDS

PART II.

ENGLISH-HINDÚSTANI.

NOTE.

THE contractions used in the English-Hindústáni part of this Glossary are the same as those used in the first part, with one addition, *viz.* (v. n.), which means ‘Verbal Noun.’ See page 15. Sect. 17.

The ‘head-word’ is generally the shortest word from which longer words are derived. Thus under ‘Art’ you will find ‘Artificer.’

Always look for the Noun first, (if there be a noun,) e.g., for ‘Advice,’ not for ‘Advise.’

As, within the space available, all synonyms cannot be given, if you cannot find the precise word wanted, try another of a similar meaning— Note also that as *familiar* words are given, you should look for such ; as for ‘Delay,’ not for ‘Procrastination.’

A double use is made of the short line ; first, *associated with English*, it represents the head English word, (or so much of it as is wanted,) e.g., ‘accurate,’ ‘-acy ;’ secondly, *associated with the Hindústáni*, it refers to the preceding word or words, e.g., ‘affirmation,’ ikrár ; izhár. V. -k., means that you may use ‘karna’ with both ‘ikrár’ and ‘izhár,’ for the English ‘to affirm.’ When one verb is not applicable to a string of nouns, the string is broken, the verb applicable to the nouns up to that point is shown *within brackets* ; the nouns are then resumed ; other appropriate verbs being given in their proper places.

English *within brackets* indicates the precise shade of meaning of the word being dealt with.

Nouns of an abstract sense do not often occur in the common Hindústáni. Few therefore are given here. The abstract idea of *an act* is generally expressed by the Verbal Noun, e.g., chúp-rahna bihtar hai bak-bak karne-se, "*silence is better than chattering* ;" and the abstract idea of *a person* is expressed by a clause with 'jo'—or by the humble 'wála,' e.g., Jo insáf karta hai, wuh Khuda-ko pasand hai, "*The Doer of Justice is pleasing to God*."

GLOSSARY OF USEFUL WORDS.

ENGLISH-HINDÚSTÁNI.

A.

- A, or an. See page 9. Note. Accede to, *kabúl*- (or *kubúl*-) k. ; *manzír*-k.
- Abandon, *chhor-d.* ; *tark-k.*
- Abetment, *madaid* (f.) ; *iánat*. Accelerate, *jaldi-karána*. N. *jaldi*.
- V. -*d.* -tor; *madaadgár*.
- Abide. See 'Live,' 'Remain.'
- Ability, *kábiliyat* ; *makdúr*.
- Able, *kábil*. to be-, *sakna*. Accept, *lena*; *le-lena*; *pasand* -k. ; *kabúl*-k. A. *pasand*; *pasandidah*; *achchha*. -ance, *lena* (as v.n.).
- See page 18. Sect. 22.
- Above (adv.), *úpar*. (prep.), *ke úpar*. Access, *ráh* (f.) ; *rástá*. of fever, *ámad* (f.).
- Absent, *ghair-házir*. N. -*i*. Accident, *ittifák*. by -, *itti-fákan*.
- V. -*hona*.
- Absorb, *sokhna* ; *sokh-jána*.
- Abstinence, *parhez* (f.), V. -*k.* ; *nahin karña*.
- Abstract, *khulásah*. V. -*k.* ; (as essence), *nikál-d.*
- Absurd, *be-húdah*. N. -*dagi*.
- Abuse, *gáli*. V. -*d.*
- Academy, *madrasah*.
- Accompany, *sáth-jána* ; *hamráhi-k.*
- Accomplish, *tamám-k.* ; *púra-k.* ; *taamíl-k.* ; -ed, (done), *tamám*, &c. (learned), *álim* ; *kámil* ; *árastah*.
- According to, *hasb* ; *ba-mújib* ; *ke mu,dfik*.

- Account (in figures), *hisab*. to do-, -*k.*, or *likhna*. to take-, -*lena*. to keep -, -*rakhna*. -ant, *mutasaddi*. -book, -*ki bahi*. (in words) *baydn*; *bát*; *kissah*; *hikáyat*. V-*k*. Accurate, *thík*; *durust*; *achchha*. -acy, *síhhat*.
- Accusation, *tuhmat*. (V. *lagána*); *ndlish*. (V. -*k*) -er, *faryádi*; *mudda*, i. Accustomed, I am, *yih mera dastúr hai*, or other phrase.
- Acknowledgment, *ikrár*; *kabúl-k*. (v.n.). V. -*k*. deed of-, *ikrár-námah*. (receipt), 'rasíd' (E.).
- Acquaint, *khabar-d*; *ágáh-k*; *wákif-k*. -ed (with any matter.) *wákif*; *ágáh*; *main jánta hún*. -ance, *dost*; *yár*; *bhá*, i. -ance-ship, *ján-pahchán*; *dosti*.
- Acquire, *pána*; *hásil-k*; *jama-k*; *milna*. See page 50, Note 1. -sition, *hásil*; *jo hásil hú*, a.
- Acquittance (in Court), *khalás*; *rihá*, i. V. -*kar-d*. (of an account), 'rasíd'; (E.); *fárigh-khatti*. V. -*d*.
- Across, *pár*; us *pár*.
- Act, *fel*; *amr*; *amal*. -tion, *kám*. V. *karna*.
- Active, *tez*; *chálák*. -ity, *chusti*; *cháláki*.
- Add, *lagá-d*. (figures), *jama-k*. Address (speech), *takrír* (f.); *arz* (f.); *bahs* (f.); *nibedan*. V. -*k*. (of letter, &c.,) *thíkána*.
- Adhere, *lagna*; *lag-jána*; *satna*; *sat-jána*.
- Adjacent, *nasdík*; *karíb*.
- Admiration, *ajab*; *ta, ajjub*. V. -*k*. -able, *ajíb*; *khúb*; *achchha*.
- Admit (to presence), *áne-d*. (agree to). *kabúl-k*; *ikrár-k*. -mission, *ikrár*.
- Adorn, *sajána*. -ment, *árá, ish*; *singár*.
- Advance, *barhá, o*. V. (trans.), *áge* *barhána*; *chalána*. (intr.), *chalna*; *áge jána*. (of money), *dádni*. -ment in life, *tarakki*. V. -*d*. and *pána*.
- Advantage, *fá, idah*. -ous, *fá, idamand*.
- Advertisement, *ishtihár*. V. -*jári-k*.
- Advice, *saláh* (f.); *maslahat*. V. -*d*.

- Affair, *bát*; *amr*; *kám*; *wuku*. *ba-mújib*; *ke mu,áfič*
—ment, *shart*; *kaul-o-kurár*; *ahd-o-paimán*. —(in writing), *sat्ता*; *sarkhatt*. *..námah*, added to word expressing the nature of the agreement; as *sulh-námah*, an agreement for peace, e.g., in a litigation.
- Affect, *asar*. V. *-k.*; *lagna*.
- Affection, *pyár*; *muhabbat*.
- Affirmation, *ikrár*; *izhár*. V. *-k.*; *kahna*.
- Affliction, *ghamm*; *ázurdagi*; *taklíf* (f.). —ed, *ghamgín*; *ázurdah*; *dil-sokhtah*. V. *satána*; *taklíf-d.*
- Afford, *de-sakna*.
- Afoot, *páidal*; *pá, on-pá, on*.
- After (time), *ke baad*; *ke píchhe*. (place), *ke píchhe*: (adv.), *píchhe*. —wards, *is* *ke baad*; *tab*. —noon, *do pahar ke baad*; *sih-pahar*.
- Again, *phir*; *pher*. — and-, *ber-ber*; *aksar*.
- Against (e.g., a stone), *par*. (adverse), *se khiláf*.
- Age, *umr* (f.); *sinn*. (period), *wakt*; *zamánah*; *yug*. old-, *burhápa*.
- Agent, *náib*; *gumáshtah*; *kartah*; *kár-pardáz*. (for law business), *vakil*; *mukhtár*. —cy, *gumáshta-gari*; *vakili*.
- Agree to, *kabúl-k*; *rázi-hona*. —able, *khush*; *pasand*; *mu,áfič*. —ably to, *hasb*;
- Aid, *madad* (f.). V. *-d.*
- Aim (at mark), *shast*. V. *-k.* (intention), *matlab*; *irá dah*; *kasd*; *niyat*; *gharaz* (f.).
- Air, *hawa* (f.). to take the-, *hawa khána*.
- Alarm, *dar* (f.). V. *-dikhlána*.
- Alike, *eksán*; *ek kísm ka*; *barábar*.
- All, *sab*; *sab ke sab*; *kull*; *tamám*. —right! *bahut achchha!*; *bahut khúb!*
- Allegation, *bát*; *bayán*; *ars* (f.). V. *-k.*; *kahna*.
- Alligator, *magar*; *ghariyál*; *kumhír*.
- Allow, use 'dena,' and the verb of that which is allowed, e.g., *us-ne ham-ko áne diya hai*, he has allowed me to come. When

- equivalent to 'give,' (I allow you ten rupees a month), also use 'dena.' Allude to, *zikr-k.* N. *zikr.* Almonds, *báddám.* Alms, *khairát.* V. -d. Alone, *akela*; *ekla*; *tanha*; *mujarrad.* Along (e.g., the street,) *men*; *par.*-with, *ek sáth*; *kesáth.* Aloud, *zor . se*, or *baland awáz se.* Already, *ab-hi*; with *chukna*, e.g., I have already spoken, *maiñ bol-chuka húñ.* Also, *aur*; *bhi.* Alternate. See page 69. Although, *agar-chih*; *har chand.* Always, *hameshah*; *aksar.* Am, *húñ.* Amendment, *bihtari*; *durusti*; *tarmím.* V. -k. Amiable, *azíz*; *sháyastah*. -ability, *sháyastagi.* Among; amidst, *ke bich*. -themselves, *ápas men.* Amount, *jumlah*; *jamá.* Amuse, *bahlána*; *khush-k.* -ment, *támasha*; *khela-kheli.* Analysis, *taffil*; *tafrik.* V. -k.
- Ancestor, *jadd*; *báp-ádda.*; *múris.* -try, *jaddiyat.* Anchor, *langar.* V. (to cast,) -*dálna.* (to heave), -*uṭhá-na.* Ancient, *kadim*; *agla*; *purána.* And, *aur*; *wa*; o. Angel, *fíristah.*(Pl. -*tagán.*); *malak.* Anger, *ghussah*; *khafgi*; *ris*, (f.). A. *ghusse*; *khafa.* V. --*hona.* Animal, *jánwar*; *haiwán.* Animosity, *adáwat*; *dushmani.* Announcement, *khabar*, (f.); *ittila* (f.). V. -d. Annoyance, *díkk*; *taklíf* (f.). V. -d.; *satána.* Another, (an additional thing,) *aur ek.* (a different thing), *dúsra.* Answer, *jawáb*, V. -d. (to 'do,') *thík-hona*; *achchha-hona.* (liable to answer), *jawáb-díhi.* Ant, *chyúnṭi.* (red.) *benbút.* (white.) *dímak.* Antimony, *surmah.* Antipathy, *sidd*; *nafrat*; *chirk* (f.).

Antiquity, *awā'il*; *agle-wakt*.
 Anxiety, *fikr* (f.); *andesah*;
taraddud. A. *fikrmand*;
mutafakkir. V. *fikrmand*,
 &c. *hona*.

Any. See page 38. —where,
kahīn. —how, *kisi tarah*;
jis-tarah ban-parega.
 —more, *aur kuchh*.

Apart, *juda*; *alag*; *ek taraf*.
 —ment; *koṭhri*; *kanra*.
 (for females), *zanānah*.
 (for males), *mardānah*.

Apology, *uzr*. V. —k.

Apostle, *rasiūl*; *paighambar*.
 (the latter referring, *par excellence*, to Muhammad.)

Apparatus, *sáz*; *sáz-o-sámán*;
saranjám; *chiz sab*.

Apparent, *záhir*; *maalim*;
sáf. to be-, —*hona*. to
 make-, —k.

Appearance, *súrat*; *shakl* (f.).
 Append, *joṛna*; *lagá-d*.;
shámil-k. —age, *láhič*. —ix,
tatimmah.

Apple, *seb*.

Applicable, *lá,ik*; *mundásib*.

Apply (one thing to another), *lagána*; *lagá-d*.;
mildána; *mildá-d*. (as to
 study), *mihnat*, *tandihi*,

or *ihtimám-k*. ; *dil-lagá-d*.
 —plication, (of one thing to
 another,) *ek chíz dúsri ko*
lagá-d. (v.n.). (diligence,)
mihnat; *tandihi*; *ihtimám*.

Appointment, *kám*; *naukari*.
 V. *kisi ko kám*, &c. d.;
tayín-k; *nám-zad-k*. —ed,
muta,aiyan; *mansúb*.

Apprehend (with mind), *sa-*
majhna; *samajh men lena*;
bújhna. —hension, *samajh*,
 (f.); *bújh*, (f.); *hosh*; *akl*
 (f.) See 'Arrest.'

Approach, *nazdik*, or *sámne*,
 or *pás ána*; *wárid hona*.

Approve, *pasand-k*.; *man-*
zír-k. —al, *manzíri*.

Apricot, *khúbáni*, or *khobáni*.

Arbitration, *sálisi*; *panch-*
áyat. V. —k. —tor, *salís*;
panch.

Arch (n.), *mihráb*. V. —*panána*.

Archer, *kamán-dár*; *tír-an-*
dáz. —ery, *kamán-dári*;
tír-andází.

Ardour, *garmi*; *dil sozi*; *zah-*
mat; *mihnat*. filled with-,
garm; *dil-soz*; *mihnati*.

Arduous, *sakht*; *mushkil*;
sangín; *wazáni*.

Are. See page 15. Sect. II.

- Area, *maidán*; *jagah*. (court) *sáhn*.
- Areca-nut, *supári*, *pán*.
- Arise, *uthna*; *uth-jána*. (begin,) *shurú-k.* (come up, e.g., for attention,) *bar-pá-hona*; *pesh-hona*.
- Arm, *bázu*; *háth*. -*pit*, *baghal*, (f.). (of sea, or river), *sota*.
- Arms, *hathiyár*; *harbe*.
- Army, *fauj* (f.); *lashkar* (m.).
- Around, *har taraf*; *cháron taraf*; *chauras*. prep. *ke gird*.
- Arrangement, *tartib*; *intizám*; *band-o-bast*. (m.). V. -*k.*; *thik-k.*; *durust-k.*
- Arrears, *báki*; *jo báki hai*; *bákiyát*.
- Arrest, *pakaṇna*; *pakaṛ-lena*, or *le-jána*; *giriftár-k.* in arrest, *giriftár-hú,a*; *kaid-hú,a*; *pakra* *gaya*.
- Arrive, *pahunchna*; *ā-pahun-chna*; *ána*; *ā-jána*; *házir-hona*, or *ána*; *tashrif lána*. See page 76. Sect. 17. *wárid-hona*. -*al*, *ámad* (f.); *dar-ámad* (f.). and with the verbs used as v. n. -e.g., 'on his arrival,' *us-ke áne ke waqt*.
- Arrow, *tír* (m.).
- Art, *hunar*; *ilm*; *kám*. -*ful*, *hílah-báz*; *shokh*. -fully, *fann se*. -less, *sídha*; *sach-cha*, -ifice, *hílah*. -ificer, *kárigar*. -ist, *musawwir*.
- Artichoke, *hátipchok*. (E.).
- Artillery, the, *top-khánah*.
- As. See page 104. (like.) *ki mánind*; *ke mu,áfik*; *chun-áñchih*. 'he gives orders as a master, *málik kar* (from 'karna,') *hukum deta* *hai* 'as if' is best translated by 'like,' e.g., *he speaks as if he were a great man*, -he speaks 'like,' or 'in the manner of' 'a great man,' 'baṛe ádmi *ke taur se* bolta *hai*, or, *baṛa ádmi kar* bolta *hai*.' As far as, as long as, &c. See corresponding phrases at page 104. as often as...so often, *jai-ber...tai-ber*. 'that as well as this,' *wuh*, *aur yih bhi*.
- Ascend, *charhna*; *charh jána*. N. *únchi zamín* (f.).
- Ascertainment, *darydst*; *tahkik*. V. -*k.*; *khabar lána*; *púchhna*.
- Ascribe, *lagá-d*.

- Ashamed, *sharmindah*; *lajit*. Astonishment, *tahaiyur*. V.
to be-, -*hona*; *sharmána*; *sharm-khána*; *lajána*. *kisi ko tahaiyur-k.* -ed,
ghábra. -ing, *ajúbah*; *ajib*.
- Ashes, *rákh*.
- Askes, (a question.) *púchhna* ;
sawál-k. (for something.)
mángna ; *cháhna*.
- Asparagus, *sparugras*. (E.).
- Aspec, *aspik*. (E.).
- Aspire, *árzu rakhna*. -ation,
áll-himmat.
- Ass, *gadha*. (f. *gadhi*) ; *khar*.
- Assault, *hamlah*; *már-pít*. V-*k*.
- Assembly, -blage, *jamá*, at ;
majmú, ah ; *majlis*; *amboh*.
(unlawful) , *majma khláf kánín*. (riotous) *guhár*.
V. (trans.), *jama-k*. (intr.),
jama-hona.
- Assent. See 'Agree to.'
- Assert. See 'Say.'
- Assist. See 'Aid.' -tant,
madad-gár.
- Associate, *sharík*; *rafík*. to
-with. *mel-rakhna* ; *sáth-*
rahna ; *suhbat-rakhna*.
- Assume (take), *léná* ; *le-léna*.
(for argument's sake,) *farz-k*. (airs), *itrána*.
- Assure, *kahna* ; *yakín karána*.
-ance, *yakín* ; *khátir-jama*.
-edly, *albattah*.
- At, (a person's,) *ke pás* ; *ke*
yaháñ. (place,) *men*.
(time,) *ko*. -all events, *ba*
har súrat. -first, *awwalan* ;
paihle. -hand, *ke pás* ; *ke*
nazdik ; *muyassar*. -home.
ghar men. -last, *ákhir* ;
ákhir ko ; *ákhir-ul-amr*,
-least, *kam se kam*. -lei-
sure, e.g., *ab mujh-ko fursat*
hai. -length, (in detail,) *mufassalan*. (See, 'at last.')
-most, *bahut se bahut*.
-pleasure, *marzi ke mu-*
áfik. -present, *ab* ; *is wakt*.
-random ; *ittifák-se* ; *be-*
taur ; *be-thikána*. -times,
kabhi-kabhi. -work, *kám*
men ; *mashghúl*. -the worst,
sab se buri hálat men.
- Attach, *lagána* ; *lagá-d* ;
jorña. -ment (as a friend),
tarafdarí ; *mail*. (a join-
ing), *jor*. (seize, by process
of law, or otherwise),
zabt-k.
- Attack. See 'Assault.'

- Attain, *pána*; *milna* (See page 50. Note 1.) *hásil-k.*
 -ment, (of wish,) *kámydbi.*
 - (acquisition), *hásil.* (learning), *ilm*; *dánist*; *hunar.*
- Attempt, *koshish.* V. -k.
- Attendance, *háziri*, *khidmat*; (in hopes of employment), *ummédwári.* -tion, *khabardári*; *sucheti.* -tive, *khabardár*; *suchet.* to give attention, *khabardári-k.*; *dil-lagána.* to attend on one, *kisi ki khidmat-k.* with attention, *khabardári se*; *surt se.*
- Attestation, *tasdík* (f.); *shahdat.* V. -k.
- Attorney, *vakíl*; *mukhtár*; ná, i. b. power of-, *vakálat-námah*; *mukhtár-námah.*
- Auction, *nílám.* V. -k. to send to-, *nílám men d.*, or *dálna.*
- Audience, *darbár*; *majlis.* -hall (public), *díwán-i-ámm.* (private), *díwán-i-kháss.* to grant an-, *díwán-i-ámm* (or *kháss*) *men mulá-kát farmána.*
- Augment, *barhána*; *ziyá-dah-k.* -ation, *ziyáddat.*
- Aunt, (paternal), *phúphi.* (maternal), *mausi.*
- Author, *musannif.*
- Authority, *ikhtiyár*; *makdúr*; *hukúmat.* -ise, *ijázat-d.*
- Autumn, *kharíf.* A. *kharífi.* —crop, *kharif.*
- Avail of, *kám-lena.* -able, *kám ka*. of no avail, *kuchh kám ka nahín.*
- Avarice, *lálach*, (m.); *bukhl*; (f.); *hirs*, (f.) A. *lálchi.*
- Avenge, *intíkám lena.*
- Averse (*kuchh chiz se*), *mukhá-lif.* V.-*hona.* -sion, *nafrat.*
- Await, *rahna*; *kisi ke wáste sabr-k.*
- Award (v.) *dilána.* (n.) *fatwa*; *hukm.*
- Aware, *wákif.* to be-, *wákif-hona.* to make-, -k.
- Away. See 'Absent.'
- Awaken, (trans.) *jagána*; *jagá-d.* (intr.), *jágna.* awake, *jágla*; *bedár.* wide-awake, (fig.) *hoshyár*; *chálák.*
- Awe, (n.) *dar* (m.). (v.) *dar dikhlána.* -ful, *haul-nák.*
- Awning, *shámiyánah.*
- Axe, *tánga*; *kulhári.*
- Azure, *ásmdáni.*

B.

- Babe, baby, *bachchah*; *bach-chah miyāñ*; *larka*; (fem.) *laṛki*; *bāba* (L. B.). Ball, *goli*; *gend*; *aṇṭa*. -of thread, &c., *baṭṭa*. (dance), *nách*, (f.). a fancy -, *púdrí-nách*. (half E.).
- Bachelor, *mukhlis*; *mujar-rad*; *koḍra*. Bamboo, *báñs*.
- Back (v. trans.), *pichhe-k.*; *haṭā-d.* (v. intr.), *haṭ jána*; *haṭna*. to give-, *wápas-d.* to keep-, *rokna*; *báz-rakhna*. (n.) *píth*, (f.). (adv.) *pher*; *pichhe*; *báz*.
- Bacon, *bekam*. (E.). Band, (of people,) *guroh*. (m.), (music,) *bája*. (for waist,) *kamar-band*. (for neck,) *gala-band*, or *gulu-band*. -age, *paṭṭi*.
- Bad, *kharáb*; *bura*; *bad* (last much used in compos.) -ly, *kharáb*; *kharáb taur se*.
- Badge, *chaprás*. wearer of a-, *chaprásí*.
- Bag, *thaili*; *kisah*; *kharitah*. for water (small), *mashk*. (large), *pakhál*. -gage, *chiz-bast*, (f.).
- Bail, *zámini*. -or, *zámin*. -iff, *názir*.
- Bake, *pakána*. -er, *roṭi-wála*. -house, *tanúr-khánah*.
- Balance, (for weighing,) (n.); *tardzu*. (unpaid,) *báki*; *bákiyát*. (excess,) *fázil*.
- Bald, *ganja*. -ness, *ganj*.
- Bank, (river, &c.,) *pár*; *kinárah* (money,) *koṭhi*; *bank*.¹ (E. . -er, *sarráf*; *sáhíkár*; *mahájan*.
- Barber, *bárwal* (E.); *hajjám*; *nápit*.
- Bare, (naked,) *langa*, or *nanga*. (plain,) *sáda*; *kháli*. to lay-, *kholna*; *dekhne-d*. -faced, *be-sharm*.
- Bargain, *shart*; *kaul-o-karár*. V. -*bándhna*; -*bándh-lena*; -*k*.
- Barley, *jan*. (for table,) *bárlí*. (E.).
- Barouche, *baṛúsh-gáṛi*. (half E.).
- Barracks, *chhduni*; *láins* (E.).
- Barrel, *pípa*.

¹ Preserve your Hindústáni pronunciation of the short 'a.'

- Barren, -land, *zamín jis-se fasl nahin milti hai.*
- Base (n.), *bunyád*, (f.). (adj.), *bad-zát*; *páji*. (of coin,) *mekhi*.
- Bashful. See 'Ashamed.'
- Basil, *tulsi*.
- Basin, *básan*. (metal,) *chilam-chi*.
- Basket, *tokri*. work-, *pauti*.
- Bat, (beast,) *chamgádar*. (playing,) *thápi*; *lakri*.
- Battle, *laṛá,i*; *jang*. (f.). V.-*k*; *laṛna*. -array, *saff-i-jang*.
- Bazaar, *bázár*.
- Be, *hona*; (for Passive Voice), *jána*. -it so, so *hi ho*.
- Beach. See 'Bank.'
- Bead, *dánah*. a string of-, *mála*.
- Beak, *chonch*; *nok*. (f.).
- Beam,(large,) *lattha*; (small,) *barga*.
- Bean, *bora*; *lobiya*.
- Bear (v.). See 'Carry.' (endure,) *bardásht-k*. -fruit, *phalna*; *phal-d*. -pain, *dard uṭhána*. -children, *janna*. -young, *biyána*.
- witness, *gawdhi*, or *shahdat-d*. 'bearer.' See page 35, See 'Carrier.' (animal), *richh*; *bhál*; *bhálu*.
- Beard, *dáṛhi*; *rish* (f.).
- Beast, *jánwar*; *haiwán*.
- Beat, *márna*; *píṭna*; *ṭhokna*; (in contest,) *jitna*, (i.e., to win,) (e.g., a drum,) *bajána*.
- ing, *már*; *már-már*; *mára-mári*; *már-pít*. to be beaten, *már-khána*.
- Beautiful, *khúib-sírat*. N. -*i*.
- Because, *kyúñkih*.¹
- Become, *ho-jána* (suit,) *achchha-lagna*; *lá,ik-hona*.
- Bed, *palang*. -stead, *chár-pá,i*; *kháṭ*; *khatiyah*. (for flowers,) *takhtah*. (of river,) *péṭ*. -clothes, *bichháwan*; *orhne ka kapra*. -ding, *bichhauna*. to make the-, *palang taiyár-k*. to spread -ding, *bichhauna bichhána*.
- room, *sone ka kamra*.
- Bee, *zambúr;shahd ki makkhi*.
- Beef, *bif-gosht*. (half E.).
- Beer, *bir-shardb*, (f.), (half E.).

¹ The idiom often is as follows: Eng. 'Because it is raining, I shall not go out.' Hind. 'It is raining, therefore (*is sabab se*), I shall not go out.'

- Before, (adv.) (person or place,) sámne ; pás ; áge. (time,) áge ; pahle ; pesh-tar. (prep.), ke sámne ; ke pás ; ke áge ; huzúr men.
- Beg, mángna ; iltimás-k. (alms,) bhíkh - mángna. -gar, bhikári. 'I - your pardon,' mu,áf kíjiye.
- Begin, lagna ; shurú-*k.-ning*, shurú. ; ibtida. (f.) from beginning to end, kull ; tamám ; sar-á-sar ; sar-á-pá.
- Behalf (on - of,) ke wáste ; ke liye.
- Behave, nibáhna. N. chál-chalan.
- Behind, (adv.) pichhe. (prep.) ke pichhe.
- Being, (a human,) ádmi ; insán.
- Belief, báwar ; itimád ; itibár. V. -k. ; mánna. (religious) mazhab ; imán.
- Bell, ghanṭa.
- Bellows, dhaunkni. V. dhaunkna.
- Belly, pet ; shikam. to fill the-, (i.e., to satisfy one,) pet bharna. -ache, pech-ish.
- Belong, by the genitive, e.g., yih ghora mera hai.
- Beloved, pyára ; mahbúb.
- Below, (adv.) niche. (prep.) ke niche ; ke tale.
- Belt, band (as last part in compos.) ; peťi ; belat. (E.).
- Bench, chauki. of Justices, 'binch.' (E.).
- Bend(n.), terhá,i; pech. V. -k. A. terha ; kaj ; báñka.
- Beneath. See 'Below.'
- Benediction, du,a (f.).
- Benefactor, má-báp; murabbi.
- Benefit, fá,idah ; nafa ; ihsán.
- Benevolence, khair-khwáhi ; iltifát ; shafákat ; ihsán.
- Beseech. See 'Beg.'
- Beside, besides, (near,) ke pás ; ke nazdik ; ke yaháñ. (except,) ke siwa. (in addition to,) aláwah is ke ; is ke siwa ; is-par yih bhi hai.
- Best, sab se achchha, to do one's-, makdúr bhar kám-k. to make the - of it, bure bhale nibáhna, or lena.
- Bestow, de-d. ; bakhshna ; bakhshish-d.
- Bet, shart. V. -band-lena.

- Betel, *supdri*, or *supyári*. as chewed by natives, *pán*. a dealer in-, *tamboli*. -box, *pán-dán*.
- Better, *bihtar*; *us-se achahha*. V. *kisi ki bihtari-k.*
- Between. See 'Among.'
- Beware. See 'Acquainted.'
- Beyond, *ke báhar*; *us taraf*. (e.g., the sea,) *pár*.
- Bible, *baibal*. (E.).
- Bid, *kahna*; *hukm-d.* -good day, &c. *khair-bád* or *mubárak-bád* *kahna* (n.) (at auction,) *dák*. (to bid at auction) *dák-k.*, or *bolna*.
- Big, *bara*; *buzurg*. (fat,) *moṭa*. N. *bará,i*; *moṭá,i*.
- Bigoted, *muta,assib*.
- Bile, *pith*, or *pit*.
- Bill. See 'Beak' and 'Account.' -of exchange, *hundi*.
- Billiards, *anṭa-khel*. -room, *anṭa-ghar*.
- Bind, *bándhna*; *bándh-d.* -ing of a book, *jild-bandí*.
- Bird, *chiriyá*. -cage, *pinjra*. -lime, *ldsá*.
- Birth, *janam*. -day, -*din*.
- Biscuit, *biskit*. (E.).
- Bishop, *lát párī sáhib*.
- Bit, *tukra*; *zarrah*(f.); *thora-sa* (for horse,) *dahánah*.
- Bite, *káṭa*. V. *dáñt se káṭna*. (as hot things,) *lagna*.
- Bitter, *títa*; *kar̄wa*; *tez*. -ness, *talkhi*.
- Black, *kála*; *siyáh*. -ness, *siyáhi*. V. *kála-k.* -ant, *chyúnti*. -guard, *bad-zdt*. smith, *lohár*. -ing, *siyáhi*; *roshná,i*. pepper, *gol-mirch*.
- Blame, *ilzám*; *malámat*. V.-*k*. less, *be-kusúr*; *nirdosh*.
- Blanket, *kammal*, (f.). *kamli*.
- Blaze, *lau*; *lahar*; *shulah*. V. *lahrána*.
- Bleed, (*trans.*), *fasd-kholna*; *lohu lena*. (*intr.*), *lohu girna*.
- Blemish, *aib*, (f.); *khata*; *dágh*. A. *dághi*. V. *dághi-k*.
- Blessing, *du,a*, (f.). A. *mubb-rak*. V. -*d*.
- Blind (adj.), *andha*; *kor.-of one eye*, *kána*, V. *andhera-k*. -ness, *kori*; *nd bini*.
- Blind (n.), *pardah*.
- Blister, *phaphola*.
- Block, *kundah*. -head, *ahmak*; *be-wukúf*.
- Blood, *khún*; *lohu*. -*y*, *khún-álúdah*. -less, *be-khún*.

- Blossom, *phúl*. V.—*bahar ána*. Bold, *mardánah*; *shuja*; Blot, *dágħi*. —ed, *dágħi*. V. —k.—ting-paper, *lál-kághaz*. —ness, *mardánagi*; *ausdán*, (f.); *shujáat*. (in a bad sense,) *shokh*. N. *shokhi*. Blow (n.), *zarb* (f.); *thokar*, (f.) ; *ghúsa*. (V.) (as wind,) *chalna*; *bahna* —with the mouth, *phúnkna*; *phúnk-d*. —over, (as a storm,) *sáf hona*; *khulna*. to — an instrument, *bajána*. to give a—, See 'Beat.'
- Blue, *níl*; *níla*.
- Blunt, *kund*. N. —i.
- Blush, *khijlat*. V. —k. at the first—, *dekhte hú,e*.
- Boar, *jangli sú,qr*.
- Board, *takhtah*. (assembly), 'boraq.' (E.).
- Boasting, *láf-zani*. V. —k. a —er, *láf-zan*.
- Boat, *kishti*; *nd,o* (f.) ; with their various kinds, as 'bajra'; 'panso,i'; 'denghi,' &c: —man, *malláh*. head ditto, *mánjhi*.
- Body (human,) *badah*; *jism*. (of men.) See 'Assembly.'
- Boil (*trans.*), *ubálna*; (*intr.*), *khaulna*; *ubalna*. —ing water, *garm páni*. servants say, *phúta páni*. N. *phaphola*.
- Bold, *mardánah*; *shuja*; —ness, *mardánagi*; *ausdán*, (f.); *shujáat*. (in a bad sense,) *shokh*. N. *shokhi*. Bóister, *bara takiyah*. —up, *madad-d*.
- Bolt (n.), *belna*; *theki*. V. —lagána. as, e.g., a horse. *bhágna*; *bhág-jána*.
- Bond (fetter,) *kaid* (f.). (to secure debt,) *tamassuk*.
- Bone, *haḍdi*; *hár*.
- Book, *kítáb*, (f.); *bahi*. —shelves, —ka *takhtah*.
- binder, *jild-band*. —binding, *jild-bandí*.
- Boot, *bút*. (E.) ; *mozah*. —lace, *bút ka fitah*.
- Border, *kinárah*. (of a writing,) *háshiyah*.
- Bore (v.), *chhedna*. (annoy,) *satána*; *dikk-k*. —er, *bar-mah*.
- Born, to be, *paida-hona*.
- Borrow, *máng-lena*; *karz-lena*. —er, *mustair*.
- Bosom, *sinah*.
- Both (two), *donoy*. both... and, See page 46.
- Bottle, *botal*, (f.),(E.). *shísh-ah*.
- Bough. See 'Branch'

- Bound (leap,) *kúdna*; *uchhal-na*. N. *kúd*; *uchhal*. (enclose,) *hadd* (f.) (or, plur.) *hudúd-d*, or *lagána*. A. *pá-band*. -ed, *ghera*; *mah-dúd*.
- Bow (for arrows,) *kamán*; *dhanuk* (f.). (for pellets,) *ghulel* (f.). to use a-, -k. (salutation,) *salám*. V. -k.
- Bowl, *boli* (E.); *piyálah*; *kaṭora*. finger-, *háth-boli*.
- Box, *sandúk*; *sandúk-chah*; *bakas*. (E.). (trunk,) *peti*. tin-box of a particular shape for clothes, &c., *piṭárah*. ...*dán*. See page 41. a small -, e.g., for snuff, a single ring, &c., *dibiya*. See 'Blow.'
- Boy, *chhokra*; *larka*. In Bombay and Madras, 'boy' is used in calling one's personal servant; never so in Bengal. -hood, *laṛak-pan*. -ish, *chhokra-sa*.
- Bracelet, called by endless names; a general word is, *bázu-band*.
- Braces, *gális*.
- Bracket, *brákit*. (E.).
- Braid, *gundhan*.
- Brain, *maghz*; *dimágh*. -less, *be-wuḱús*.
- Bran, *bhúsi*.
- Branch, *shákh*; *dál* (f.). (of river,) *sota*. (of a subject,) *juz*; *báb*.
- Brandy, *brándi-sharáb* (f.).
- Brass, *pítal*. of-, -ka. -platter, *tháli*. -vessels (generally), *tháli-loṭa*.
- Brave. See 'Bold.' *diláwar*; *diler*. -ery, *diláwari*, *dileri*.
- Bravo! *shábhásh*; *bahut achchha*!
- Brawn, *barán*. (E.).
- Bray, *reṅkna*.
- Bread, *roṭi*; *nán* (f.). (food generally,) *khána*.
- Breadth, *chauráj*; *araz*.
- Break (trans.), *torna*; *tor-d*; *pháRNA*. (intr.), *tút-jána*. -open, *torna*; *tor-d* -away, *bhág-jána*. -off, *barkhást-k*. of day, *bhor*; *baṛi fajr*; *taṛka*; *subh*; *ala-sabáh*. broken, *tuṭa*; *tuṭa hú,a*. -fast, *háziri*; *násh-tah*. V. -*lena*; -*khána*.
- Breast, *chháti*; *sínah*.
- Breath, *dam*; *sáns*. to be out of-, *dam-tútña*. to draw-, -*lena*.

- Breeches, *jáṅghia*; *brichis*. Brow (of face,) *abru*. (of a hill,) *lab*.
- Bribe, *rishwat*; *ghús*. to give a-, -*d*. to accept a-*-lena*, or *-khána*.
- Brick, *īnt*, (f.) ; *khisht*.
- Bridge, *pul*. V. *-bandána*. tolls for construction of-, *-bandi*.
- Bridle, *lagám* (f.) V. *-lagá-d*.
- Brief; briefly, *muk̄htasar*. a-, *intikháb*.
- Bright, *sáf*; *raushan*. V. *-k*. -ness, *raushani*.
- Bring, *lána*; *le-ána*; *lete-ána*. -about, *baná-lána*. -in, *házir lána*; *házir-kar-d*; *áne-d*; *yaháñ-lána*. -over, *is taraf lána*. -up, *pálna*; *parwarish-k*.
- Broad, *chaura*; *ariz*. N. *chaurá-i*; *araz*. -cloth, *bánát*.
- Brocade, *kamkhwáb*.
- Broker, *dallál*.
- Brooch, *baṛoch*. (E.).
- Broom, *jháru*.
- Broth, *shorba*.
- Brother, *bhá-i*; *barddar*. -hood, *barddari*. -ly, *barádarána*.
- Brougham, *band-gári*.
- Brown, *barún*. (E.).
- Brush, See 'Broom.' (hair, clothes,) *brúsh*, (E.) V.-*d*, or *lagá-d*. See page 96. (sweep,) *jháṛna*; *jhár-d*. -wood, *jhár*; *jhári*.
- Bucket, *dolchi*; *bálti*.
- Buffalo, *bhaiṣa*. f. --*si*.
- Buffoon, *maskharah*.
- Bug, *khaṭ-mal*.
- Build, *banána*; *bándhna*; *uṭhána*. -ing, *ghar*; *makán*, *koṭhi*; *imárat*.
- Bull, *nar-gá-o*; *sáṇd*, or *sáñṣ*.
- Bullet, *goli*.
- Bullock, *bail*. -cart, *-gáṛi*.
- Bunch, *guchchha*.
- Bundle, *gaṭhri*; *bastah*; *chíz-bastah*; *moṭ*. (e.g., of grass,) *bojha*.
- Burden (n.), *bojha*. V. *bojhna*.
- Burial, *kafan-dafan*, (f.). V. *-k*; *mitti-d*. -ground, *goristán*; *kabristán*.
- Burn (n.), *sokhtah*. (v. trans.,) *jalána*; *jalá-d*; *dg-lagá-d*. (intr.), *jalna*.
- Burst (intr.), *phúṭna*; *phat-jána*. (trans.), *tornā*; *pháṛna*.

Bush, <i>jhár</i> ; <i>gáchh</i> . rose-, <i>gul-áb-phúl</i> .	Buttocks, <i>chútar</i> .
Business, <i>kám</i> ; <i>kár</i> ; <i>kár bár</i> ; <i>kár-o-bár</i> . (trade,) <i>tijárat</i> . (profession,) <i>peshah</i> . V. -k.	Button, <i>ghundi</i> ; <i>butdám</i> . (E.), -hole, <i>mundi</i> .
Busy, <i>kám men</i> ; <i>mashghúl</i> .	Buy, <i>mol-lena</i> ; <i>kharíd-k</i> . -ing and selling, <i>kharíd-farokht</i> -er, <i>kharídár</i> .
But, <i>lekin</i> ; <i>magar</i> . (only,) <i>sirf</i> ; <i>kháli</i> , e.g., there is nothing but books here, <i>yahán sirf</i> (or, <i>kháli</i>) <i>kitáben hain</i> .	Buzz, <i>bhin-bhindána</i> . -ing, <i>bhin-bhindhat</i> .
Butcher, <i>kassáb</i> . V. <i>katl-k</i> .; <i>zabhh-k</i> .	By, <i>se</i> . -me, <i>mere pás</i> : by hundreds, <i>sau</i> , <i>sau hokar</i> . -one's self, <i>áp hi áp</i> , or <i>áp-se</i> . -chance, <i>ittisákan</i> . -all means, <i>har tarah se</i> . -no means, <i>hargiz na</i> . -and,- <i>thori ghari ke baad</i> . -heart, <i>yád se</i> . year by year, <i>sdl-ba-sál</i> .
Butler, <i>khánsámán</i> .	
Butter, <i>makkhan</i> ,(native,) <i>ghi</i> (m.). -man, <i>makkhan-wála</i> .	
Butterfly, <i>tilli</i> .	

C.

Cab, <i>thika-gári</i> -man, - <i>wá'a</i> .	áwáz-d. N. áwáz,(f.); <i>báng</i> .
Cabbage, <i>kobi</i> .	(visit,) <i>mulákát</i> , V. -k.
Cage, <i>pinjra</i>	Camel, <i>únt</i> ; <i>shutur</i> . -driver, <i>shutur-bán</i> .
Cake, <i>kulchah</i> ; <i>kek</i> . (E.).	Camp, <i>khimah¹-gdh</i> ; <i>jis jagah</i> <i>khime khare hú,e hain</i> .
Calamity, <i>áfat</i> ; <i>musíbat</i> .	Camphor, <i>káfür</i> .
Calendar, <i>jantri</i> .	Can, See page 18, Sect. 22.
Calf, <i>bachhra</i> . -of leg, <i>pindli</i> .	ána, (of what a person is able to do, e.g., <i>ham kolikh-na áta hai</i> , I can write.)
Calico, <i>kaṭan kapra</i> ; <i>márkin</i> (i.e., 'American.')	
Call(one), <i>bulána</i> ; <i>buld-lena</i> ; <i>talab-k</i> . (shout), <i>pukárna</i> ;	

¹ Pronounced also 'Khaimah.'

- Canal, *nahr.* (f.). (free from care,) *be-khabar.*
- Candle, *mom-batti*; *kandil.* N. *be-khabardári.*
- (not E.). -stick, *shamá-dán.* Caress, *nawázish.* V. *pyárá-k.*
- Cannon, *top* -ball, *top ki goli.* Carpenter, *barha,i.* -try, *pajjári.*
- Canvas, *tát.* Carpet, *dari*; *farsh*; *shatranji*; *ghálchah*, or *kálíchah.*
- Cap, *topi.* Capable. See 'Able.'
- Capable. See 'Able.'
- Caper (n.), *kabar* (f.) ; *kepar* (E.). (v.) *uchhalna.* N. *uchhal.* Carriage. See page 90.
- Capital (in trade,) *púnjji.* stage-, *dák-gári.*
- Adj. *achchha*; *bahut achchha*; *umdah.* Carry, *úthána*; *úthá-ke-le-jána.* -into effect, *ba-sarlána*; *ba-ja lána*; *nibáhna*.
- Capon; *pekan.* See page 84. -ier, *kuli*; *bardár*; *hammál*,¹ *moṭiya.*
- Captain, *sirdár*; *kaptán sáhib.* Cart, *gári*. bullock-, *bail-gári.*
- Caravan, *kárwán*; *káfilah.* -load, *gári ka bojha*; *gári ki khep.*
- Card, *tíkaṭ* (E.). playing-, *tásh.* -board, *kat.* Case(covering,) *ghiláf.* (box,) *sandúk.* See page 41, 'dán.'
- Care (anxiety,) *fíkr* (f.) ; *andeshah*; *tarraddud*; Adj. *fíkr-mand.* V. *fíkrmand-hona.* (guardianship.) *amánat*; *hifázat*; *zimmah.* (in Court,) *mukaddamah*; *nálišh.* the facts of the-, *hál*; *asl hál*; *májara.* one's-, (i.e. what he has; to say,) *guzárish*; *arz* (f.), *nibedon.*
- V. (to take care of a thing,) *apne pás rakhna*; *hifázat men rakhna* (caution,) *khabardári*, Adj. *khabardár.* V. *khabardár-hona*. -less, *gháfil.* N. *ghafat.* Cash, *paise*; *rúpiye.* ready-nakd-*rúpiye*; -book, *kháta-bahi*; *hisáb ki bahi.* -ier, *khazánchi.*

Not in use in Bengal.

- Cask, *pi*pā.
 Cast. See 'Throw.'
 Cat, *billi*.
 Catalogue, *fihrist*.
 Catch, *pakaṛna*; *pakaṛ-leṇa*.
 —cold, *sardi khána*. to be
 caught, *pakra-jána*.
 Caterpillar, *jhánjha*.
 Cattle, *maweshi*; *ga,e-goru*.
 Cauliflower, *phúl-kobi*.
 Cause, *sabab*; *wajh*, (f.). V.
 karána; *kard-d.* without-,
 be-*sabab*.
 Caution. See 'Care.'
 Cease (trans.), *maukúf-k.*;
 band-k. (intr.), same words
 and *hona*; *ho-jána*.
 Celery, *silarí* (E.).
 Cent, per, *saikra*, e.g. *páñch*
 rúpiye saikra, 5 per cent.
 Centipede, *gojar*.
 Centre, *markaz*; *bichon bich*.
 in the-, *bich men*.
 Ceremony, *takaliuf*; *taklíf*(f.).
 Certain (sure,) *yakin*. N. —i.
 V. —*hona*. (settled,) *mu-*
 karrar; *ká,im.* V. these
 words and *hona*. 'a certain
 person' *fulánah*; *fulánah*
 shakhs. —ly, *albattah*; *be-*
 shak; *zariúr*. —ify, *sábit-k.*;
 tahkík-k.
- Certificate, *sifárish ka khatt*;
 'sarifíkat' (E.).
 Chaff, *bhúsi*.
 Chain, *zanjir*. (f.). V. *lagá-d*.
 Chair, *kursi*; *chaūki*. —man,
 (of a meeting,) *sar-i-majlis*.
 Chalk, *khári-mat्तi*.
 Chamber, *kamra*; *koṭhri*.
 Chamois-leather, *sábari*.
 Chance, *ittisák*. V. —se *hona*.
 by—, *ittifákan*.
 Change, *tabdil*; *badl*; *badlá*.
 badli. V. (trans.) —k. (intr.)
 —*hona*.
 Channel, *nála*; *sota*; *khál*.
 Character, *chárl-chalan*. good-
 nek-nám. bad-, *bad-nám*.
 a bad character (person,)
 bad-mádsh. (letter,) *harf*,
 pl. *hurúf*.
 Charcoal, *ko,ila*.
 Charge (keeping), *amánat*;
 hifázat; *nigáhbáni*. V,
 (trans.) —men *rakhna*.
 (intr.) —men *hona*. (attack,)
 hamlah. V. —k. (accusa-
 tion,) *ilzám*. V. —*lagá-d*.
 charge in an account,
 hisáb men likhna.
 Charity, *khairát*; *lutf* (f.).
 —able, *khairáti*; *faiyáz*;
 sakhi.

- Chase (sport), *shikár*. V.-*k*. (pursuit), *raged*; *khader*. V. *ragedna*; *khedna*.
- Chattering, *bak-bak*; *kán-kán*. V. -*k*.
- Cheap, *sasta*; *manda*; *kam-kímat*. -ness, *sasti*; *kam-kímati*.
- Cheating, *fareb*; *daghá-bázi*. • V. -*k*. one who cheats, *daghá-báz*.
- Check, *áhiste-k*; *rokna*; *aṭkána*.
- Cheek, *gál*; *rukhh*.
- Cheer (amuse, &c.) *bahlána*; *khush-k*. -ful, *khush*; *khush-dil*; *khush-ru*; *be-fíkr*. -fulness, *khush-tab,i*. (applaud,) *khushi-khushi-bolna*. (by clapping,) *táli,án-k*. cheers, *khushi-khushi*; 'húra' (E.).
- Cheese, *panír* (m.). -monger, -*farosh*.
- Chess. *shatranj*. to play-, -*khelna*. -board, -*bisát*. -man, *muhrah*.
- Chest. See 'Box.'—of drawers, *dráj* (E.). (of body,) *chháti*.
- Chew, *chábna*; *chabána*.
- Chief, (n.) *sardár*. (a.) *paihla*; *awwal*.
- Child, *bachchah*; *lárka*, *larki*; *tífl*; *bába* (L.B.), -hood, *laṛakpan*; *tufíliyat*. -less *be-auldá*; *lá-wáris*. -dren, *laṛke-log*; *bába-log*, (L.B.).
- Chin, *thuddi*; *zanakh*.
- Chintz, *rangi*.
- Chisel, *táṇki*.
- Choose, *lena*; *cháhna*; *pasand-k*. N. (what pleases,) *jo pasand hai* (option,) *ikhtiyár*; *marzi*; *khushi*.
- Cholera, *haizah*; *ola-píra*.
- Chop, (v.) *kátna*; *ṭukra-ṭukra-kar-d*. (n.) *cháp*. (E.). -per, *báwarchi-kháne ki chhuri*.
- Christ, *Hazrat I'sa*. -ian, *isawi* -ianity. *Psá-i-mazhab*. -mas, *bara din*; *kismis*. (E.). a Christian, *Kristán* (E.).
- Church, *girja*, or *grija*.
- Cinnamon, *dár-chini*.
- Circle, *ghera*; *dá,irah*. (of jurisdiction.) *halkah*; *alákah*; *parganah*; *zila*: and many other territorial words—'i' added to the title of an officer often means his jurisdiction, e.g., 'zamíndári,' the territory of a zamíndár, and so on.

- Circumstance, *sel* ; *amal* ; *amr* ; *hál* ; *asl hal* ; *wáki-át* ; *jo hú,a hai*. -tial, *mufassalan* ; *tafsil-wár*.
- City, *shahr* ; (as last part in compositions) 'nagar' and 'púr.' -izen, *shahr men rahne-wála*.
- Civil, *su-shil*. -ity, *suliík* ; *nek-chalan*. -ization, *tahzib-i-akhlák*.
- Claim, *dawa*. (f.) ; as formulated,) *darkhwást* ; *arz* ; (f.) *sawál*. V. -k -ant, *dawá-dár*. (in Court,) *mudda,i*.
- Claret, *lál-sharáb* (f.) ; *kaldá-rat* (E.).
- Class, *kism*. (rank,) *darjah*. (of Railway, or School,) *kaldás*. (E.): -ification, *tartib*. -ify, *tartib-k*.
- Clause, *dafah* ; *jumlah*.
- Claw, *changul* ; *ná-khun*.
- Clay, *gil* (f.), *chikni miitti*.
- Clean (adj.), *sáf*; *safa*. (v.) *sáf-k*. -iness, *safá,i* ; *paki-zagi*.
- Clear, *sáf*; *shaffáf*. (obvious,) *sáf* ; *maalum* ; *sáf maalum* ; *záhir*. V. *sáf-k*.
- Cleave, *pháRNA* ; *chirna*. --er, See 'Axe' --to one, *lagárahna* ; *ke pás rahna*.
- Clerk, *kiráni* ; *kárib* ; *navís-andah* ; as last part of word ... *navís*, e.g., *nakl-navís*, a copying-clerk.
- Clever, *chálák* ; *hoshyár*, N.-i.
- Climate, *áb-o-hawa*, (f.).
- Cloak (n.), *iba* (f.) ; *labáddah*. (v.) *chhipána*. (adj.) *chhipá-hú,a*.
- Clock, *ghari*. See page 67.
- Clod, *dhela*.
- Close, (v.), *band-k*.(n.) *ákhir*, or *akhir*, (near,) *nazdik* ; *ke pás*.-ed, *band*.
- Closet, *kothri*. the W. C. *ghusl-khánah* ; *pá-e-khánah* ; *já-e-zaríür*.
- Cloth, *kapra*. table-, *mez ki chádar* ; *dastar-khwán*. web of-, *thán*. cotton-, *nan-kláth* ;¹ *katán-kapra*. woollen-, *bánát*. to lay the-, *mez lagána*, or *taiyár-k*. clothes, *kapre*. night-, *át ke kapre*. See page 95. Clothe (v.), *kapre pahinna* ; *orhna*.

¹ This is an attempt at the English, 'long-cloth.'

- Cloud, *abr*; *badli*; *mehg.* -y, *abri*. Collection, *jama*; *jamiyat*.
- Clove, *karanful*.
- Club, *láthi*; *chob*; *sonta*. -man, *láthidál*.
- Coal, *koila*.
- Coarse, *moṭa*. N. *moṭá,i* (fig.) *be-hunar*; *be-adab*.
- Coast, *kinárah*; *pár*. V.- • *kináre par chalna*.
- Coat, *kurti*.
- Coax, *phuslána*; *chumkárna*.
- Cobbler, *mochi*.
- Cob-web, *makri ka jála*.
- Cock, *murgh*. (of a gun,) *ghora*. (v.) -*khaṛa-k*.
- Cockroach, *til-chatja*.
- Coco, *koko* (E.).
- Coffee, *kahwah*; *káfi* (E.).
- Coffin, *sandúk*, (v.) -*men rakhna*.
- Coin, *paise*; *rúpiye*. V. -*bandána*. false-, *mekhi rúpiye*.
- Cold (adj.), *sard*; *thandha*; *sítal*. (n.) *sardi*; *thandhá,i*. -in the head, *zukám*. V. -*thandha-k*. to be-, *thandha hona*.
- Collar, *kálar* (E).-of a coat, &c., *girebán*.
- Colleague, *rafik*; *sharik*.
- V. -*jama-k*. -of dues, *wasúl*. V. -*k*. -tor, (of a district,) *kalektár sáhib*. (generally,) *tahsildár*; *sazá-wal*.
- College, *madrasah*.
- Colonel, *karnail* (E.) *sáhib*.
- Colour (n.) *rang*. (f.), V. -*d*. -en, *rangín*.
- Column, *sitiún*; *khamba*.
- Comb, *kanghi*. V. -*d*. or *lagá-d*.
- Come, *ána*; á-jána; *tashrif lána*. (See page 76. Sect. 17.) -about, *ho-jána*. -back, *phir-ána*. -out, *báhar-ána*; *nikalna*; *nikal-ána*. -to one's self, *hosh men* *ána*.
- Comfort, *tasalli*; *tashaffi*; *taskín* (f.); *khushi*. V. -*d*. ; *bahlána*.
- Command, *hukm*. V. -*d*. -er, *hákim*; *sardár*. with special names for various commanders, e.g., *fauj-dár*, a military -er; *kila-dár*, a -er of a fort, and so on, down to *jama-dár*, head-man of any small body, military or other.

- Commence. *See* ‘Begin.’
- Commendation, *sifáriš*. (praise,) *taaríf* (f.). V. *-d.*
- Commerce, *saudágari*; *tijárat*; *kharíd-farokht*; *mahéjani*.
- Commit (do.), *karna*. (entrust to,) *hawále men rakhna*; *hawálah-k.*; *supurd-k.*; *amánat men rakhna*. commission, (e.g. of an offence,) with ‘*karna*,’ as v.n.
- Common, *ámm*. -ly, *umúman*; *aksar*. held in-, *ijmáli*; *mushtarak*. a-, *maidán*; ‘*parti zamín* (f.).
- Companion, *sáthi*; *rafík*; *ham-ráhi*. -ship, *ríjakat*.
- Company. *See* ‘Assembly.’ The East India Company, *Kampani Bahádur*.
- Compare, *mildána*; *muká-balah-k.* -atively, *ba nisbat is ki*. -ison, (act of,) *muká-balah-k.* as v.n.
- Compel, use ‘*zor-se*, or *zabar-dasti se*,’ with appropriate verb.
- Competent. *See* ‘Able’
- Complaint(in words,) *náliš*; *nála*. V. *-k.* (sickness,
- bimári*; *rog*. complainant (in Court,) *faryádi*; *mudda,i.*
- Complete, *tamám*. V. *-k.* -tion, *-k.* as v.n. -ly *tamám*; *kull*; *bil-kull*; *sar-a-pa*.
- Comprehend, *samajhna*; *samajh men lána*. -sion, *samajh* (f.) ; *hosh*; *akl* (f.).
- Conceal, *chhipána*. to be -ed, *rípush-hona*. -ment, *rípushi*.
- Conclude *See* ‘Close.’
- Condemn (disapprove,) *ná-pasand-k.* (sentence,) *hukm* -d. -nation, * *sazá ka hukm*.
- Conduct, *sulúk*; *chál-chalan*. V. *pahunchá-d.*
- Confectioner, *haiwá,i.* -ery, *míthái*.
- Confession, *ikrár*; *kubúl*. V. *-k.* (person who admits,) *káil*.
- Confine (by bounds,) *hadd-lagá-d.* (imprison,) *kaid-k.* -ment, *kaid*; *giriftári*.
- Confirmation, *subút*: V. *-kar-d.*; *sábit-k.*
- Conflict. *See* ‘Baitle’
- Conform to, *hukm ke mu,áfič* *kám k.*; *máんな*. -bly to, *hasb*; *ke mu,áfič*; *ba-mújib*.

- Confound (*trans.*), *ghabrána*. Construct, *banána*; *baná-d.*
 be-ed, *ghabrána*. Adj. -tion, *imárat*.
- ghábra*. -(one thing with another,) *miltá-d.* -fusion, *gol-mál* (L. B.); *be-tar-tibi*. (of mind,) *ghabráhat*.
- Congeal, *jamna*; *jam-jána*.
- Congratulations, *mubárak-bádi*. V. -k.
- Conjuring, *jádu*. V. --k. --er, -gar. See 'Beseech.'
- Connection, *alákah; sar-o-kár*. V. -rakhna. See 'Relation.'
- Conscience, *dil*; *khátir*. -cious, *rást*; *sachcha*; *sádik*. -ciousness, *rásti*. *sacháti*; *sádiki*.
- Consent. See 'Agree.'
- Consequence, *natiyah*; *má-hasal*. See page, 99.
- Consideration, (thought,) *soch* (f.); *khayál*; *tadbír* (f.). V. -k. (dignity.) *martabah*. -ately, *tadbír-se*; *bíjh-ke*.
- Consign. See 'Commit.' -ment, *mál*; *chalán* (f.).
- Consist of, -ka *hóna*; -se *hona*.
- Consolation. See 'Comfort.'
- Constancy, *ká,imi*; *mazbúti*; *istíkrár*. A. *ká,im*, *mazbút*. V. *hona*, (with the Adjs.) -tly, *hameshah*; *aksar*.
- Construct, *banána*; *baná-d.* -tion, *imárat*.
- Consultation, *maslahat*. (v. -k.) *saláh* (f.). V. -lena.
- Contain, by phrase, e.g. *is sandúk men misri hai*, in this box is sugar = this box contains sugar. contents, *is men jo kuchh hai*. table of contents, *fíhrist*. -of a book, *mazmún*.
- Contemplation, *muláhasah*. (mental,) *ta,ammul*. V. -k.; *dekhna*. -tive, *mutafakkir*.
- Contemptible, *hákir*; *páji*, -temn, *hákir jánna*. tempt, *híkárat*.
- Contention, *jhagra*; *lará,i*. V. -k. A. *jhagrálu*; *ziddi*.
- Contentedness, *razámandi*. A. *rázi*; *khush*. V. *rázi*, or *khush hona*.
- Continue, *rahna*. (to keep doing a thing,) *rahna*, added to stem.
- Contract, *shart*; *kaul-o-karár*; *ahd-o-paimán*. V. -k.; *bándh-lena*. -debt, *karz-lena*; *karz-dár hona*. (e.g. in business,) *thíka*. V. -lena. -or, *thíká-dár*.
- Contradict, *bar-khiláf kahna*.

- Contrary to, *mukhdalif*. Corn, *andíj*; *ghallah*; *dánah* -riness, *zidd* (f.) ; *aks*; a grain of- *dánah*. -field, *fasl ka khet*.
- Contusion, *choṭ*; *thokar* (f.). Corpse, *lásh* (f.) ; *murdah*.
- Convenient, *mu,áfik*; *durusf*; *achchha*; *thik*. to be-, *hona*. Correct, *sahíh*; *thik*; *aurust*.
- Conversation, *bát-chít*; *gufst-o-gu* (f.). V. -*k*. V. -*k*. See 'Punish.' -ly, *thik*.
- Convey, *le-jána*; *pahunchá-d*. Correspond (match,) *milna* ; *mil-jána* ; *eksán*, or *thik* or *barábar hona*. N. *mu,áfakat*. (by letter,) *khatt*, or *khutút likhna*. N. *khatt-khutút*; *khatt-kitábát*.
- Convict (n.), *kaidi*; *mulzim*. Cost (n.), *dám*; *kimat*. V. *itni kimat ka hona*. -ly, *kimati*; *besh-kimat*.
- Cotton, *rú,i*; *pumbah*; *kapás*. -tree, *kapás*, or *simál gáchh*.
- Cook (n.), *báwarchi*. -room, *-khánah*. (v.), *pakána*. -ing, *rasú,i*. See page 87.
- Couch, *kauch* (E.). See 'Bed.'
- Cover, *sar-posh*; *dhakna*; *chapni*. V. -*d*. ; *lagá-d*. -ing (according to its kind, e.g.), *kammal* (m.) or *kamli*, a blanket; *rízdi,i*, a quilt; *chádar* (f.), a sheet, &c.; *orhne ki chiz*.
- Covetousness, *lálach*; *hirs*, (f.) V. -*k*. A. *lálchi*.
- Cough, *khánsi*. V. -*k*.
- Council. See 'Assembly.'
- Counsel. See 'Advice.' (lawyer,) *karusili sahib* (E.).

- Count, *ginna*; *shumár-k.* —ing, *shumár-k.*, as v.n.; *hisáb-k.* —ing-house, *daflar-khánah*; *áfis.* (E).
- Country (a.), *mulk.* native-, *watan*; des. (not the town,) *dihát*; *mufassal.* —man, *gauwár.* (co-patriot,) *ham-watan*; *des-bhá,i.*
- Courage. See 'Brave.'
- Court (yard,) *sahan.* (King's,) (public,) *díwán-i-ámm.* (private,) *díwán-i-kháss.* (of Justice) (civil,) *díwáni-adálat.* (criminal,) *fauj-dári-adálat.* V. (none; natives do not 'court,' they employ a broker, called 'ghaṭak.')
- Cousin, *bhá,i*; *bahin*, with descriptive words before them, viz: father's brother's son, *chachera-*. mother's ditto, *mamera-*. father's sister's son, *phuphera-*. mother's ditto, *mausera-*. So, 'chacheri bahin,' &c., if the cousin be female.
- Cow, *gá,e*, or *gá,o*; *goru*. —dung, *gobar.* —herd, or —keeper, *go,ála.* (f.) *go,álin.*
- shed, *gá,o-sála*, or *go-sála.*
- Coward, *ná-mard.* —ly, *be-jigar.* —liness, *be-jigari.* See 'Jigar.'
- Crack, *phát.* V. (trans.) *phárná*; *phár-d.* (intr.) *phat-jána.*
- Crane (bird,) *sáras*; *ghongla.* (machine,) *charkh*; *kal.*
- Creak (v.), *chaṛchaṛána.*
- Cream, *malá,i.*
- Creature. See 'Being.'
- Credit, &c. See 'Believe,' &c.
- Creep, *ríngna*, or *rengna*; *reng-reng-k.*
- Crime, *jurm*; *gunáh*, —inal (n.a.), *mujrim*; *gundh-gár.* See 'Court.'
- Croak, *ghon-ghon-k.*
- Crocodile, *magar*; *kúmhír*; *nihang*; *ghariyál.*
- Crooked, *terha*; *tirchha*; *bánka*; *kaj.*
- Crop (of field,) *fasl*, (f.) ; *ghallah*; *paidáwár.*
- Cross (adj.), *magra*; *sarkash.* V. (e.g., a river,) *pár-k.* (e.g., two sticks,) *ára-lagána.* road, *chau-rásta.*
- Crow (voice,) *báng.* (f.) V. —d. (bird,) *kauwa*; *kág.*

Crowd, <i>guroh</i> ; <i>amboh</i> .	Cure (medicine,) <i>iláj</i> (f.) ;
Crown, <i>táj</i> . V. - <i>rakhna</i> . —lands. <i>kháss maháll</i> .	<i>dawa</i> , (f.). (recovery,) <i>shifa</i> ; <i>durusti</i> . V. <i>durust</i> , or <i>achchha-k</i> . —ed, <i>bhala</i> .
Cruel, <i>be-rahm</i> . -ty. -i.	
Cruet, <i>sirkah-dán</i> .	Curl, of hair, <i>zulf</i> , (f.). V. <i>pechtáb-d</i> .
Crumb, <i>chúr</i> ; <i>rezah</i> ; <i>ṭukra</i> .	Currier, <i>chamár</i> .
Crush, <i>dabána</i> ; <i>dabá-d</i> .	Curry, <i>kári</i> .
Crust, <i>chhilka</i> . (of bread,) <i>post</i> .	Curtain, <i>pardah</i> ; (mosquito,) <i>musahri</i> .
Cry (weep,) <i>rona</i> . (out,) <i>pukárna</i> ; <i>chillána</i> . (up,) <i>taaríf-d</i> . N. <i>pukár</i> ; <i>báng</i> (f.) ; <i>áwaz</i> (f.) ; <i>shor</i> .	Cushion, <i>gaddi</i> ; <i>kúshan</i> , (E.).
Cubit, <i>háth</i> .	Custard, <i>kaṣṭad</i> , (E.) ; <i>fálí-dah</i> . —apple, <i>sharifah</i> .
Cucumber, <i>khira</i> . (native,) <i>pindol</i> ; <i>palwal</i> .	Custom, <i>dastúr</i> ; <i>riwáj</i> ; <i>maamúl</i> . (tribute,) <i>khirdj</i> : <i>máhsúl</i> ; <i>ṭikkas</i> , (i.e., 'tax.') —house, <i>parmit-ghar</i> . (half E.). —ary, <i>dastúr kemú, áfik</i> ; <i>ḥasb zábitah</i> . —ary discount, <i>dastúri</i> .
Cudgel, <i>láthi</i> . V. - <i>chalána</i> ; —se <i>márna</i> .	Cut, <i>káṭ</i> ; <i>chíra</i> . V. <i>káṭna</i> ; <i>chírna</i> ; <i>taráshna</i> . —cut, <i>káṭa hú,a</i> . a —ting, (of plant,) <i>kalam</i> .
Cultivate, <i>kheti-k</i> . -tion, (fields,) <i>kheti</i> ; <i>kásht</i> . —tor, <i>kásht-kár</i> ; <i>kisán ra,iyat</i> . —ed land, <i>ábádi</i> . —tion, (of mind,) <i>tahzib-i-nafs</i> .	Cycle, <i>yug</i> .
Cup, <i>piyálah</i> ; <i>kaṭora</i> . —board, <i>almári</i> .	Cypress, <i>saro</i> , or <i>sarv</i> .
Curd, <i>dahi</i> , (m.)	

D.

Damage, <i>nuksán</i> ; <i>ziyán</i> ; <i>zarar</i> . V. - <i>k</i> ; - <i>pahunch-ána</i> .	Damp, <i>tar</i> ; <i>bhingga</i> . V. <i>bhingá-d</i> . —ness, <i>tari</i> ; <i>tard,i</i> ; <i>bhingá,i</i> .
--	---

- Dance, *nach*, (f.), (fancy,) *púdri-nach*. V. -na. (affection,) *pyára*. papa ! dear ! *baba ján*. dearest mamma, *amma ján*. my dear ! *meri ján*. Oh ! dear ! *há.e. há.e!* to hold dear, *pyár-k.* or *rakhna*.
- Danger, *khatrah*. -ous, *khatar-nák*. to run into -, *khatre men ána*.
- Dare, *himmat-rakhna*. N. *dileri*. Adv. *dileri se*.
- Dark, *andhera*; *tárik*. -ness, *andhera*. V. -k.
- Darning, *rafu*. V. -k.
- Dash (assault,) *paṭak*. V. -d. (down), *dál-d.* (at,) *lapakna*.
- Date(time,) *tárikh*, (f.), V. -d. -d, *markúm*. (fruit,) *khajúr*.
- Daughter, *beti*; *dukhtar*. -in-law, *bahu*.
- Dawn, *subh*; *bhor*; *taṛka*; *bari fajr*.
- Day, *din*; *roz*. -by-, *roz-ba-roz*. daily, *har roz*.; (as adj.) *rozinah*. daily pay, *rozinah*. a fine-, *khula*, or *achchha din*. a bad-, *páni ka din*. to-, *áj*. in these days, *aj-kal*. -book, *roz-nám-chah*. -break, See 'Dawn.' -labourer, *mazdúr*. daily bread, *khána-pína*.
- Deaf, *bahrá*. -ness, *bahrá-i*.
- Dear (price,) *mahnga*; *besh-kímat*. N. *besh-kímati*.
- Death, *maut*, (f.) ; *maran*; *intikál*.
- Debate, *baḥs*, (f.). V. -k.
- Debt, *karz*; -or, *karz-dár*. to be, or get in to-, *karz-lena* : *karz-dár hona*.
- Decayed, *sara*; *purána*.
- Decanter, ' *kantar*.' (E.); *sharáb ki suráhi*.
- Deceased, *marhúm*; *mutawaffa*.
- Deceive. See 'Cheat.'
- Decision, (e.g., of a case,) *hukm*; *faisalah*; *farmán* V. -d. 'I have decided to go to Calcutta,' *mera kasd hai kih maiñ Kalkatta já, úñ*.
- Declaration, *bát*; *bayán*; *izhár*. V. -k. ; *kahna* (as v.n.).
- Decline (slope,) *dhál*. (f.). See 'Refuse.'
- Decrease. *kami*, V. -k. and *hona*.
- Decree. See ' Decide'

- Deed, *kám*; *fel*; *amr.* —in writing. *námah*, as last part of word, e.g., *hiba-námah*, a deed of gift. Various kinds have different names, e.g., *kabálah*, a deed of sale; *sanad* (f.), a deed of royal, or other grant of favour; *páttá*, a deed of lease; *kabiúlyat*, an acceptance of a lease. &c., &c. A general word is *dast-áwez*, (f.).
- Deep, *gaihra*; *amík*. V. —*k.* N. *gaihrá*, *i.*
- Deer, *hiran*, or *haran*.
- Defeat, *hazímat*. V. —*d.* to be defeated, —*khána*.
- Defect, *kusúr*; *khata*; *aib.* A. *ndákis*.
- Defend, *bachána*; *bachá-d.* (in Court,) *jawáb-d.* (one's character,) *uzr-k.* defence, *bachá-o*; *hifázat*; *jawáb*; *uzr*. —dant, *muda,á-alainé*; *fariķ sáni*.
- Deser, *maukúf-k*; *multavi rakhna*.
- Deficiency. See 'Decrease.'
- Definition, *taarif*, (f.). V. —*k.*
- Defraud. See 'Cheat.'
- Defy, *dhamkána*; *dhamki-d.*
- Degree, *martabah*; *darjah*. by degrees, *raftah-raftah*; *kadam-ba-kadam*.
- Delay, *der*, or *deri*; *tawak-kuf*. V. —*k.* (trans.) *rokna*.
- Deliberation, *ta,ammul*. V. —*k.* Adv. —*se*; *tadbír se*; *soch karke*.
- Delicious, *latif*; *laziz*; *khush-mazah*. a — cacy, *lazzat*; *niímat ki chíz*.
- Delight, *khushi*. V. —*k.-ful*, or —*ed*, *khush*; *dil-khush*.
- Deliverance, *khaldási*; *rehá,i*. V. —*d.*
- Demand. See 'Ask.'
- Demon, *rákshas*; *bhút*; *jinn*; *baitál*.
- Demonstration, *subút*. V. —*kar-d.*; —*kar-dikldna*; *záhir-k.*
- Denial, *inkár*. V. —*k.*
- Departure, *rawánagi*; *chálá-jána*, as v.n. V. *jána*; *chálá-jána*; *uṭh-jána*; *rukhsat lena*; *tashrif le-jána*. See page 76.
- Dependent (a), *tábi*. ('on,' se.) (n.) —*dar*. —dence, *tábi-dári*. This depends on my pleasure, *yih meri khwáhish par maukúf hai*.
- Deponent, *ká,il*.

- Deposit, *amánat*; *giraw*. V. *rakhna*; *sípurd-k.* Despot, *zálím*.-ic, *mustakill*, -ism, *zulm*.
- Deposition, *bát*; *bayán*; *izhár*. (V. -k.) on oath,) *shahádat*; *gawáhi*. V. -d. Dessert, *mewa*; *farút*, (E.).
- Depress, *dabána*; *dabá-d*. (in mind), *afsurdah-k.* -ed, *afsurdah*. Destiny, *kismat*; *kaza*, (f.); *takdir*.
- Depress, *dabána*; *dabá-d*. (in mind), *afsurdah-k.* -ed, *afsurdah*. Destitute, *gharib*; *be-mak-dír*; and almost any noun preceded by 'be'; *bila*, (Arabic prep.) -tion, *ifláṣ*.
- Deprive of, *le-jána*; *chhín-léna*. N. *nuksán*; *ziyan*. Destroy, *kharáb-kar-d*; *nuksán-kar-d*. N. *nuksáni*; *kharábi*.
- Deputy, *wakíl*, or *vakíl*; *gumáshtah*; *ná,ib.* V. *bhejna*. Detail, *tafsíl*, (f.) V. -d.; or. *bolna*. Adv. -wár. *mufas-sal*. V. -kahna. Adv. -lan.
- Descend, *utarna*; *níche-ána*. Description, *bayán*; *taaríf* (f.). V. -k; -d. (sort,) *kism*. Detention, *ruká,o*; *aṭká,o*. V. *rokna*; *báz-rakhna*; *aṭkána*.
- Desert (n.) *bayábán*; *jangal*. (a.) *wíráñ*. V. See 'Abandon.'
- Design. See 'Intention.' 'Drawing.'
- Desire, *khwáhish*; *murád*, (f.) *árzu*; *jo main cháhta húñ, so*. V. *cháhna*. A. *arzúmand*; *mushták*. Determination. See 'Decision.'
- Despatch (speed), *jaldi*; *shiddbi*. (of e.g. goods,) *chalán*; *rawánagi*. V. *chalán-kar-d*; *bhej-d*. Devil, *iblís*; *shaitán*. A. *shaitán-ka*.
- Device, *hikmat*; *tadbír*, (f.); *bandobast*; *taur*. V. -pána-níkálna; *batlána*; *karna*. Devotion, (piety,) *ibádat*; *namáz*, (f.). (to one,) *fid-wiyat*. V. *dena*.
- Despise, *hakír-jánná*. N. *hikárat*. Devout, *musalli*; *khuda-tars*.¹
- Dew, *shabnam*. (A. i.) os.

¹ From Persian, 'tarsidán,' to fear.

- Dialogue. See 'Conversation.'
- Diamond, *almás*; *hira*.
- Diarrhoea, *dast*.
- Diary, *roz-námchah*.
- Dice, *páse*. V. *-khelna*.
- Diction, *ibárat*; *bol-chál*.
—ary, *lughat*.
- Die (expire,) *marna*; *mar-jána*; *intikál hona*.
- Difference, *fark*. —ent, *ná-mu,áfič*; *dúsre kism ka*. a different ... , *dúsra*. V. *dúsre kism ka hona*. (quarrel,) *kaziyah*; *jhagra*. V. —k.
- Difficult, *mushkil*; *dushwár*; *sakht*. V. —hona. —y, *mushkilát*; *dushwári*; *ish-kál*. Adv. *ishkál-se*.
- Dig, *khodna*. —up, (e.g. plants,) *ukhárna*. —ger, *bel-dár*.
- Dignity, *kadr*; *darjah*; *izzat*. —nified, *shán-dár*. V. *hur-mat-d*.
- Diligence, *ihtimám*; *tándihí*; *mihnat*. A. *mihnatí*. V. —k.; (with adj.) —hona. Adv. —se.
- Dinner, *khána*. V. —khána. dining-room, *kháne ka kamra*. dining-table, *kháne ki mez*.
- Direction (order,) *hukm*. (V. —d.) (way,) *ráh* (f.) ; *taraf*. (V. *batlána*) (of letter,) *thikána*. V. *lagá-d*.
- Dirty, *maila*. V. —k. and *hona*. N. *mail*.
- Disagreement. See 'Difference.'
- Disallow, *ná-manzúr-k*. (and so with many other words in 'dis;' place 'na' before the affirmative word.)
- Disaster, *áfat*; *musíbat*; *bad-bakhti*. A. *bad-bakht*.
- Discern, *dekhna*; *samajhna*. —ment, *akl*, (f.) ; *hosh*, *zihñ*; *cháláki*.
- Discharge (freedom,) *khalás*; (V. —k.) *rihá,i*. V. —kar-d. (dismissal,) *jawáb*; *rukhsat*. V. —d. —ed, *barkhást*; *maazúl*. (of an account.) *rasíd*, (E.). *dákhilah*.
- Disclose, *kah-dena*; *ikrdr-k*; *záhir-k*.
- Discount, *baṭṭa*; *dastúri*. V. —d.
- Discourse, *bahs*, (f.) ; *waz*. V. —k. See 'Converse.'
- Discovery, *daryáft*. V. —k.; *dhúnḍhna*.
- Discretion, *akl*, (f.) ; *imtiyáz*. A. *aklmand*.

Disdain, <i>hikárat</i> . V. <i>hakír-jánna</i> . -ful, <i>maghrúr</i> .	Dispute, <i>kaziyah</i> ; <i>jhagra</i> . V. -k.
Disease, <i>rog</i> ; <i>bimári</i> . -ed, <i>rogí</i> ; <i>bimár</i> .	Dissatisfied, <i>ná-ráz</i> ; <i>ná-khush</i> ; <i>khafa</i> . -faction, <i>ná-khushi</i> ; <i>khafagi</i> .
Disfavour, <i>ná-iltifáti</i> .	Dissect, <i>chirna</i> ; <i>kátna</i> .
Disgrace, <i>be-hurmatí</i> ; <i>taḥkir</i> ; <i>be-izzati</i> . V. -k. ed, <i>be-hurmat</i> ; <i>be-izzat</i> . -ful, <i>ná-sháristah</i> ; <i>kharáb</i> .	Dissipate, <i>urá-d</i> .
Dish, ¹ <i>bartan</i> . side-, <i>dín̄ga</i> .	Dissolve (<i>intr.</i>) <i>galna</i> . (<i>trans.</i> <i>galána</i> .)
Dishonest, <i>bad-diyánat</i> ; (N. -i.); <i>be-imán</i> .	Distance. <i>dúri</i> ; <i>tafáwut</i> ; <i>fásilah</i> . A. <i>dúr</i> .
Dismiss. See 'Discharge.'	Distant. See 'Separate.'
Dismount, <i>utarna</i> .	Distinction. See 'Difference.'
Disobedient, <i>sar-kash</i> ; <i>muñhzor</i> . N. -i. V. <i>nahíy mánna</i> .	(rank,) <i>martabah</i> ; <i>shán</i> . a person of-, <i>shán-dár</i> .
Disorder, <i>be-tartíbi</i> . in -, <i>darham-barham</i> .	Distress; <i>tasdi</i> ; <i>taklíf</i> ; <i>tangi</i> ; <i>dukh</i> . V. -d.; <i>satána</i> . -ed, <i>ázurdah</i> ; <i>af-surda</i> ; <i>ghamgín</i> .
Dispel, <i>haṭá-d</i> ; <i>bhagá-d</i> ; <i>urá-d</i> .	District, <i>nawáh</i> ; <i>nazdiki</i> (technical,) <i>zila</i> .
Display. See 'Show.'	Disturbance, <i>khalal</i> ; <i>ghul</i> ; <i>shor</i> ; <i>hangámah</i> . V. -k.
Displease, <i>ná-khush-k</i> ; <i>ná-pasand-hona</i> .-sure, <i>khafagi</i> ; <i>ná-khushi</i> .	Ditch, <i>ndála</i> ; <i>paghár</i> .
Dispose, of. See 'Sell.' also, 'Arrange.' -al, <i>ikhtiyár</i> . -ition, <i>mizáj</i> ; <i>tabíat</i> . (arrangement,) <i>intizám</i> ; <i>band-o-bast</i> . -ed (in order,) <i>murattab</i> .	Ditto, <i>aizan</i> .
	Dive, <i>ubki márna</i> ; <i>dúbna</i> . -er, <i>ghotah-már</i> .
	Diverse, <i>baaze</i> ; <i>ka'i-ka'i.-ify</i> , <i>baazi tarah kám-k</i> ; <i>adal-badal-k</i> .

¹ The English 'dis' is used by servants to mean the *Pièce de résistance*.

- Divert, *khush-k.*; *bahldána*.
(turn aside,) *pfer-d.* -ion,
khushi; *tamdsha*.
- Divide, *bán̄t-na*; *bán̄t-lena*.
-sion, *taksim*, (f.); *hissah*;
(of family property,) *bat-*
wára. V. -k.
- Divine, *bújhna*; *samajhna*.
A. *iláhi*.
- Divorce, *talák*. V. --d.
- Do, *karna*; *ba-já-lána*;
taamil-k. See 'Deed.' -er,
karne-wála.
- Doctor, (if of English training ;), *dák̄tar* *sáhib*. (if native,) *tabib*; *hakim*;
baid. (in learning,) *maulavi*, (M.) *pandit*, (H.).
See 'Cure.'
- Dog, *kutta*; sag. -cart, *tam-*
ṭam. (Not Hindústáni.)
- Doll, *putli*.
- Don't, *mat karo*; *nahin!*
- Door, *darwázah*; . *khirki*.
outer-, *pháṭak*. out of
doors, *báhar*. indoors,
bhitar. -keeper, *darbán*.
- Double, *dohra*. V. *dohrána*.
- Doubt, *shakk*; *shubhah*. V.
-k. and *rakhna*. A. *sáf*
nahin; *shakk ki bát*. (subject to -, or suspicion,)
- mushtabah*. -less, *be shakk*;
be-shubhah.
- Down, downward, *niche*; *tale*,
(prep) *ke*. -.
- Dozen, *bárah*; *ek-darjan*. (E.)
- Drain, (off,) *sukhána*. (strain,)
chhánná.
- Draw (load, or picture,)
khaiñchna. a-ing, *nakshah*.
-ing-room, *hál-kamra*.
- Drawers (body,) *jánghiya*;
sui-dráj (E. in some forma-
tion,) (chest of,) *dráj*. (E.)
- Dress. See 'Clothes.' -ing-
case, *singár-dán*. -glass,
á,ínah. -table, *singár-mez*.
- Dream, *khwáb*. V. -*dekhna*.
- Drink (according to its kind,
as 'páni, *shardáb*, &c. See
page 93). V. *pína*.
- Drive, *háñkna*. --in (a nail,)
máRNA. -er, *gáribán*;
kochbán. (half E.)
- Drop, (down,) (intr.) *girna*;
gir-párná. (let -,) *girána*;
girá-d. (as water,) *chúna*;
ṭapakna. N. *katrah*. (a
very little) *zírrah-sa*.
- Drown (intr.) *álibna*; *álib-*
jána. (trans.) *dubána*.
- Drum, *dhol*. V. -*bajána*.
-mer, -iya.

Drunk, <i>mast</i> ; <i>mat-wála</i> ; <i>nashe-mey</i> . -ard, <i>matwála</i> . -eness, <i>masti</i> ; <i>nashah</i> .	Dumb, <i>gúṅga</i> ; <i>chup</i> . V. <i>gúṅga hona</i> ; <i>chup rahna</i> . -ness, <i>gungá.i</i> .
Dry, <i>khushk</i> ; <i>súkha</i> . V. <i>sukhána</i> ; <i>sukhá-d</i> . -land, <i>khushki</i> .	Dung, <i>guh</i> , (f.), goats -, <i>mengni</i> . cow -, <i>gobar</i> , horse-, <i>lid</i> , (f.), -hill, <i>kura</i> .
Duck, <i>bat</i> ; <i>battakh</i> . (brah- mani,) <i>chakwa</i> , <i>chakwi</i> .	During, <i>mey</i> ; <i>ke bich</i> ; <i>jabtak</i> ... <i>tabtak</i> . See page 104.
Due, to be, by various phrases, e.g., <i>mujh-ko das rúpiye</i> <i>pána hai</i> , or <i>áte hai</i> ; <i>ham-ko das rúpiye dena</i> , <i>hoga</i> . my dues, <i>mera</i> <i>páona</i> ; <i>mera hakk</i> .	Dust, <i>gard</i> . A. --a ; <i>alúdah</i> . V. <i>poṇchh-d</i> . ; <i>jháṛna</i> . --er, <i>jháṛan</i> .
Dull (intellect,) <i>kund-zihñ</i> . (sad,) <i>afsurdah</i> . (weather,) <i>abri</i> . -ard, <i>kund-zihñ</i> <i>ádmi</i> ; <i>ahmak</i> .	Duty, <i>kám</i> ; <i>jo wájib-o-muná</i> <i>síb hai</i> ; <i>wájibi kám</i> . (tax,) <i>máhsúl</i> .
Dwell, <i>rahna</i> ; <i>búd-o-básh-k</i> .; <i>makám-k</i> .-ing-house, <i>ghar</i> ; <i>makán</i> ; <i>koṭhi</i> .	Dwelling, <i>rahna</i> ; <i>búd-o-básh-k</i> .; <i>makám-k</i> .-ing-house, <i>ghar</i> ; <i>makán</i> ; <i>koṭhi</i> .
	Dynasty, <i>khandán-sháhi</i> .

E.

Each, <i>har-ek</i> ; <i>ek-ek</i> . See page 40. -other, <i>ek-dígar</i> . on --side, <i>donoy taraf</i> .	<i>salis</i> . N. <i>ásáni</i> ; <i>salisi</i> . -ily, <i>ásáni-se</i> ; <i>ba-khíbi</i> .
Ear, <i>kán</i> ; <i>gosh</i> . (of corn,) <i>bál</i> ; <i>báli</i> .-rings, <i>bála</i> ; <i>báli</i> .	East, <i>púrab</i> ; <i>mashrik</i> .
Early. See 'Dawn.'	Eat, <i>khána</i> . give to - <i>khilána</i> .
Earth, <i>miṭṭi</i> ; <i>khák</i> (world,) <i>dunya</i> (f.); <i>álam</i> --en, <i>miṭṭi ka</i> .	Eaves, <i>olti</i> .
Ease, <i>árám</i> ; <i>ráhat fará-</i> <i>ghat</i> ; <i>fursat</i> . at ease, <i>árám mey</i> --sy, <i>ásán</i> ;	Ebb, (of tide,) <i>bháṭha</i> . V. -- <i>hona</i> .
	Ebony, <i>ábnús</i> .
	Eclipse, (of sun,) <i>síraj-gra-</i> <i>han</i> . (of moon,) <i>chánd-</i> <i>grahan</i> .

- Edge, (e.g., of knife,) *dhár*. Eloquence, *fasáhat*. A. *fasíh*.
 (of cloth, the sea, &c.) Else, (otherwise,) *nahín to*,
kinárah. a stiff – (as in (additional,) *aur*. e.g., any-
 matting), *kor*. where else. *aur kahíñ*.
 Edifice, *imárat*. what else, *aur kya?* who
 Education, *taalím*, (f.) ; *tar- else is there? aur kaun hai?*
biyat; *tahzíb*, (f.) V. *taalím-d*. Embankment, *bándh*, (f.). V.
 Effect, *asar* ; *natiyah*. to pro- *-banána*.
 duce an –, *karna* ; *karána* ; Embezzlement, *tasarruf* ;
anjám-k ; *asar-k*. my words *khiyánat*. V. *--k*.
 produced no effect, *meri* Cloth, *got laga hú, a kapra*.
bátón se kuchh asar nahíñ Emerald, *zamurrad*; *panna*.
tha. –ive, *kám ka*; *kár-gar*; Emetic, *kai ki dawa*.
mu, assir. Emperor, *kaisar* ; *sháh-an-*
 Effects, *mál* ; *mál-o-mata* ; *sháh* ; *sultán*. The Em-
asbáb ; *chízen* ; *chíz sab*. press of India, *Kaisar-i-*
 Effort, *koshish*. make an, –*k*. *Hind*.
 Egg, *anda* ; *baizah*.¹ –cup, Empire, *ráj* ; *bádsháhi* ; *sal-*
 –dán. –spoon, *ande* . *ka* –tanat.
chammach. eggs and Employ, *khidmat men lena* ;
bacon, *ande bekam* (E.). *kám-d*. (oneself,) *mash-*
 Either. See page 46. *ghúl-hona*. –er, *málik* ; *áka* ;
 Eject. See ‘Expel.’ *munib*. –ment, *kám* ; *nau-*
 Elapse, *bit-jána*; *guzar-jána*. *kari* ; *kárbar* ; *rozgár*.
 Elbow, *kuhni*; *baghal*. Empty, *kháli*. V. *--k*. ; *sab*
 Elegant, *latif*; *suthra*; *khush-* *chíz nikálna*. –iness, *khulu*.
numa. –gance, *latáfat*. –handed, *kháli-háth*.
 Elephant, *háthi* ; *pil*, or *fil*. Enable, *madad-d* ; *ijázat-d*.
 –driver, *maháwat*; *pil-* Enact, *farmána*. –ment,
bán. –shed, *pil-khánah*. *farmán* ; *hukm* ; *dín*.

¹ Used in Western and North-Western India. The word is Persian.

- Encamp, *dera-k.*; *makám-k.*
 -ment, *khaima-gáh*; *maķám.* health, *main bahut tan-*
darust hún.-ment, *khushi*; *ánand.*
- Enclose, *ghera lagána*. -ure, by the word appropriate to the use of the place, e.g., *bágh*, a garden. *sáhn*, a court-yard, &c.
- Encouragement, *dilásá*. V. -d.
- End, *ákhir*; *khatm.* (of e.g., a stick,) *nok*, (f.). V. (trans.) *ba sar lána*; *ákhir-k*; *khatm-kar-d.* from beginning to-, *awwal se ákhir tak*, to no -, *be-fáidah*.
- Endeavour. See 'Effort.'
- Endurance, *bardásht*; *burdbári*; *sabr*, (f.) V. -k. (to last,) *ab tak hona*, or *rahna*.
- Enemy, *dushman*. enmity, *dushmani*; *addwat*.
- Engaged in. See 'Employ.'
- Engine, *kal*. (railway,) *injin*. (E.)
- England, *Inglis táni*. A. *ang-rezi*.
- Enjoin. See 'Command.'
- Enjoy, *lahna*; *kuchh chíz še khush hona*. I enjoy good
- Enlargement, *barhá,o*. V. *harhána*; *is-se bára-k.*
- Enough, *bas*; *bahut*. (sufficient,) *káfi*. N. *kifáyat*.
- Enraged, *ghusse*. V. --k.
- Enter, *bhitár*, or *andar-ána*, or *jána*; *paiñhna*; *ghusna*. (in a book, &c.) *likhna*; *siyáhah-k.*; *mundaraj-k.* -trance, (passage,) *darwázah*, *ráh*, (f.), act of entering, *dakhl-k.* (v.n.).
- Entertainment, *ziyáfat*; *khána*; *bara khánz*. (amusement,) *tamásha*. the act of entertaining, *mihmáni*. V. -k. -er, *mihmán-dár*; *dene-wála*.
- Entire. See 'All.'
- Environs, *gird-nawáh*; *jo cháron taraf hai*; *atráf*. (pl. of 'taraf.')
- Envy, *hasad*, (f.). V. -k. A. *hásid*.
- Epilepsy, *mirghi*.
- Epistle, *chiṭṭhi*; *khatt*; *rukah*.
- Equal, *bardbar*; *ek-sán*; *mu,fiák*. N. *barábari*; *mu,áfakat*.

- Equipage, *sáz*; *sámán*. V. *saz-o-sámn taiyár-k.* Esteem, *aziz-rakhna*; *kádr* -*k.* -*timation*, *kádr*. -*ed*, *aziz*; *pydra*.
- Equity, *insáf*; *jo rást-o-durust hai*, so. A. *rást*; *ádil*; *sachha*. Et cætera, *waghairah*.
- Era, *san*; *tárikh*. (f.). Europe, *wildáyat*, -*ean*, *wildáyatí*. a European, *wildáyatí ádmi*; *gora*.
- Erect, *sídha*; *khaṛa*. V. -*k.* to be -, -*hona*. -*ion*, *imárat*.
- Error, *ghalati*; *khata*; *bhúl*; *chúk*. V. -*k.*; *bhúlna*; *bhúl-jána*. -*roneous*, *ghalat*; *ná-durust*.
- Escape, *bhág-jána*, as v.n.; *fírár*; (from danger,) *bachá*, o. V. *bhág-jána*; (danger,) *bach-jána*; *chhútña*; *chhít-jána*.
- Especial, *khusús*; *kháss*; Adv. *khusúsan*.
- Essence, (scent,) *itr.* (of any matter,) *ain*; *nafs*; *máhiyat*. -*tial*, *zarúr*. the essentials, *zarúriyát*.
- Estate, *milk*; *milkiyat*; *zamín*, (f.) with names according to kinds; as *zamín-dári*; *ta,alluk*; *mukarrari*, &c. -given for support, *jágir*, or *já-e-gír*. -holder, *zamíndár*; *ta,alluk-dár*; *mukarrari-dár*; *jágir-dár*, &c.
- Event, *wuku*. at all events, *ba har súrat*. in the event of, *agar*; *is hál mey*, *kih*, &c. .
- Evening, *shám*, (f.); *sánjh*. at-, -*ko*.
- Ever, *kabhi*; *hargiz*. what-, *jo kuchh*. who-, *jo ko*, i. when-, *jab*; *jab-kih*. *jis-wakt*. where-, *jahán-kahán*. -more, *hameshah*.
- Every, (one,) *har ek*; *sab ko*, i. (thing.) *sab kuchh*; *sab*, followed by noun of person or thing spoken of. -where, *har-jagah*; *cháron-taraf*.
- Evident, *záhir*, *maálím*; *sáf*. Adv. *záhiran*, -ce, *shahádat*; *gawáhi*.
- Evil, (n.) *badi*; *zabúni*; *kharábi*, *kharáb*. *kám*;

- bura, i, bura kám.* (a.) *kharáb; bura; bad; sabín.* -doer, *jo-karta hai.* -heart-ed, *bad-kho;* *bad-dil.* -speaker, *bad-go.¹* -speaking, *bad-go, i.¹*
- Ewer, *áftábah.*
- Exact, *thík; durust; achchha; sahíh.* Adv. *thík.* V. See • 'Demand.' N. *durustagi.*
- Exaltation, *bařá, i;* *sarfá-rázi.* V. -*k.*; -*d.* -ed, *sarfárdáz.*
- Examination, *imtihán; jáñch; tajwíz* (f.). V-*k.*; *jáñchna;* *ásmána.* to be examined, *imtihán-d.* to examine into, *tahkíkát-k.* to pass an-, -se *nikalta hona.*
- Example, *masal* (f.). *tamsíl,* (f.). for-, *masalan.*
- Exceed, *ziyádah-k.* excess, *ziyádat; fázil;* *jo báki hai.* excessive, (and as adv.) *nihdyat.*
- Excellence, *kamgl;* *tarjih,* (f.). V. *kámil-hona;* *tarjih-rakhna;* *nikalta-hona;* *sab se achchha-hona.* Your -cy! *husúr;* *jandb-áli!*
- A. *khúb;* *sab se achchha.* Adv. *achchhi tarah se.* Interj. *khúb!* *khúb!* bahut *achchha!* *shábbásh!*
- Exception, *mustasna.* V.-*k.*; *chhor-d.*; *jáne-d.* prep. *ke siwa,* or *siwá-e;* *aláwah is-ke.* to take -to, *bura mánná.*
- Exchange. See 'Change.'
- Excise, *ákkári.*
- Exclaim, *kahna;* (scream,) *pukárna;* *chillána;* *baland áwáz se bolna;* *zor-se bolna;* *shor-k.* N. *bát;* *áwáz,* (f.); *shor;* *shorshár.*
- Exclude, *báhar rakhna;* *nahin áne-d.*; *mana-kar-d.* N. *roká,o.* also, better. by Verbs as v. n.
- Excuse, *uzr;* *mu,áfi.* V. -(oneself) *uzr-k.* -(an other) *mu,áf-k.* -ed, *mu,áf.* -able, *kábil-i-uzr.* without-, *be-uzr.*
- Execute. See 'Do.' (by hanging,) *phánsi-d.* -tioner, *jallád.*
- Exercise, (work,) *kám;* *mih-nat.* (using,) *istimal;* *muhá-*

¹ From the Persian, 'gustan,' 'to say.' See also 'Gust-o-gu'.

warah. (lesson,) *sabak.* (by walking, &c.) by the words which mean these. (military,) *kawá*, *id.* to take, *hawa khána* to- e. g. a horse, *pheri-k.*

Exhaust, (e.g. a bottle,) *khálí-k.* (resources,) *urá-d.*; *bar-bád¹-d.* (one's strength,) *thaka-k.* and *hona.* -ively, *púre taur se.*

Exhibition, *iksibishan.* (E.). V. *dikhlána*; *dikhá-d.*; *zahir-kar-d.*

Exist, *hona.* -tence, *zindagi.* (abstract,) *hona* as v.n. -ing, *maujúd*; *hd़l.* in the -ing circumstances, *ba hálát maujúdah.*

Expand, *kholna*; *phailána.* (as a flower,) *khulna*; *phúlna.* N. *khulli jagah.*

Expectation, *intizár,* (f.); *ummed,* (f.); *ummedwári.* V. -k. -tant, also, an -tant, *ummedwár.*

Expedient, *wájib*; *mundsib*; *lázim.* N. with 'jo.'

Expel, *nikál-d.* N. *ikhráj.*

Expenses, *kharj*; *kharjah.* (cost,) *kimat*; -ive, *besh kimat*; *kimati*; *mahngá-diture*, *sarf.* V. *kharj-k.*; *sarf-k.*

Experience, *wákif-kári.* -ed, *wákif*; *hoshyár.* V. (e. g. pain,) *khána*; *uthána.*

Expert, *chálák*; *hoshyár.* N. -i; -i.

Explanation, *tashríh* (f.); *bayán* (of conduct,) *usr*; *safá-i*; *jawáb.* V. -d.; *samjhána.*

Expose. See 'Show.'

Express, -ioñ. See 'Diction.'

'Say,' &c. -ly, *khusúsán*; *tákid-se.*

Extend. See 'Spread,' 'Expand.'

Extinguish, *bnjhá-d*; *butd-d*; *thandha-k.*

Extract. See 'Essence.' (e.g. from a book,) *muntakhab.* V. *nikál-lena.*

Extravagance, *fuzúl-kharji.* A. *fuzúl kharj.*

Extremity, *ákhirat.* (e.g.; of a stick,) *nok.* (f.). See 'Distress.' -ely, *niháyat*

¹ See 'bar' and 'bad' in Glossary, Part I.

Eye, *áñkh*; (f.) ; *chashm*.
—brow, *abru*, (f.). —ball,
putli, —lash, *palak*, (f.). —lid,
papoṭa. —sight, *bindi*. —sore,

áñkh ka kánṭa. —glass,
chashmah (telescope, bin-
oculars,) *dírbín*. —witness,
chashm-díd¹-gawáh.

F.

Fable, *kissah* ; *afsánah* ;
nakl, (f.).

Face, *muñh* ; *chihrah* ; *ru*.
V. *samne-ána* ; *muñh*
pherna. to make faces,
muñh ṭerha-k. —to-, *ru-*
ba-ru. —ing, *ke sámne*.

Fact, *asl hál* ; *hákikat*. in fact,
hákikat men.

Factory, *koṭhi*. indigo-, *nil*.—
Fade, *kumlána*.

Fail, (as stores,) *kam-hona*.
(in any work,) *chúkna*. I
have failed in my attempt,
maiñ apni koshish men
ná-kám-yáb² *hú,a*. —ure,
ná-kám-yábi.²

Faint, (a.) *be-hosh*, (n.) —i.
V.—*hona*. (as, e.g. ink,) *kam-numa*. —ness, *zuf*;
ná-tákati; *kam-zori*. —heart-
ed, *buz-dil*.

Fair, (n.) *mela* ; *hát* (a.) *gora* ;
sufed. (as weather,) *khula* ;
achchha. —to see, *khúb-*
sírat. —play, *rásṭ-bázi* ;
nek-kám-ly, *rásti-se*.

Fairy, *pari*.

Faith, *imán*. —ful, —dár. —ful-
ness, *dári*. to put- in,
itimád-rakhna. —fully, —se-
less, *be-imán* ; *bad-diyyá-*
nat.

Fall, (n.) *gir-páṛna*, v.n. (v.)
gir-páṛna. cause to-, *gird-d*.

False, *jhúṭha* ; *darogh* ;
farebi. —hood, *jhúṭh*. See
'Lie'.

Fame, *nám* ; *nek-námi*. A.
námwar ; *mashhúr*.

Family, *khándán* ; *barádari* ;
ghar-ke-log. of good-,
khándáni. the children of
the-, *larke-bále*.

¹ From the Persian ' *didan*', ' to see.'

² From the Persian, ' *yástan*', ' to obtain.'

- Famine, *kaht*; *akál*. *band-hú,a*; *sakht*; *mazbút*.
- Fan, *pankha*. (small,) *háth-*,
(for fire,) *phúkni* (for
flies,) *chaunri*. V. (if large,)
-*khninchna*; *tánna*. (L.B.)
(if small,) *jhalna* or *doldána*.
- Fancy, *khayál*; *atkal*. V. -*k.* ;
atkalna. A. *mutawahhim*.
- Far, *dúr*; *dúr-daráz*. thus-,
yaháy tak
- Fare, (n.) *kiráya*. (person,)
-*dár*. V. *chalna*. how are
you faring? *áp ke pás sab*
kaisa chalta hai? -well,
Khuda háfiz.¹ to take
farewell, *rukhsat lena*.
- Farm, *jot*; *kásht*; *zamín*;
(f.) *chás*; *khet*; *khet-*
bári. (of revenues,) *ijárah*;
thíka. -er, *kisán*, &c. See
'Cultivator.' -of revenues,
mustájir; *ijárah-dár*; *thíká-*
dár.
- Farrier, *salotri*; *nál-band*.
- Farther, *aur áge*. (in addition,) *aláwah is-ke*. -est.
sab se dúr; *sab se pichla*.
- Fast, (n.) *rozah*. V. -*rakhna*.
(a.) *tez*. -ness, *tezi*.
(closed, secure,) *band*;
- band-hú,a*; *sakht*; *mazbút*.
V. *band*, *sakht*, or *mazbút*.
-*k*. N. *mazbúti*.
- Fat, (a) *moṭa*; *farbih*; (n.)
charbi. -ness, *moṭá,i*. V.
moṭa-k.
- Fate, *kaza*, (f.) ; *kismat*. fatal,
kátil; *sanghdaru*.
- Father, *báp*; *wálid*; *pidar*.
-ly, *pidardána*. -in-law;
susra; *sosur*. (L.B.)
- Fault, *gundh*, (f.) ; *kusúr*;
taksír, (f.) ; *khata*, (f.); *aib*.
-iy, *taksír-wár*. (as work,
&c.) *thík nahin*; *achchha*
nahin. -less, *be-kusúr*. (as
work, &c.) *thík*; *durust*;
bahut achchha.
- Favour, (thing granted,) *inám*. (mental,) *ináyat*;
iltifát. (kindness,) *mihr-*
báni. to grant a-, *inám-d*.;
mihrbáni-k. to be favourable
to.) *indyát-k*; *ilti-*
fát-rakhna. -able, *mihr-*
bán. a - ite, *yár*; *dost*;
musáhib. ably, *mihrbáni*
se; *dili-iltifát se*.
- Fear, *dar*, (f.) ; *khauf* *dah-*
shat; *tars*. V. *darna*;

¹ Literally, (may) God (be your) keeper, as in our 'good-bye.'

- dar-khána.* --ful, (timorous,) *dahshat-nák.* (horrible,) *khauf-nák.* --less, *be-khauf;* *mardána.*
- Feast.** See 'Entertainment.'
- Feather,** *par.* --bed, *-ka bich-hauna.*
- Feature,** *chihrah.*
- Fee,** (of office,) *rusúm.* (gratuity,) *bakhshish.¹* V. --d.
- Feeble,** *kam-zor;* *durbal,* *za,if.* N. *kam-zori;* *zuf.*
- Feed,** (eat,) *khána.* (another,) *khiltína.*
- Feel,** (grope,) *taṭolna.* (e.g. pain)...*khána;* *uṭhána.* (for one,) *rikkat-rakhna.* --ing, (sense of,) *lámisah.* fine feelings. *khayálát.*
- Feign,** *makr kachhána.*
- Fellow,** (person,) *ádmi;* *shakhs;* *kas.* a certain--, *fulána.* (match,) *jora,* or *jori.* a fellow (e.g. traveler,) *ham,* added to appropriate noun. --ship, *ham-sari;* *sajhá,i.*
- Female,** *mádah.* a-, *aurat.*
- Fence, *ghera.* V. --*lagána.*; *d.*
- Ferry, *guzar-ghát.* --man, *ghát-mánuji* V. *pár-k.*
- Fertile, *zar-khes.* N. --i.
- Fever, *tab;* *bukhár.* --ish, *garm.* to have--, *mujh-ko tab hai.*
- Few, *chand;* *thore.* --ness, *kami.*
- Field, *khet;* *maidán;* *ramnah.*
- Fig, *anjir.* (f.).
- Fight.** See 'Battle.'
- Figure, (shape,) *shakl,* (f.) ; *sírat(1,2,3,&c.) hindasah.*
- File, (tool,) *síhán.* V. *retna.* (of papers,) *nathi;* *misl.* (f.).
- Fill, *bharna;* *bhar-d.*; *púra-k.* (a post,) *uhdah-rakhna.*; *fulána kám-k.*
- Final, *ákhir;* *ákhiri.* --ly, *ákhir-ko;* *ákhir-ul-umr.*
- Find, *milna* (See page 50); *pána.* --out, *daryáft-k.*; *púchhna.*
- Fine, (n.) *jarímánah.* V. --*lena.* (a.) *mihín;* *bárik.* N. *báriki.* in fine, *alkissah;* *ákhirash.*

¹ This word suffers much in Anglo-Hind. The author has seen it reduced to 'boxis.' It is a Persian word, from 'bakhshidán,' 'to give a present,' 'to reward.'

- Finger, *ungli*. V. *chhúna*.
 Finish, *tamám-k.*; *khatm-k.*
 -ed, *tamám hí,a*; *kámil*;
 ho-gaya.
- Fire, ág. (f.); átish. V. -lagé-d. -place, átish-*khánah*.
 -fly, *shab-chirágh*. -wood, *lakri*; *hezim*, (f.). -works, átish-*bázi*.
- Firm, *sakht*, *mazbút*; *káim*;
 kardár. V. -k. -ness, *sakhti*;
 mazbúti; -ly, *sakht*; *zor se*;
 mazbút taur se.
- First, *paihla*, or, *pahla*. in the
 -place, or, time, *paihle*.
- Fish, *machhli*; *máhi*.-monger,
 machhli-wála; *machhli-*
 farosh. V. *machhli-márna*.
 -er-man, *jaliya*; *máhi-gír*.
 -ery, *jalkar*.
- Fist, *muṭṭhi*; *musht*. -icuffs,
 mukká-mukki; *márá-mári*.
- Fit, (*intr.*) *achchha baiṭhna*;
 ṭhik-lagna. (*trans.*) *ṭhik k.*,
 or *lagána*, or *baiṭhána*. (a.)
 ṭhik; *durust*. (*suitable*,) *lá, ik*.
- Fix. See 'Firm.' -in the
 ground, *gáRNA*.
- Flag, *jhanda*; *nishán*.-stone,
 chaṭán, (f.). (v.) *dhila*, or
 sust ho-jána.
- Flame, *shulah*; *lau*, (f.) ; V.
 shulah uṭhna (fig.) *chamakna*;
 lapaṭna.
- Flannel, *flálen*, (E.); *dhus-sa*.
- Flash. See 'Flame.' a 'flash'
 e.g. of lightning, say, e.g.:
 the lightning *flashes*.
- Flat, *chapṭá*. N. -á,i. Adv.
 (plainly,) *sarihan*.
- Flattery, *khush-ámad*, (f.). V.-k.; *phustánu*. -er, with
 'jo.'
- Flea, *pissu*.
- Flee, *bhágna*; *bhág-jána*;
 bhagá-jána; *chal-jána*;
 fírár-hona.
- Flesh, *gosht*. -y, *moṭa*; *far-bih*.
- Flight, *bhagel*, (f.); *fírdri*.
- Flock, *gallah*.
- Flog, *chábuk¹* *se márna*.-ing,
 (by the operator,) *chábuk-bázi*. (as received,) *chábuk ki saza*.

¹ Vary 'chábuk,' which means 'a whip,' according to the instrument used. The cane ('bet') is generally used. In India, only criminals are flogged. Domestic and school discipline are unknown.

- Floor, *zamín*, (f.). (storey,) *ma-hallah*. —cloth, *dari*; *farsh*.
- Flour, *áta*; *maidah*; *sattu*.
- Flourish, *achchhe hál men hona*; *phúlna*. (e.g. a stick,) *hilána*.
- Flow, (v.) *bahna*; *jári-hona*; *chalna*. —ing, *jári*; *rawáy*. the —of the tide, *juwár*.
- Flower, *phúl*; *gul*. —garden, *phul-wári*. —pot, *gamlah*; *jhári*. —y. *phúlpíla*; (fig.) *rangin*. (speech,) *gul-fish-áñ*. V. —na; —d.
- Fly, *magas*, (f.); *makkhi*. (cab,) *thiká-gári*. (v.) (intr.) *urña*; *ur-jána*. (trans.) *urána*; *urá-d*.
- Fodder, *ghás*, (f.); *chárah*; *rasad*, (f.).
- Foe. See 'Enemy.'
- Fog, *kohás*. —gy, *dhundla*.
- Fold, (for animals,) *berh*; *ba-thán*; or with ' *khánah*, added to the name of the animal, e.g. *musghi-khánah*. (in cloth,) *tah*. (of a door, &c.), *palla*. two-, &c. *do-guna*. V. *lapetna*; *tah-k*. with —ed hands, *háth-jor-kar-ke*.
- Follow, *pichhe-ána* and *jána*. (a trade), *peshah-k*. —er,
- pichhe-áne-wála*. (adherent,) *tábidár*.
- Folly, *be-wukúfi*; *ahmaki*; *himákat*. A. *be-wukif*; *ahmak*.
- Fond, *shá,ik*; *má,il*. to be —of a person, *pyár-k.*; *aziz-rakhna*. (of a thing,) *pasand-k*.
- Fool, *ahmak*. V. *himákat-k*. See 'Folly.' adv. *be-wukúfi-se*.
- Foot, *páyw*. (measure,) *fút*. (E.). —man, *chob-dár*; *piyádah*. —path, *pag-dandi*. —step, *kadam*. —stool, *mor-ha*; *ishtíl*. (E.) ; *páo-dán*.
- For, *ke wáste*; *ke líye*; *ko*. (because,) *chúnkih*. —instance, *chunáchi*; *masalan*.
- Forbearance, *parhez*, (f.); *sabr*, (f.). V. —k.
- Forbid, *mana-k*. which, may God—, *Khuda na kare*. N. *mana*.
- Force, *zor*. (oppression,) *zulm*, (f.); *zabar-dasti*. V. —k. A. *zor-áwar*. Adv. *zor se*, &c. —ed, (constrained,) *majbúr*. N. *majbúri*.
- Fore, (adv.) 'áge; *agla*; *sámne*; *pesh*.

- Fore-fathers, *jadā*; *múrisán*. Fortnight, *chaudah ros*; *do hafste*.
- finger, *shahádad ki úngli*. -foot, *agla-páyw* -head, *peshdáni*. -noon, *do pahar* ke áge. -go, *chhor-d*; jáne-d.
- Foreign, *pardeshi*; *bideshi*; *wildáyati*. -country, *pardes*; *wildáyat*. -er, *bidesi ádmi*.
- Forest, *jangal*; *ban*. (as in 'sundar-ban.' 'the beautiful forest,' The Soonder-bunds.)
- Forgetfulness, *bhúl*, (f.); *farámoshi*. V. -k.; *bhúlna*; *bhúl-jána*. A. *farámosh-gár*. -gotten, *farámosh*.
- Forgiven, *mu,áf*. N. -i. V. -k. -er, with 'jo.'
- Fork, *káyta*.
- Form, *shakl*, (f.); *sírat*. V. *banána*. (bench,) *kursi*; *takhtah*; 'binsh.' (E.).
- Former, *peshtar*; 'agla'; *pahla*; *sábik*; -ly, áge; *agle zamáne men*; *peshtar*.
- Forsake, *chhor-d*; *tyág-k*.
- Fort, *kilah*; *garh*.
- Forth, áge. and so-, *wagháirah*. to go-, *báhar-jána*. to show-, *baillá-d*; *záhir-k*.
- Fortune, (good, or bad,) *kismat*. (good,) *nasib*; *ikbál*. (bad,) *bad kismat*; *bad-bakhti*. *be-nasibi*. (wealth,) *daulat*; *mál*. A. *nek-bakht*; *khush nasib*; *bhala*; *daulat-mand*. Adv. *nasib-se*; *nek-bakhti-se*. to be -ate, adjs. with *hona*.
- Forward, áge. (rude,) *shokh*; *gustákh*. V. *chalán kar-d*; *rawánah kar-d*; áge *bhej-d*.
- Foundation, *bunyád*, (f.).
- Fountain, *chashmáh*.
- Fourth-part, *chauthá-i*; *pá,o*.
- Fowl, *chiriya*; (poultry,) *murgh*; *murghi*; (small,) *kharchah*; (middle size,) *ním*; (roast,) *kabáb*.
- Fox, *lomri*.
- Frame. See 'Make.' picture-, *dháuncha*. door-, *chau-kañh*, (f.).
- Fraud. See 'Deceive.'
- Free, *khalds*; *ázad*. N. *khaldsi*; *rihá,i* *ázadagi*. V. *chhor-d*; *khalds kar-d*; *jáne-d*. adv. (e.g. with a free-hand,) *kushádah¹* *háth se*.

¹ From the Persian 'kushádan,' 'to open.'

Freeze, (<i>intr.</i>) <i>jam-jána</i> .	Fry, <i>fárdi</i> (E.) <i>-kar-d.-ing-</i>
(<i>trans.</i>) <i>barf mey rakhna</i> ; <i>jamá-d.</i>	<i>pan</i> , <i>fárdi-pán</i> (E.).
Frequent, (<i>a.</i>), <i>jo aksar hota</i> <i>hai</i> . <i>-ly</i> , <i>aksar</i> . (<i>v.</i>) <i>ándá-</i> <i>jána</i> ; <i>ámad-o-raft-k.</i>	Fuel, <i>lakri</i> ; <i>hesim</i> , (<i>f.</i>). Fulfil, <i>adá-k</i> . &c. See 'Accom- plish.'
Fresh, <i>tázah</i> ; <i>nau</i> . <i>-ness</i> , <i>tázagi</i> .	Full, <i>púra</i> ; <i>bhara</i> ; <i>bhar-</i> <i>púr</i> . <i>-grown</i> , (<i>of persons</i>), <i>siyána</i> Adv. <i>púre taur se</i> ; <i>tafsílan</i> .
Friday, <i>jumah</i> ; <i>shukr-wár</i> . (or <i>-bár</i>).	Fun, <i>khushi</i> ; <i>khel</i> ; <i>tamásha</i> . <i>-ny</i> , <i>hansne ki bát</i> .
Friend, <i>dost</i> ; <i>yár</i> . <i>-ship</i> , <i>dosti</i> . <i>-ly</i> , <i>dostánah</i> .	Fur, <i>pashm</i> .
Frighten, <i>darána</i> ; <i>dar-dikh-</i> <i>lána</i> or <i>karna</i> , or <i>karána</i> .	Furious, <i>dírwánah</i> ; <i>ghusse</i> ; <i>josh</i> . a <i>-passion</i> , <i>átish-bár</i> <i>ghussah</i> .
Frock, <i>frák</i> , (E.). <i>kurti</i> . <i>-coat</i> , <i>frák kurti</i> .	Furlough, <i>chhuṭti</i> ; <i>rukhsat</i> .
Frog, <i>mendak</i> .	Furnish, (<i>supply</i>), <i>pahuy-</i> <i>chá-d</i> . ; <i>bhej-d</i> . (e.g. a room,) <i>sajána</i> : <i>singár-k</i> .
From, <i>se</i> ; <i>az</i> (<i>Persian</i>).	Furniture, <i>sámán</i> ; <i>asbáb</i> ; <i>mez-chauki</i> .
Front. See 'Face,' 'Fore.'	Future, (<i>n.a.</i>), <i>áyindah</i> .
Fruit, <i>mewah</i> ; <i>phal</i> . (<i>results</i> ,) <i>natiyah</i> . <i>-erer</i> , <i>mewah-</i> <i>farosh</i> . <i>-ful</i> , <i>phal-dár</i> .	

G.

Gain, <i>nafa</i> ; <i>munáfa</i> ; <i>fái-dah</i> . V. <i>-k</i> . (e.g. learning,) <i>hásil-k</i> . ; <i>jama-k</i> .	the word for the kind- of game, e.g. <i>átish-bázi</i> , games with fire, fireworks, (sport,) <i>shikár</i> . See 'Gam- ble.' Also page 88.
Gallop, (n.), <i>chhár-tag</i> . V. <i>daurna</i> .	Garden. <i>bágh</i> ; <i>bághchah</i> . <i>-er</i> , <i>máli</i> .
Gamble, <i>jú,a khelna</i> . bler, <i>juwári</i> .	
Game, <i>khel</i> ; <i>bázi</i> following	Garlic, <i>lahsan</i> .

- Garment**, (according to its name.) -s, *kapre*; *poshák*, (f.). See pages 34, 87 & 95.
- Garrison**, *kile ke log*.
- Gate**, *pháṭak*. -man, *dar-bán*.
- Gather**, *jama-k.* (flowers,) *torṇa*.
- Gay**, *khush*; *khush-dil*. V. *hona*. N. -i; -i.
- Gaze**, *dekhte rahna*; *ghirna*. N. *nigaráni*.
- Gem**, *jawáhir*; *jauhar*; *zewar*.
- General**, *ámm*. -ly, *umúman*.
- Generation**, *pusht*. from - to -, *pusht-ba-pusht*.
- Generous**, *sakhi*; N. *sakhá-wat*.
- Gentle**, *narm*; *gharib*. (of birth,) *najib*; *ashráf*; *asíl*. -man, *bhala ádmi*. gently, *áhistah*.
- Get**. See 'Acquire.' -you gone, *dúr!*; *dúr-ho!*
- Ghost**, *bhút*. See 'Die.' 'Holy.'
- Gift**, *inám*; *bakhshish*. (to a superior,) *nazr*; *nazar-nah*; *salámi*. V. -d.
- Gilding**, *tial*. -er, *kár*. gilt, *sunáhla*.
- Gimlet**, *barma*.
- Ginger**, (green, or preserved,) *adrak*. (dry,) *sonth*.
- Girl**, *larki*; *chhokri*. (slave,) *bandi*; *laundi*; *dási*. -ish, *larki-sa*.
- Give**, *dena*; *de-d.* -up, *chhor-d.* -way, *haṭna*, -er, *dene-wála*. See 'Gift.'
- Glad**, *khush*; *khush dil*. V. *hona*, and *karna*. -ness, *khushi*; *dil-khushi*. Adv. *khushi-se*.
- Glass**, *shishah*; *glás*. (E.), service of-, *glás sab*.¹ -of, *shishe ka*.
- Globe**, *kurah*. A. *gol*.
- Gloomy**, *dhumla*. N. -i.
- Glue**, *saresh*. V. -se *jorna*.
- Glutton**, *bisyár-khor*. -y, -i.
- Gnat**, *mas*.
- Go**, *jána*; *chalna*; *barhána*; *ráh-lena*. -against, *kisi par* *jána*. -forward, *áge-jána*, or *chalna*, or *barhána*. -back, *pichhe jána*, &c. to let-, *chhor-d.* -round about, *chakkar-karke jána*.

¹ See 'Sab' in Part I of this Glossary.

- Goat, *chágul*; *bakra*, (m.) *bakri*, (f.). Goods, *mál*; *asbáb*; *chíz sab*.
God, (Christian and M.) *Khuda*; *Khudá-táála*. Goose, *ráj-háys*.
(M.) *Alláh*. (H.) *Ishwar*; *Parmeshwar*; *Bhagwán*; *Rám*; *Rám-Rám*. and Gospels, the, *injil*. many more, corresponding Government, *hukúmat*; *sal-tanat*; *amaldári*.
to the attributes of God. Governor, according to his (as we say, 'The God of rank, from *pádsháh*, to Love,' 'The God of Fire,' 'ful, *sáhíb*. &c.). Religious figures are called 'but.' Muhamma-dans are forbidden to use them. -ly, *Khudá-tars*. -liness, *takwa*. Lieutenant-, *lát sáhíb*. See page 78.
- Gourd, *kadu*.
Grace, *indýat*. to show-, -k. -ful, *sajila*.
Gracious, *mihrbán*; *rahim*; *shírin*. N. i. -ness, *mihr-báni*.
Gold, *sona*; *zár*. A. *sone ka*; *sonahla*. -smith, *sonár*.
Good, *achchha*; *bhala*; *khúb*; *nek*. -and bad, *bhalabura*. a -deal, *khúb-kuchh*. a -while, *der tak*. a -way *kuchh dúr*. -for nothing, *ná-kára*, *kuchh kám ka na-hín*. -for, *kám ka*, a -many, *bahut-sa*. -morning, *sabáhu-l-khair*. -evening, *shabába-khair*. N. *achhdá,i*; *bhalá,i*; *neki*. (kindness,) *mihrbáni*. to do-, *achhdá,i*, &c. k. to make-. See 'Establish.'
- Gourd, *kadu*.
Grace, *indýat*. to show-, -k. -ful, *sajila*.
Gracious, *mihrbán*; *rahim*; *shírin*. N. i. -ness, *mihr-báni*.
Graft, *ķalam*. V. *lagána*.
Grain, *ghallah*; *anáj*; *dánah*. (a little,) *zarrah-sa*. (f.); *thora-sa*.
Granary, *gola*.
Grand, *bara*; *umdhá*, *buzurg*; *álishán*. -eur, *barádi*; *shaukat*. as applied to relatives: father's father, *dáda*. mother's father, *nána*. father's mother, *dádi*. mother's mother, *náni*. son's son, *pota*. son's daughter, *poti*. daughter's son, *náti*. daughter's daughter, *natni*.

- Grape, grapes, *angúr*. Gridiron, *gril-dán*. (half E.).
- Grasp, *pakarna*. N. *kabzah*; *háth*. Grief, *ghamm*; *afsoś*; *dukh*; *ranj*. A. *ghamgín*; *dukhít*; *ranjídah*; *ázurdah*; *udás*.
- Grass, *ghás*, (f.). (for horses,) *dúb-ghás*. -hopper, *tiddi*. v. (trans.) *bezár-k*; *izá-d*; *satána*. (intr.) *hona*, with the adjs.
- Grate, *ragar-k*; *charchádhar-ána*. N. *ragar*. (for fire,) *útish-khánah*; *jhanjhári*.
- Grateful, *ihsánmand*. N. -i.
- Gratify, *khush-k*. -itude, *shukr*. (expressing gratitude,) *shukr-guzári*.
- Grave, (n.) *kabr*; *gor*. -yard, *-istán*. (a.) (in mind,) *fikrmand*; *udás*; *afsur-dah*. (as an affair,) *sangín*; *wazani*.
- Gravel, *roṛa*; *reg*; *kankar*.
- Gravy, *áb-i-gosht*; *grevi*. (E.).
- Gray, *sabsah*, flea-bitten-, *magasi*. (as hair,) *páka*.
- Graze, (intr.) *charna*. (trans.) *charána*. one who tends cattle -ing, *charwáha*. -ing-ground, *partí zamín*, (f.); *chará-gáh*.
- Grease, *charbi*; *chikná*, i. V. -d.
- Great, *bára*, &c. See 'Grand.' a -deal, *bahut*; *áher*.
- Green, *sabz*. (fresh,) *tázah*; *tar-o tázah*. -ness, *sabzi*; *tázagí*.
- Gridiron, *gril-dán*. (half E.).
- Grief, *ghamm*; *afsoś*; *dukh*; *ranj*. A. *ghamgín*; *dukhít*; *ranjídah*; *ázurdah*; *udás*.
- Groan, *karáh*; *áh*; *nálah*. V. -k.; *kaharna*.
- Grocer, *modi*.
- Groom, *sáis*. V. *ghora* *thanda-k*; *ghore-ko malna*, *sáf-k*. or other appropriate phrase.
- Grove, *bágh*; 'top.'
- Ground, *zamín*, (f.) the surface of the-, *rú-i-zamin*. dry-, *khushki*. wet-, *tari*; *tard-i*. as in 'camping-ground,' &c.,.. *gáh* as last part of word, *khaima-gáh*, &c. (cause,) *sabab*. (origin,) *bunyád*, (f.); *jar*. -less, *be-bunyád*; *be-sabab*. V. (as a boat,) -par *lag-jána*; *thekna*; *thek-jána*. (a case,) *is bunyád par arz karna*, *kih*, &c.
- Grow, (intr.) *phalna*; *ugna*; *ána*; *ájána*; *ho-jána*. (e.g.

in stature,) <i>bāra hona</i> ; <i>barhna</i> . (trans.) (e.g. vege-	<i>shebait</i> .) -ship, <i>hifázat</i> ; <i>amánat</i> ; <i>zimmah</i> .
tables,) <i>bōna</i> ; <i>rōpna</i> . grown-up (persons,) <i>siyána</i> . Grumble, <i>kurkūrāna</i> ; <i>garaj-</i>	Guess, <i>kiyás</i> ; <i>aṭkal</i> . V. -k. ; <i>aṭkalna</i> . by-, <i>aṭkal-se</i> ; <i>andázī</i> .
<i>na</i> . N. <i>kurkūrāhaṭ</i> ; <i>garaj</i> . Guava, <i>amrúd</i> . Guarding, (n.) (as sentinel,) <i>pahra</i> ; <i>nigáhbáni</i> ; <i>pás-</i> <i>báni</i> . V.-k. one who guards, <i>pahra-wála</i> ; <i>pára-wáia</i> <i>nigáh-bán</i> ; <i>chauki-dár</i> . to be on one's guard, <i>khabar-</i> <i>dár hona</i> .	Guide, <i>ráh-numa</i> ; <i>aqwā</i> . (v.) <i>ráh batlāna</i> ; <i>pahunchá-d</i> .
Guardian, <i>háfiż</i> . (of youth, &c.) <i>murabbi</i> . (of a minor,) <i>wali</i> . of (property,) <i>amánat-</i> <i>dár</i> ; <i>chauki-dár</i> . (of a Muham. : religious trust,) <i>mutawalli</i> . (of a Hindu ditto,) <i>shewait</i> , (vulg.	Guile, <i>fareb</i> ; <i>daghá-bázi</i> ; <i>hílah</i> ; <i>cháláki</i> . A. <i>farebi</i> ; <i>híla-báz</i> .
Habit, <i>dastúr</i> ; <i>maamúl</i> . a bad-, <i>buri ádat</i> . -ual, <i>jo</i> <i>aksar-hota hai</i> . -ually, <i>aksar</i> ; <i>hamesháh</i> . -of mind, <i>mizáj</i> ; <i>kho</i> . See 'Dress.'	Guilt, <i>gunáh</i> ; <i>kusúr</i> . A. <i>gunáh-gár</i> ; <i>mujrím</i> . -less, . <i>be-kusúr</i> .
Hail, <i>pathar</i> ; <i>ola</i> . V. -par- na. interj. <i>mubárak-bdd!</i>	Gulp, <i>ghiñt</i> . V. -se <i>khána</i> , or <i>pina</i> .
Hair, <i>bál</i> ; <i>chúl</i> . -brush, <i>bál-</i> <i>ka brúsh</i> (E.). -dresser,	Gum, <i>gond</i> . V. -lagá-d. ; <i>dena</i> .
	Gun, <i>bandúk</i> , (f.) -powder, <i>báruṭ</i> . shot for -, <i>chharra</i> . (cannon,) <i>top</i> . at -fire, <i>top ke wakt</i> .

H.

Habit, <i>dastúr</i> ; <i>maamúl</i> . a bad-, <i>buri ádat</i> . -ual, <i>jo</i> <i>aksar-hota hai</i> . -ually, <i>aksar</i> ; <i>hamesháh</i> . -of mind, <i>mizáj</i> ; <i>kho</i> . See 'Dress.'	<i>bálwal</i> . -less, <i>ganja</i> ; <i>kora</i> . -y, <i>mú-e dár</i> . curling-, <i>zulf</i> , (f.).
Hail, <i>pathar</i> ; <i>ola</i> . V. -par- na. interj. <i>mubárak-bdd!</i>	Half, <i>ádhá</i> ; <i>nisf</i> ; <i>ním</i> . V. <i>ádhíyána</i> ; <i>nisfá-nisfi-k</i> . for 'half' in compos. : use 'adh,' e.g. 'adh-bhara,' <i>half-full</i> . 'ním' is also used in this sense.
Hair, <i>bál</i> ; <i>chúl</i> . -brush, <i>bál-</i> <i>ka brúsh</i> (E.). -dresser,	

Hall, *dálán*. (of audience,) *diwán-i-ámm*.

Ham. See page 92.

Hammer, *mártol*. V. -se *márna*.

Hand, *háth*; *dast*. of watch, *kánṭa*; sú*i*. at -, *taiyár*; *muyassar*; *murattab*; *ke pás*; *ke nazdik*. - in - *háthá-háthi*. -covering (gloves,) *dast-ánah*. -kerchief, *rú-mál*. -writing, *háth-likha*. -cuffs, *háth-kári*.-ful, *muṭṭhi-bhar* (grip, power,) *kabzah*. (v.) *dena*; *de-d*.

Handle, *dastah*; *kara*. (v.) *háth lagána*; *pakarna*; *chhúna*.

Handsome, *khúbsúrat*.

Hang, (trans.) *latkána*; *latká-d*. (intr.) *laṭakna*. (execute,) *phánsi-d*. -man, *jallád*.

Happen, *hona*; *ho-jána*; *ána*; *pesh hona*; *bar-pá hona*.

Happy, *khush*; *khush-dil*. N. -i. -i. V. -*hona*.

Harass, *satána*; *díkk-k*. N. *díkk*; *tasdi*. (f.).

Hard, *sakht*. (lit. and fig.) N. -i. See 'Difficult.' -ly,

mushkil se. There is *hardly* a man present, *kamtar ekádmi házir hai*.-ship. See 'Distress.' -dy, *mazbút*; *sakht*; *mardánah*.

Hare, *khar-gosh*.

Harm, *zarar*; *taklíf*; *tasdi*, (f.); *nuksán*; *ziyán*. V. -k.; -*pahunčhá-d*. -ful, with 'jo'; *muzírr*. -less, *ghair-muzírr*; *be nuksán*.

Harness, *sáz*. (f.). -room, -*khánah*. -stand, *ka ghora*. See page 90.

Harsh, *tursh*; *khaṭṭa*; *karwa*. See 'Cruel.' 'Hard.' N. *turshi*; *khaṭá-i*.

Harvest, (spring,) *rabi*. (autumn,) *kharif*. (general word,) *fasl*, (f.).

Hash, (meat,) *hešh*, (E.); *kimah*. V. -k.

Haste, *shitáb*, or *shitábi*; *jaldi*. V. -k. -en, -*kardána*; -*kará-d*. Advs. See page 54. -y, (in temper,) *tund-kho*. N. -i.

Hate, *nafrat*; *dushmani*; *adáwat*. V. -*rakhna*. -ful, *bura*; *zabún*; *nafrat-angez*.

Have. See page 75. Sect. 13.

- Hawk, *jurra*, (m.). *báz*, (f.). Hawker. See 'Pedler.'
- He, *yih*; *wuh*. See page 30.
- Head, *sar*, or *sir*. (so many cattle,) *rás*. (of corn,) *bál*. -ache, *sar ka dard*. -long, *be-tadbír*. -man, *sar-dár*. -quarters, *sadr makám*. 'stall, *nukta*. -strong, *muñh-zor*. N. *muñh-zori*, -y, *nasha-dár*. to make-, *sar-k*. (to lead,) *sardári-k*; *sardár-hona*.
- Health, *tan-durusti*; *bhalá-i*; *khairiyat*; *mizáj*. A. *tan-darust*; *bhalq*; *khair*. to be in good-, *tan-durust hona*. to be in bad-, *tan-durust nahiñ hona*; *bimár hona*; *kam-zor hona*.
- Heap, (n.) *qher*; *ambár*. (of people,) *guroh*; *majma*; *ghol*. See 'Collect.'
- Hear, *sunna*. (obey,) *sunna*; *mánna*. hearing, (e.g. a case in Court,) *samáat*.
- Heart, *dil*. (central part,) *maghz*; *gúda*; *bhitar jo hai*. by-, *nok zabán se*. hard -ed, *sang-dil*. soft -ed, *narm-dil*. -y, *dil-soz*; *dil-garm*. -ily, *dil-o-ján se*.
- less, *be-dil*; *be-rahm*. to take-, *himmat rakhna*.
- Heat, *garmi*; *tapish*; *sozish*. (of sun,) *dhúp*; *ghám*. (of temper,) *garmi*; *tundi*; *josh*; *átish*. V. *garm k*. See 'Hot.'
- Heaven, *bihisht*. (paradise,) *jannat*.
- Heavy, *bhári*; *wazani*; *girdán*.
- Hedge, (n.) *bárh*; *ghera*; *ihtáh*. V. -d.; -*lagána*. -hog, *dul-dul*.
- Heel, *eri*.
- Height. See 'High.'
- Heir, *wáris*. Pl. -án.
- Hell, *jahannam*, (f.). *dozakh*.
- Help, *madad*, (f.); *iánat*, V. -d. -ful, *madad-gár*. -less, *lá-chár*. by God's help, *Khuda cháhe*; *ba-fazl-i-Khuda*. a - mate, *madad-gár*.
- Hemp, *san*; *pát*. -plant, *gánja*.
- Hen, *murghi*. -house, -*khánah*.
- Hence, (time,) *ke baad*. (place,) *yahán se*. (cause,) *is liye*.
- Her, *is-ka*; *us-ka*. See page 30. herself, See page 30. Sect. 7.

Here, <i>yahán</i> ; is <i>jagah</i> , or is <i>jagah men</i> . -and there, <i>idhar - udhar</i> . -abouts, <i>kahin-yahin</i> . -after, <i>dyindah</i> <i>men</i> . -on, or -at, <i>is-pqr</i> ; is <i>men</i> ; is-se. <i>yih bát sun-</i> <i>kar</i> , or <i>bol-kar</i> .	Hinge, <i>chúl</i> . Hint, (n.), <i>ishárah</i> . V. -k. Hire, (fare in money.) <i>kiráya</i> . V. - <i>lena</i> . -r, <i>kiráya-dár</i> . His, <i>is-ka</i> ; <i>us-ka</i> . See page 30. Hobby, <i>shauk</i> .
Heron, <i>bagla</i> .	Hog, <i>sú, ar</i> . wild-, <i>angli sú, ar</i> .
Hesitation, <i>pas-o-pesh</i> ; <i>tálá-toli</i> ; <i>deri</i> . (in speech,) <i>hichkich</i> . V. -k.	Hold. See 'Grasp.' -(contain.) reverse the sentence, say 'one ser of milk will go into this glass,' <i>is piyále men ek ser dúdh aṭta hai</i> . [aṭna, to get into a given space.] or you may say, <i>yih ek ser ka piyála hai</i> = this is a one ser glass, i.e. holds, or can contain, one ser. -one's tongue, <i>chup-rahna</i> . to -good, <i>rahna</i> ; <i>ṭhaharna</i> . -er, <i>dán</i> . See page 41.
Hidden, <i>chhipá hú,a</i> ; <i>rúposh</i> . Hide, (trans.) <i>chhipána</i> ; <i>rúposh - rakhna</i> . (intr.) <i>chhipá-hona</i> ; <i>rúposh-hona</i> (n.) <i>cham̑a</i> ; <i>khál</i> , (f.).	Hole, <i>chhed</i> ; (V. -na.) <i>súrdak</i> . (of an animal,) <i>bil</i> .
High, <i>úñcha</i> ; <i>baland</i> , or <i>buland</i> . N. <i>úñchá,i</i> . -bred, <i>asil</i> . -in price, <i>mahṅga</i> ; <i>girán</i> . -minded, <i>áli-himmat</i> . -in rank, <i>áli-shán</i> . -in spirit, <i>diler</i> ; <i>himmati</i> . in the height of (anything,) <i>ain¹-men</i> . -way, <i>ráh</i> , (f.) ; <i>sarak</i> . (f.). -way-man, <i>ráhzan</i> . -way robbery, <i>ráhzani</i> .	Holy, <i>musalli</i> ; <i>Khudd-tars</i> . -iness, <i>takwa</i> .-day, <i>tatl</i> . (religious,) <i>parb</i> , (vulg., 'parab.') - war, <i>jihád</i> . -Ghost, <i>rúku-l-láh</i> .
Hill, <i>pahár</i> ; <i>úñchi zamin</i> .	Home, <i>ghar</i> ; <i>makán</i> ; <i>kothi</i> . at-, <i>ghar men</i> . not at-, (lit.)
Him, <i>is</i> , <i>us</i> ; <i>is-ko</i> ; <i>us-ko</i> . See page 30.	

- ghar men nahin.* (fig.). See page 26. to go-, *ghar jana*
- Hone, sillī.**
- Honesty, diyānat-dári;** *sachā,i*; *rásti*. A. *diyānat-dár*; *sachcha*; *rást*. -ly, by 'se,' added to the nouns.
- Honey, shahd.-comb, chháta.**
- Honour, (reputation,) izzat;** (dignity,) *shán*; *sar-fárazi*. (reverence,) *tazim*. your-, *huzúr*. dress of-, *khilat*. V.-*tazim-k.*; *adab-k.* -able, *mu,azzaz*; *mutabar*.
- Hook, ankri;** *kánya*. *húk*. (E). V.-se *pakarna*.
- Hope, ummed,** (f.). V.-*rakhna*. -ful, also one who is hoping for something, -*wár*. (expectancy,) -*wári*. -less, be-*ummed*.
- Horn, sing;** *shákh*. to draw in one's horns, *dum-dabána*.
- Horse, ghorā;** asp. -back, *ghore par sawár*; *sawár ho-kar*. -dung, *o líd*, (f.). -doctor, *salotar*. -man, *sawár*. -manship, *sawári*. -race, *ghur-daur*.
- Hospitable;** *mihmán-dár*. N. -i; -tal, *haspatál*, (E.); *shifá-khánah*.
- Host, mihmán-dár;** *sáhib-i-khánah*. See 'Crowd.'
- Hot, garm.** the - weather *garmi ka mausam*.
- Hound, shikári kutta.**
- Hour, ghari.** 'ee page 67.-ly, (i. e. always,) *ghari-ghari*.
- House. See 'Home.'** -breaking, *sendh-chori*. -breaker, *sendhiya*. -hold, *khandán*. -holder, *sáhib-i-khánah*. -keeping, *ghar kí intizám karna*; *khánah-dári*.
- How? kaisa;** *kis tarah*; *kyún-kar*. -ever, *lekin*. -long, *kab-tak*. -often, *ka,e bár*; *kitne dafah* -many, *kitne*. -much, *kitna*. -do you do? *mizáj sharíf*; *áp ka mizáj kaisa hai?* however strong he may be, still, &c. *agarchih wuh bahu!* zor-áwar ho, *taubhi*, &c.
- Human, being, ádmi;** *insán*. A. *insáni*. the -race, *insániyat*; *ádmíyat*. -mane, *rahim*; *mihrbán*; *muláim*; *nek-kho*.
- Humble, gharib;** *miskín*. N. -i; -i; *faro-tani*. to be-*hona*, with the adj. (trans.) *nichá-k*; *dabá-d*.

Humour. See 'Moist.' (wit,) *luts*; *thaṭṭha*. A. *latif*; *thaṭhol*. -ously, *latife-se*. good-, *khush-háli*. bad-, *bad-háli*; in a bad-, *mag-ra*; *ghusse*. to-, *ijázat-d*; *dena*.

Hump, *kúbaṛ*. -backed, *kúbra*.

Hundred, *sau*, or *sai*. as a unit, *saikra*. 5 per cent. *fi saikre, pánch rúpiye*.

Hunger, *bhúkh*. (f.). A. -a. to be, -*hona*.

Hunt. (n.) *shikár*. V. -*k*. -sman, -*i*. -ing dog, -*i* *kutta*. -ground, -*gáh*. A. *shikári*.

Hurry. See 'Haste.'

Hurt. See 'Harm.'

Husband, *khasam*; *shauhar*; *mard*. See 'Cultivation'

Hush! *chup*; *chup-raho*; *khámosh*! to -up, *chhipá-na*. -money, *rishwat*.

Husk. (n.) *chhilka*; post. V. -*utáRNA*.

Hut, *jhomprí*.

I.

Ice, *barf*, (f.); *yakh*, (f.). V. *barf men rakhna*. -d-water, *barf-páni*.

Idea, *khayál*. See page 110. A. -*i*.

Idiot, *págal*; *aḥmak*. -ocy, -*i*. -tic, *aḥmak ke taur par*.

Idle, (doing nothing,) *be-kár*; *be-kám*; *árám-men* (lazy,) *sust*; *dhila*. -ness, *árám*; *fursat*; *farághat*. (laziness,) *susti*. to be-, adjs. with *hona*.

Idol, *but*. -try, -*parasti*.

If, *agar*; *jo*. See page 104. Ignorant, *jáhil*; *ajhal*; *ná-dán*; *kam-akl*. -ce, *jáhili*; *ná-dáni*; *kam-akli*, (f.). adv. with 'se.'

Ill, *bimár*. -ness, -*i*. See 'Bad.' -behaved, *bad-sulúk*, -behaviour, *bad-sulúki*. -disposition, *bad-kho*; *bad-tabiat*.

Illegal, ¹ *khildf-kánún*. -ity, *jo khildf-kánún hai*.

Illumination, *raushani*; *tan-wir*, (f.). V. -*k*.

¹ For many negatives in 'il,' 'un,' 'im,' &c., use the affirmative and *nahán*; or prefixes 'be,' 'la,' 'ná,' 'nir,' &c.

- Illustrious, *nám-war*; *nám-dár*; *mashhír*. in compos: *jalil*.
- Image, *putla*; *putli*. (idol,) *but*. See 'Idol.'
- Imagination, *khayál*; *tassaw-wur*. V. -*k.* -ary, *khayáli*. See 'Idea.'
- Immediate, *maujúd*; *házir*; • *makhsús*. -ly, *bil-fel*. See page 54.
- Immense. See 'Grand.'
- Immolest, *be-sharm*; *be-haya*. N. *be-sharmi*, *be-hayá,i*.
- Immoral, *ná-maakíl*; *zabún*.
- Impair, *ghaṭó-d*. to be -ed, *ghaṭna*; *bigar-jána*.
- Impatient, *be-sabr*. A. -*i*.
- Impel, *chalána*; *chalá-d*.
- Incapable, *ghair-kábil*.
- Incense, (n.) *lúbdán*. (v.) (make angry), *ghussa-k*.
- Inch, *inshi*, (E.).
- Incident, *kám*; *fel*; *amr*; *wuku*; *bát*.
- Incite, *uṭhána*; *targhib-d*. N. *targhib*, (f.).
- Inclination, *mail*, (f.); *ragh-bat*; *árzu*, (f.); *shauk*. I am inclined to think, *mera khayál yih hai*, *kih*, &c.
- Include, *shámil-rakhna*. -ed, *shámil-kiya*; *sáth rakha*.
- Income, *ámadani*; *má-hasal*.
- Incomprehensible, *be-kiyás*; *ghair-mutasawwar*; *jo ko,i shakhs nahín samjhe*.
- Incorrect, *ná-durust*, &c. See 'Correct.'
- Increase, (trans.) *baṛhána*; *ziyádah-k*. (intr.) *baṛhna*; *zidádah-h*. (n.) *izáfah*; *ziyádat*.
- Indeed, *fil-wáke*; *haḳikat mey*.
- Independent, *mustakil*; *be-lagá,o*; *aláhidah*; *khud-sar*. -ce, *ázádi*; *be-ta,alluki*; *khud-sari*.
- India, *Hind*. -n, *Hindúi*; *Hindu*. -n corn, *bhuṭṭa*.
- Indigo, *níl*, (f.). -factory, *-koṭhi*. -planter, -ka *sáhib*.
- Individual, (n.). See 'Being,' (a.) *ek*; *ek-ek*. -ly, *ek-ba-ek*; *fark-fark ho-ke*.
- Indolent. See 'Idle.'
- Industry. See 'Diligence.'
- Infamous, *zabún*; *mayíb*; *bara kharáb*. N. *bad-námi*; *zabúni*; *kharábi*.
- Infant. See 'Child.'
- Infection, *sárdyat*. V. -*k*.

- Infidel, (one not a Muham :) *káfir*. (one not a Hindu,) *malechha*. -ity, *kufr*.
- Infirm, (body,) *za,if.* (body and other things,) *kam-zor*; *durbal*; *ná-tákat*; *ná-tawán*. (of mind,) *mun-kharif*. -ity, (of body,) *zuf*, or *zof*. (of body, &c.,) *kam-zori*; *ná-tawáni*; *ná-mazbúti*. (of mind,) *in-khiráf*.
- Inflame, *jalána*; *josh-k.-mation*, *josh*; *sozish*; *garmi*.
- Influence, *asar*; *tásír*, (f.). V. *-k.*
- Inform. See 'Tell.' an -ation in Court, *nálisht*; *dawa*, (f.); *suwál*. -er, *go,indah*.
- Ingratitude, *ná-ihsánmandi*.
- Ingress, *bhitar jáne ki ráh*. (admission to presence,) *huzúr men ána*. (v.n.).
- Inhabitant, *sákin*; *báshindah*; *rahne-wála*. See 'Live.'
- Inherit, *wáris-hona*. -ance, *mírás*, (f.); *tarikah*, or *tarkah*. -or, *wáris*.
- Inhuman, *be-rahm*, &c. See 'Cruel.'
- Iniquity, *páp*; *zabúni*; *burá,i*. A. *zabún*; *bura*; *kharáb*.
- Injunction, *hukm*; *kahna*, (v.n.) V. *hukm-d.*; *kahna*.
- Injury, *nuksán*; *ziyán*. (hurt,) *zarar*, (trivial ditto, *zarar-khafif*. (serious ditto,) *zarar-shadid*, or *sangín*. (wrong,) *nd-hakk*; *be-insáfi*. V.—k.; *-pahunchá-d.-ious*, *jis-se* (any of the nouns) *áta hai*.
- Injustice, *be-insáfi*. ; *nd-hakk*.
- Ink, (black,) *siyáhi*; *roshná,i*. (red,) *surkhi*. -stand, or pen-and-ink, *dawát*; *kalam-dán*.
- Inn, *sará,e*, (f.); *musáfir-khánah*; *dák-bangla*; *hotel*. (E.).
- Innocent, *be-gundáh*; *sáj*; *pák*. N. *be-gundáhi*; *safá,i*; *páki*; *pakizagi*.
- Inquiry, *púchhna*, (v.n.); *tah-kikát*; *daryáft*; *tadáruk*. V. the nouns and *karna*.
- Insane. See 'Mad.'
- Insect, *kíra*; *kim*.
- Insensible, *be-hosh*; *be-hawáss*. N. *-i*; *-i*.
- Inset, *dákhil-k.*; *darj-k.*; *mundaraj-k.*; *zikr-k.* -ion, *indiráj*.
- Inside, *bhitar*; *andar*.

- Insight, *wukús*; *hoshyári*. Intention, *kasd*; *irádah* ;
 Insist, *musírr-h.*; *zor se*
mángna, or *cháhna*, or
kahna. —ency, *bár-bár*
mángna, &c. (v.n.).
- Insolent, *gustákh*; *sar-kash*.
 N. —i; —i·
- Inspect, *ækhná*; *muldáh-*
zah-k. —ion, *takaiyud*;
 • *nazar-andázi*.¹ —or, *muta-*
min; *inshpekṭar-sáhib*. (half
 E.).
- Instant, (n.) *lahzah*; *ek dam*.
 See 'Immediate.' This in-
 stant. See page 54.
- Instead of, *ewaz men*; *ke badle*.
- Instruct, *sikháná*; *sikhá-d.* ;
sikhlána, *sikhlá-d.* ; *taa-*
lím-d. N. *taalim*, (f.). —or,
jo sikháta hai; *sikhak*;
munshi; *pandit*; *guru*.
 —ive, *mufid*.
- Instrument, *álah*; *hathiyár*.
 He was instrumental in,
 &c., us-ki *madad se*, &c.
- Intellect, *akl*, (f.); *hosh*; *zihñ*.
 A. *akli*; *zahín*.
- Intelligence (of mind,) See
 'Intellèct,' (news.) See
 'News.'
- Intention, *kasd*; *irádah* ;
murád, (f.); *gharaz*, (f.);
matlab. V. —rakhna, or,
 better, with *hona*, e.g. *mera*
kasd yih hai, *kih*, &c.
 Adv. *kasdan*; *ján-bújh-ke*.
- Intercourse, *ilákah*; *sarokár*;
ána-jána, (v.n.); *ámad-o-*
rafst. V. *kisi ke sáth-*
rakhna. or, better, with
hona, e.g. *mujh-se us-se*
kuchh - nahín hai, 'I have
 nothing to do with that
 fellow.'
- Interest, (of money,) *súd*.
 (with a person,) *kahá-suna*;
asar. (share,) *hissah*;
sájha. (in any matter,) *shauk* ; *mail*, (f.) V. —rakh-
na; *dil-lagána*. self —ed,
gharaz-mand. seeking one's
 own-, *khud-gharaz*.
- Interpret, *samjhá-d*. See
 'translate.'
- Interruption, *khállal*; *aṭká,o*;
rok. V. —k.; *aṭkd-d.* ;
rokna.
- Interval, (time,) *arsah* ;
 (space,) *fásilah*.
- Interview. See 'Visit.'

¹ From the Persian '*anddkhtan*' 'to throw;' a not uncommon termination. '*Andázi*' as adv., means 'approximately.'

Into, <i>mey</i> ; <i>ke bhitar</i> ; <i>ke andar</i> .	Involuntary, -rily, -be- <i>ikhtiyár</i> . N. -i.
Intoxication, <i>nashah</i> . -ed, <i>nashe mey</i> ; <i>matwála</i> . V. <i>nashe mey hona</i> ; <i>matwála hona</i> .	Inundation, <i>sailáb</i> , (m.).
Introduce, <i>mulákát-kara-d</i> ; <i>házir-kar-d</i> ; <i>bhitar</i> , or <i>huzúr mey</i> , <i>lána</i> . -tion, <i>idkhál</i> . a letter of -tion, <i>sifárish ka khatt</i> .	Iron, <i>loha</i> . of-, <i>lohe ka</i> . a smoothing -, <i>istri</i> . V. -k.
Intrust, <i>supurd-kar-d</i> ; <i>kisi ke pás rakhna</i> , <i>amánat mey rakhna</i> .	Irregular, <i>khildf-dastúr</i> . N. -i. adv. <i>he-tartibise</i> .
Invent, <i>nikálna</i> ; <i>pána</i> . -ion, -íjdd, (f.).	Irrigate, <i>paṭána</i> .-ion, <i>ábpáshi</i> .
Inventory, <i>tálikah</i> ; <i>fíhríst</i> .	Irritate, <i>satána</i> ; <i>díkk-k</i> . N. <i>chher-chhár</i> ; <i>díkk</i> . -able, <i>ghussa</i> .
Investigation. See 'Inquiry.'	Island, <i>jazírah</i> ; <i>dwíp</i> , or <i>díp</i> .
Invisible, <i>gháib</i> ; <i>ghair-mahsús</i> .	Issue, (v. trans.) <i>jári-kar-d</i> . (intr.) <i>nikalna</i> ; <i>nikal-ána</i> . (n.) <i>natijah</i> ; <i>ákibat</i> .
Invitation, <i>nyota</i> . V. - <i>bhejna</i> .	It, <i>yih</i> ; <i>wuh</i> ; its, <i>is-ka</i> ; <i>us-ka</i> . See page 30.
	Itch, <i>khárisht</i> ; <i>khujli</i> . A. <i>khárishti</i> . V. <i>khujlána</i> .
	Ivory, <i>háthi-dánt</i> .

J.

Jackal, <i>gidaṛ</i> ; <i>siyál</i> .	Jasmine, <i>saman</i> .
Jacket, <i>jákit</i> , (E.); <i>kurtah</i> , or <i>kurti</i> .	Jaw, <i>jabra</i> .
Jail, <i>jel-khánah</i> , (half E.); <i>kaid-khánah</i> . -or, <i>jelar-sáhib</i> , (half E.).	Jealous, <i>bad-zann</i> , N. -i.
Jam, <i>murabba</i> ; <i>jám</i> . (E.).	Jelly, <i>jeli</i> , (E.).
Jar, (vessel,) <i>ghara</i> ; <i>jár</i> . (E.). -ring sound, <i>kharkharáhat</i> .	Jest, <i>thaṭṭha</i> . V. -k. -ing, <i>thaṭholi</i> , -er, <i>thaṭhol</i> . in-, <i>thaṭholi ke taur se</i> .
	Jesus Christ, <i>hasrat-ísá</i> .
	Jew, <i>yahúd</i> (m.) ; -in, (f.).

- Jewel, *gahna*; *zewar*; *jawá-hir*. -er, *jauhari*. -box, with ... *dán*. See page 41.
- Job, *kám*; *tahal*.
- Jockey, *sawár*; *jáki*, (E.).
- Jocoseness, *ṭhaṭṭhe-bázi*; *khush-tab-i*.
- Join*, (n.), *joṛ*. V. -d.; *joṛna*; *milá-d.* joint, (a.) *milá-hú,a.* (junction,) *joṛ*.
- Joke. See 'Jest.'
- Jolly. See 'Happy.' a -fellow, *yár-básh*.
- Jot, *zarrah*, (f.) *thora-sa*; *ek dánah*.
- Journal, *roz-námchah*.
- Journey, *safar*; *kúch*. V. -k. a day's-, *manzil*.
- Joy. See 'Happy.'
- Judge, *hákim*; *jaj-sáhib*, (half E.). *sadr-ála sáhib*; *munisif sáhib*; *kázi sáhib*. (all these, except the first, are technical words.) -ment, (decision,) *faisalah*; *fatwa*; *hukm*; *díkri*, (E). V. -d. (sense,) *akl*, (f.); *hosh*; *samajh*, (f.). (to select,) *pasand-k*.
- Judicious; *ákil*; *dánish-mand*; *hoshyár*. -ness, *dánist*; *akl*, (f.); *hosh*.
- Jug, *kulhiya*, (f.); *piyála*; *jag*. (E.).
- Juice, *ras*; *páni*; *dúdh*; *arak*.
- Julep, *julláb*.
- Jump, (n.) *kúd*; *chhaláng*, (f.); *uchhál*; *jast*. V. -k. : *kúdna*.
- Junction, &c., See 'Join.'
- Jurisdiction, (power,) *hukm*; *hukúmat*; *amaldári*; *ikhtiyár*. (territory,) *alákah*; *zila*, &c. according to local divisions. a 'sub-division' of territorial-, *maḥkamah*, -a word which really means 'a tribunal.'
- Jury (native village,) *panch*; *pancháyat*. (in English courts,) *júri*, (E). 'Gentlemen of the Jury,' *sáhib-án-júri*.
- Just, *ádil*; *rást*; *sach*; *sachcha*; *insáfi*; *insáf ka*. -ice, *insáf*; *hakk*. -ness, *rásti*; *durus-ti*. (proper,) *munásib*; *wájib*; *ba-ja*. (at this moment,) *ab*; *ab-tab*. -ify, *sáf*, or *safá,i-k*; *uzr-k*. adv. *rásti-se*.
- Justle, *ṭhelna*; *dhakka-d-tling*, *-ṭhel-pel kar-he*.

K.

- Keep, *rakhna*; *apne pás rakhna*. (back,) *báz-rakhna*; *rakna*; *aṭkána*. (e.g. sheep.) *pálna*. He *keeps* two horses, *us ke pás do ghoṛe hain*. -er, *rakhwál*. to -on doing a thing, use the stem of the principal verb, followed by *rahna*.
- Kernal, *maghz*; *gúda*; *bhitari*.
- Kettle, *ketli*, (E.); *tábah*. fish-, *machhli ki ketli*.
- Key, *kunji*; *cháoi*; *táli*. bunch of keys, -*ka guchchha*. -hole, -*ka súrakh*.
- Kick, *lát*. V. -*márna*. -ing and cuffing, *lát-nukki*.
- Kill, *már-dálna*; *katl-k*. *khún-k*. (for food,) *zabḥ-k*; *halál-k*. -ing, *katl*; *khún-rezi*;¹ *zabḥ*.
- Kind, (a.) *mihrbán*; *shafik*. -ness, *mihrbáni*. adv. *mihrbáni-se*. (sort,) *kism*, (f.)
- Kindred. See 'Relations.'
- King, (M.) *pádsháh*, or *bádsháh*. (H.), *rája*; *mahárája*. -dom. *bádsháhi*. *sultanat*; *ráj*. -ly, *sháhi*.
- Kiss, (n.) *bosah*; *míthi*. (v.) *bosah-d*; *chúmna*. mutual -ing, *bosah-bázi*.
- Kitchen, *báwarchi-khánah*. See page 87.
- Kite, (bird,) *chil*. (toy,) *guḍdi*.
- Kitten, *billi ka bachchah*.
- Knee, *ghuṭna*; *zánu*. to kneel, *do-zánu baiṭhna*.
- Knife, *chhuri*. clasp-, *chakku*. pen-, *kalam-tarásh*.
- Knock, (at a door,) *dhab-dhabána*. See 'Blow.' 'Strike.'
- Knot, *gáṇth*. (fig. e.g. the marriage-) *akd*.
- Know, *jánnna*; *pahchánna*; *wákip-hona*; *khabar pána*. -ledge, *dánist*; *ilm*, (f.); *wáksiyat*. -n, *maalúm*. See page 59. well-known, *mashhúr*. -ingly, *dídah-o-dánistah*;² *ján-bújh-ke*.

¹ From the Persian, 'rekh-tan,' 'to pour out.'

² Persian; 'having seen and known'; 'dídán,' 'to see.'

L.

Labour, *mihnat*. (V. -*k*.)
 (A. -*i*,;) *ihtimám*. daily-,
mazdúri; *roz-gár*. -er,
mazdúr; *kuli*.

Lac, *lákh*; *láh*.

Lace, (embroidery,) *goṭa*;
 gold-, *kalábattún*, for boot,
 &c. -, *fitah*; *dori*; *sutli*.

Ladder, *síṛhi*.

Lady, *bibi*; *khátún*; *begam*;
musammát; *sáhibah*. English
 title, *ledi*¹

Lake, *tál*; *tál-áb*, (m.); *talá*, o.
 Lamb, *bheri* ka *bachchah*.

Lame, *langra*.-ness, *langrá*, i.

Lamentation, *nálah*. V. -*k*;
rona; *chháti-píṭna*. -able,
ghamm-khez.²

Lamp, (English,) *lamp*.³ (native,) *chirágh*; *díp*; *sírtíj*.
 -black, *kájal*; *kajli*.

Lance, *ballam*; *barchhi*. -cet,
nashtar, (f.). V. *chirna*;
nashtar *márnq*.

Land, *sámin*, (f.). -holder,
 -*dár*. -ed property, -*dári*;

milk; *milkiyat*. the dry-,
khushki. moist-, *tari*. by-,
khushki. -lord, *málik*;
sáhib-i-khánah. V. (trans.)
utárná. (intr.) *utarna*.
 kindred *tak á-jánu*.

Lane, *gali*; *chhoṭi ráh*.

Language, *zabán*, (f.); *holi*.
 the common-, *chalni-boli*.

Lantern, *lalṭain* or *lanṭen*
 (both being attempts at
 the English word).

Large, *baṛa*; *buzurg*; *kalān*.
 -ness, *baṛá*, i. -ly, *bahut-sa*.
 -esse, *nisár*.

Lash, (n.) *zarb*. whip-, *phúnd*.
 V. *chábuk*, &c. se *márna*.

Last, (a.) *sab* se *pichhla*;
ákhir. e.g. -year, *guzash-*
tah. V. *ab tak rahna*, or
hona. -ly, *ákhir-ul-amr*.

Late, *der*. -ness, -i. 'the
 late,' *marhúm*; *mutawaffa*.
 (former,) *agla*. -ly, *thore*
dinon se.

Laugh, *hánsna*. -ter, *hánsi*.

¹ You must ask for the 'ledi sáhibah' (not the 'mem-sáhidah') if the lady has the title. See page 24.

² From the Persian, '*kheshtan*', 'to rise.'

³ Pronounce, according to rule, like the English word 'lump.'

Law, (divine,) (M.) *shara*, (f.) ; (H.) *dharma-shástra*. (human,) *á,ín*, (m.) ; *kánún*. (custom,) *rasm*, (f.) ; *ká,idah* ; *zábítah*. -court, *adálat*. (criminal), *fauj-dári*, civil, *díwáni*) -ful, *já,iz* ; *hasb kánún*. -less, *be-á,ín* ; *á,ín ke khilaf*, -suit. *dawa*, (m.) ; *nálísh* ; *suwál* ; *mukaddamah*.

Lay, *rakhna* ; *rakh-d.* *lagá-na* ; *lagá-d.*

Lazy, *sust* ; *qhila* ; *majhúl* ; *káhil*. -iness, *susti* ; *majhúli* ; *káhili*.

Lead, (n.) *sísa*. -en, *síse ka*.

Lead, (v.) *le-chalna* ; *le-jána*. -er, *sar-dár*. to -the way, *áge chalna*. to -one's life, *guzrán-k*.

Leaf, *patta* ; *warak*. -of a book, *warak*. -of a door, *palla*.

Lean, *dubla* ; *patla*. -ness, *dublá,i*. V. *jhukna*. (to an opinion,) *máil-hona*.

Leap. See 'Jump.'

Learn, *síkhna* ; *parhna*. -er, *shágird*. -ed, *álim* ; *fásil*. -ng, *ilm*, (m.) ; *dánist*.

Lease, *thíka* ; *ijárah*. docu-

ment expressing a -grant-ed, *pañña*, ditto -accepted, *kabúlyat*. V. *thíka*, *ijárah* (or as the kind of lease may be) *dena*. to - e.g. a house, *kiráye-d*, or, *lена*. lessor of land, *málik*. lessee, *thikáddár*; *ijárahddár*; *ra,iyat*, &c., according to the kind of lessee. See Glossary Part I. *sub vocibus*.

Least, *sab se chhoṭa*. See 'A t.

Leather, *chamrá*. -n. -re ka.

Leave, (n.) *ijázat* ; (-to go,) *rukhsat* ; *chhutti*. to take-, -lena. without-, *be-kahe-púchhe*. (v.) *chhor-d*.

Leech, *jonk*, (f.)

Leek, *gandana*.

Left, (over,) *báki*. (surplus,) *fázil* ; *jo bacha hai*. on, or to the left hand, *bá,en*.

Leg, and its parts. See page 63.

Leisure, *fursat* ; *árám* ; *fard-ghat*. at-, -men. -ly, *dhíme-dhíme* ; *áhiste-áhiste*.

Lemon, *lemu* ; *lembu*. -ade, *mítha-páni*.

Lend, *udhár*, or, *kars*, or *mangni-d*. -er, with 'jo.'

- Length, *lambá,i*; *túl*, (time,) *arsah*; *muddat*. See 'At.' V. *lambá-k*.
- Leopard, *chita*.
- Leprosy, *korh*. A. *korhi*.
- Less, *kam*; *kamtar*. as suffix, 'be' before the noun, e.g. *be-wukúf*, senseless. -en, •*kam-kar-d*.; *ghaṭána*.
- Lesson, *sabak*.
- Lest, e.g. be quiet, *lest* I be angry, *chup raho*, *nahín* to main, &c. don't speak, *lest* he hear, *mat bolo*, *zurúr sunega*, and so according to the analysed meaning in each use.
- Let. See 'Lease.' (allow,) *dena*, following the inflected infin. of principal verb. e.g. *bhitar áne-do*, let him come in. or, more formal, *ijázat-d*.; *hukm-d*.; *farmána*.
- Letter, (written,) *chitthi*; *khatt*; *rukah*. (alphabet,) *harf*, Pl. *hurúf*.
- Lettuce, *salád*, (E.) ; *káhu*.
- Levee, *darbár*; *jamá,at*; *maj-ma*; *majlis*.
- Level, *barábar*; *samán*. V. -k. N. -i.
- Liable, *mákhúz*, but best translated by the Persian suffix 'dih,' or 'dihi.' e.g. *jawáb-dih*, liable to answer, responsible; liable to punishment. *saza-wár*, -to sickness, error, &c. may be best translated by 'ana,' or 'aksar ána.' e.g. *us-ko zukám aksar áta hai*. or 'karna.' e.g. *wuh hameshah ghalatikarta hai*.
- Liberal, *sakhi*; *karím*; *faiz-bakhsh*. -minded. *karím-un-nafs*. N. *sakhawat*; *faiz*, (f.). -ly, *dil-khol-ke*.
- Liberty. See 'Freedom.'
- Library, *kutub-khánah*.
- Lick, *cháṭ*. V. *cháṭna*.
- Lid, *dhakna*; *chapni*; *sarposh*.
- Lie, (tell a,) *jhúth-kahna*; *darogh-boina*. -ar, *darogh-go*.¹ -ying, *darogh-go,i*.
- Lie, (down), *leṭna*; *sona*.
- Life, *ján* (f.); *rúḥ*, (f.). (being alive, life-time,) *zindagi*; *zindagáni*; *hayát*, (f.).

¹ From the Persian, 'guftan,' 'to speak.' Hence also 'guft-o-gu,' 'conversation'; 'go,indah,' 'an informer,' or 'spy,' and many other words.

- less, *be-ján*; *mú,a-hú,a*. List, *fírist*; *sard*, (f.) ; *táli*.
 (fig.) *be-dil*; *afsurdah*; *kah*.
- udás*. to spend-, *guzrán-k*. Listen, *kán-lagána*; *sunna*.
- long, *umr-bhar*. Litter, *sawári*; *pálki*; *doli*.
 (rubbish,) *kurká*.
- Lift, *uṭháya*; *uṭhd-d*.
- Light, (not heavy,) *halka*; Little, *chhoṭa*; *khurd*. a-,
subuk (clear,) *sáf*; *rau-shan*; *ujdla*. (fig.) *khafif*. *thora*; *zarrah-sa*; *kuchh*-better, *kuchh*
 -ness, *halká,i*, (clearness,) *achchha*. -ness, (quantity,) *safá,i*; *raushani*; *ujála*. to *a-*,
 lighten (e.g. a boat,) *halka-k*. -ning, *bijli*. V. *chamakna*. to light, *jalá-d*. *kami*. (size,) *chhoṭá,i*.
 Like, (a.) *barábar*; *samán*; Live, *jina*; *zindah-hona*.
ek kism ka; *ki mánind*; -lihood, *guzrán*. means
 ke *mu,áfik*. to be another thing, *yih is-se milta hai*. See Glossary, of -lihood, *rozi*; *rozgár*; *guzrán*. (to dwell,) *rahna*;
 Part 1. 'Sa.' V. *cháhna*; *pasand-k*; (be fond of,) *pyár-k*. -ly, *aghlab*. -ness, *bád-o-básh-k*.
búfakat; *saríkha*. Liver, (organ of body,) *jigar*;
 Lime, *chúna*. -kiln, -e *ki kaleja*. (person living,) *tiktiki*; *chhipkali*. with 'jo.'
 Fence. *bojha*; *bharii*; Load, (n.), *bojha*; *bharii*; *khep*, (f.). (v. *tráni*) *ládna*;
 Ladened, *bhara hú,a*. *bharna*. (v. intr.) *ladna*. Lizard, *chhipkali*.
 Limit. See 'Boundary,' Loaf, *ek roṭi*.
 'Fence.' Lock, *kufl*. V. -*lagá-d*; -*se band-k*.
 Line, *satar*. -ing, *astar*. Long, *lamba*; *daráz*; *tíltawil*. See 'Length.' -ago,
 Linen, *katán-kapra*. bahut dinon se; agle zamáne men; the whole day-, *tamám*
 Lion, *sher-babar*; *singh*. din; *din bhar*. as-as, *jab*.
 Lip, *lab*. Liquor, *sharáb*, (f.). See page 34.

* From the Persian, 'búdan,' 'to be.'

tak, followed by ‘*tab-tak*.’ See page 104. to -for, *cháhna*; *raghbát*, or *khwá-hish-rakhna*.

Look, (n.) *nazar*, (f.) *nigáh*, (f.). (v.) *dekhna*. —this way, *tákna*. (to keep an eye on,) *nazar*, or *nigáh rakhna*. to —out for, *intizár-k.* (to consider,) *ghaur-k.* he looks (well, &c.), (*achchha*, &c.) *maálum hota hai*. his —fell on me, *us-ki nazar mujh-par parí*. —out, *khabar-dár hona*. —ing-glass, *činah*.

Loose, *khula*. (slack,) *āhila*. V. *kholna*; *khol-d.* to come—, *khul-jána*. to break—, *chhút-jána*; *chhút-ke bhág-jána*.

Lord, *sáhib*; *málik*; *khuddá-wand*; *kháwind*; *huzúr*. to — it over one, *zulm-k.*; *zabar-dasti-k.*

Lose, *khona*; *gum-k.* generally the passive form is used, viz., *gum-ho-jána*. (e.g. a bet,) *hárna*; *hará-d*. loss, *nuksán*; *ziyán*; *zarar*.

(in trade,) *ghati*. to be at a loss. *pareshán-hona*, *shakk men hona*.

Lot. See ‘Fortune.’ (die,) *kurah*. to cast lots, *kurah dálna*.

Loud, loudly, *baland áwáz se*. to call—, *pukárna*.

Love, *pyár*, (f.); *mail*, (f.); *yári*. (animal) —, *ishk*. V. *pyár-k.*; *azíz rakhna*. —ly, *khúbsúrat*. —liness, *khúbsúrati*. —ed, *pyára*; *mahbúb*.

Louse, *júñ*.

Low, *nicha*. (mean,) *kamínah*, also as noun, a mean person. (as voice,) *daba*. to—, *bambána*.² to lower, *niche-k.*; *dabá-d*. —liness. *gharibi*; *faro-tani*.

Luggage. See ‘Goods.’

Lumbago, *kamar ka dard*.

Lump, *tukra*.

Lunch, *tiffin*. See Glossary, Part I.

Luxury, *aiyáshi*; *khushi*. A. *aiyásh*.

Lying, (n.) *jhúth-múth*.

¹ Accent on first syllable.

² In India the cattle are very silent.

M.

Mace, (staff,) <i>chob</i> ; <i>sontā</i> .	<i>thaṭṭha-márṇa</i> , -away with, <i>urá-d.</i> ; <i>bar-bád-k.</i> -haste, <i>jaldi-k.</i> (n.) (shape,) <i>shakl</i> , (f.); <i>bandawat</i> . -er, <i>sáz</i> , ¹ or <i>kár</i> , ² &c. as last part in compos.
Machine, <i>kal</i> .	Male, <i>nar</i> .
Mad, <i>díwánah</i> ; <i>págal</i> ; <i>pagla</i> .	Malice, <i>kinah</i> ; <i>bad-khōi</i> . A. <i>kinawár</i> ; <i>bad-khwáh</i> .
-man, <i>págal</i> <i>ádmi</i> . -house, <i>págal-khánah</i> . -ness, <i>díwá-</i> <i>nagi</i> ; <i>be-hoshi</i> . -ly, <i>díwá-</i> <i>nah-sa</i> , -den, <i>díwánah-k.</i> (fig.) <i>ghusse-k.</i> ; <i>josh-k.</i> ; <i>bad dimágh-k.</i>	Man, <i>mard</i> ; <i>ádmi</i> ; <i>insán</i> ; <i>shakhs</i> ; <i>kas</i> . (at games,) <i>nard</i> . -kind, <i>ádmiyat</i> <i>insániyat</i> ; <i>bani-ádam</i> . ³ -hood, <i>jawáni</i> ; <i>mardi</i> . -liness, <i>mardánagi</i> . A. <i>mardánah</i> . -ly, <i>mard-sa</i> ; <i>mardánah</i> . -eating, <i>mar-</i> <i>dum-khor</i> . ⁴
Magistrate, <i>hákim</i> ; <i>májist-</i> <i>treṭ sáhib</i> .	Management, <i>intizám</i> ; <i>band-</i> <i>o-bast</i> , (m.); <i>sar-ba-ráhi</i> .
Maid, <i>bákirah</i> ; <i>kú,ári</i> . -ser- vant, <i>áyáh</i> ; <i>bándi</i> ; <i>launđi</i> .	V. - <i>karna</i> ; <i>kisi taur se</i> <i>karna</i> . -er, <i>sarbardáh-kár</i> ; <i>kár-pardáz</i> ; <i>manejar</i> , (E.).
Mail, <i>dák</i> ; <i>tappál</i> . See page 98.	Mange. See 'Itch.'
Maintain. See 'Assert,' 'Live.'	Mango, <i>ám</i> . -tree, - <i>gáchh</i> . -fish, <i>tapsi-machhli</i> .
(rear,) <i>pálna</i> ; <i>parwasti-k</i> .	
N. <i>parwarish</i> ; <i>rozi</i> ;	
<i>khúráki</i> ; <i>khána-pina</i> .	
Make, <i>banána</i> ; <i>band-d.</i> ; <i>kar-</i> <i>na</i> ; 'I made him come to me,' <i>usko mere pás áne par</i> <i>main-ne majbúr kiya</i> . e.g. -profit, <i>hásil-k.</i> ; <i>kám-ána</i> ; -progress, <i>ba-sir-k.</i> -sport,	

¹ From the Persian, 'sákhán,' to 'make.'² This of course is from 'karna.'³ 'Sons of Adam'; he being common to Muham : and Christians.⁴ From the Persian, 'khúrdan,' 'to eat.'

- Manifest, (a.) *záhir*; *maalúm*; *sáf*. V.—*k.*; *kar-dikhlána*. —*o*, *izhár-námah*; *sírat-hál*. —*ly*, *záhiran*.
- Manner, *taur*; *tarah*, (f.); *tarikah*. See 'Custom,' in this, (that) manner, is, (us) *tarah*. in what manner, —*kis-tarah*; *kyúñkar*. —*ly*, *susil*. good —*s*, *ádáb*; *akhlák*.
- Manufacture, *dast-kári*. —tory, *kár-khánah*.
- Many, *bahut*; *dher*; *bahutere*; *bahut-se*. —*a*, *bahut-ek*. —times, *aksar*; *bár-bár*.
- Map, *nakshah*. V. —*khainch-na*; —*taiyár-k*.
- Marble, *sang marmar*.
- March, (n.) *kúch*. V. —*k*.
- Mare, *mádiyán*; *ghori*.
- Margin. See 'Edge.'
- Mark, *dágh*; *nishán*. (trace,) *asar*; *alámat*; *surágh*; *pata*. V. to make a—, —*d*. to find —*s* of, —*dekhna*; —*pána*.
- Market, (n.) *bázár*, (v. —*k*.;)
- hát*; *chauk*. —rate, *nirkh*; *bhá,o*.
- Marriage, *shádi*; *tyáh*; *nikáh*. V. —*k*. —ied, (m.) *byáha*, (f.) *byáhi*.
- Marsh, *jhil*, (f.) ; *gil-áb*, (f.), —*y*, *tar*; *martúb*.
- Martingale, *zer-band*.
- Mason, *ráj*; *ráj-mistri*, —*ry*, *ráj ka kám*.
- Mass. See 'Lump.'
- Master, *málik*, &c. See 'Lord.'
- Mat, *chata,i*; *darma*. (V. —*lagá-d*) ; for sleeping on, *sítal-páti*. —maker, or seller, *chatá,i-wála*.
- Match, (n.) *jóra*; *sáni*.¹ V. *jórna*; *barábar-k*; *milá-d*. —es, *dia-saldá,i*; *mechis*² (E.). —less, *lá-sáni*.
- Materials. See 'Apparatus.'
- Matter, *máddah*; *jism*.³ (affair,) *kám*; *bát*; *mu,b-malah*. no—, *kuchh parwáh nahiñ*; *kuchh muzá,ikah nahiñ*. what's the—, *kya hú,a?* *kya hai?*

¹ Persian 'second,' or 'a second.' ² This word means 'lamp-chips.'³ The Author knows no word really in common use for 'matter' in the abstract.

- Mattress, *toshak*, (f.). Medal, *medal*. (E.) *tamghah*.
- Mature, *pakka* ; *taiyár*.
- Maund, *man*. See page 70.
- May. See page 18.
- Me. See page 29.
- Meadow, *maiddán* ; *ramnah* ; *khuli jagah*.
- Meal, (flour,) *dīta* ; *maidah* ; *sattu*. (food,) *khána*.
- Mean, *páji* ; *kamínah*. -ness, *kamínagi*.
- Meaning, *mani* ; *matlab* ; *mazmún*, to mean, with *hona*, e.g., what does this mean? *is-ke mani*, &c. *kya hain?*
- Means. See 'Wealth.'(agency), *wasílah* ; *tadbír*, (f.). by no -, *hargiz nahin*. by some - or other, *kuchh-tarah se* ; *kisi taur se*.
- Meanwhile, meantime, in the, *is men* ; *itne men* ; *darmiyán is-ke*.
- Measles, *pan-goti*.
- Measure, (of a thing,) *máp* ; *náp*, (f.). -ing of land, *paimáish* ; *jarib*. V. -k. ; *mápna*. See page 70.
- Meat, (butcher's,) *gosht*. See page 91. Note. (generally,) *khána pína* ; *khurák*, (f.).
- Medicine, *dawa*, (f.) ; *dáru*.
- Meditation, *ta,ammul*, (m.) ; *fíkr*, (f.) ; *soch* ; *andeshah*.
- tive, *muta,ammil* ; *mutafakkir* ; *fíkrmand* ; *soch men*.
- Meet, (v.) *milna*. See page 50. (assemble,) *jama-hóna*. (as clothes.) *thik-hona*, or *baithna*. (a.). See 'Suitable.' a - ing, (of friends,) *mulákkát* ; *bhenq*. V. -k. ; *bhenqna*. See 'Assembly.'
- Melon, *kharbúzañ*.
- Melt, (intr.) *galna* ; *gal-jána*. (trans.) *galána* ; *galá-d*.
- Member, (of the body,) *azo* ; *juz*. (of a meeting,) *sáhib-i-majlis* ; *membar*, (E.).
- Memory, *yád*, (f.) ; *hifz*, (f.). -andum, *yád-dásht*.-book, *bayáz*, (f.). -rial, *yád-gár*.
- Mending, *marammat* ; *rafa*. V. -k. -in health, *bhala* or *achchha hona*.
- Mental, *dili* ; *dil ka*. -arithmetic, *zabáni hisáb*; *zabáni jokha*. -ly, *ba-dil* ; *dil se*.
- Mention, *zíkr*, (m.) V. -k.
- Merchant, *saudágar* ; *máhajan* ; *baniyd*. (travelling,)

<i>baipári</i> ; <i>bakas-wála</i> . (half E.). —dize, <i>sauda</i> ; <i>mál</i> ; <i>jins</i> , (f.) ; <i>chíz</i> , (f.). See ‘Trade.’	Might, (v.) <i>sakna</i> . page 22. (n.) See ‘Power.’
Mercy, <i>rahm</i> , (f.) ; <i>mihrbáni</i> . A. <i>rahím</i> ; <i>mihrbán</i> . —fully with <i>se</i> . —iless, <i>be-rahm</i> . —lessness, <i>be-rahmi</i> .	Mild, <i>gharib</i> ; <i>narm</i> ; <i>narm-dil</i> . N. —i.
Merely, <i>fakat</i> ; <i>sirf</i> ; <i>kháli</i> .	Mile, <i>míl</i> ; <i>ddha-kos</i> .
Merit, <i>kadar</i> , (f.) ; <i>tiyákat</i> . —torious, <i>kadar ka</i> ; <i>khúb</i> ; <i>achchha</i> ; <i>wájib-i-ri</i> , <i>áyat</i> . the merits of any matter, <i>bhalebure</i> ; <i>aslhá l</i> ; <i>wákiát</i> .	Military, the, <i>lashkar</i> . A. —i.
Merry. See ‘Happy.’	Milk, <i>dídh</i> . A —ka. V. <i>dohna</i> . —man, <i>go,ála</i> . —woman, <i>go,álin</i> .
Message, <i>khabar</i> , (f.) ; <i>bát</i> ; <i>paighám</i> . V. —d. or <i>bhejna</i> . —enger, <i>chaprási</i> ; <i>piyádah</i> ; <i>pi,an</i> . ¹ (divine,) <i>paigham-bar</i> . ²	Mill, <i>chakki</i> ; <i>ásya</i> . oil-, <i>kolhu</i> . —stone, <i>chakki</i> ; <i>sang-i-ásya</i> .
Messiah, <i>Masiha</i> .	Millet, <i>bájara</i> .
Metal, <i>dhát</i> , or <i>dhátu</i> . ³	Million, <i>das lákh</i> . ten millions, <i>karor</i> .
Mid, <i>ádh</i> ; <i>ním</i> . —day, <i>nímrroz</i> ; <i>do-pahar</i> ; <i>zuhr</i> . —night, <i>ádhí-rát</i> ; <i>do-pahar-rát</i> .	Mince, <i>mínsh</i> ; (E.). <i>kimah</i> . V. —k.
Middle, <i>bich</i> ; <i>miyán</i> . in the —bich men; <i>bichon-bich</i> ; <i>dar-miyán</i> .	Mind, (n.) <i>akl</i> , (f.) ; <i>hosh</i> ; <i>zihn</i> ; <i>rúh</i> , (f.) V. <i>yád-k</i> . ; <i>liház-k</i> ; <i>ghaur-k</i> . to put in —, <i>yád dilána</i> .
Midwife, <i>dá,i</i> .	Minister, (of state,) <i>díwán</i> ; <i>wazir</i> . (of church,) <i>pádri-sáhib</i> . See pages 52 and 77.
	Minor, (n.) <i>ná-báligh</i> . (a.) <i>khurd</i> ; <i>chhoṭa</i> ; <i>kam</i> . —ity, <i>kam-unri</i> , (f.) ; <i>kam-sini</i> .
	Minute, (n.) <i>ek mínat</i> , (E.). (a.) See ‘Small.’

¹ Not Hindústáni; probably Portuguese generally written ‘peon.’² Applied especially to Muhammad.³ Not often heard, as you generally name the metal.

Mirror, <i>á,ínah</i> ; <i>darpan</i> .	(intr.) <i>nahin lag-jána</i> . (n.)
Mirth. See 'Joy.'	<i>chúk</i> ; <i>khata</i> .
Misbehaviour, <i>bad-salíki</i> . (v. - <i>k.</i>) <i>bad chalani</i> . V. - <i>hona</i> .	Mist, <i>kuhásah</i> . - <i>y</i> , <i>dhundhla</i> .
Miscarry, (fail,) <i>bigar-jáná</i> . (as a letter,) <i>gum-ho-jána</i> ; <i>kho-jána</i> .	Misunderstand, use <i>nahin</i> with 'Understand.'
Miscellaneous, <i>har kism ka</i> ; <i>mutafarrik</i> .	Mix, <i>milána</i> ; <i>mild-d.N.mild-o</i> .
Mischief, <i>badi</i> ; <i>nuksán</i> . to make -, <i>bigárna</i> ; <i>bigár-d</i> .	Moan. See 'Groan.'
Misdeed, <i>bad-fel</i> ; <i>bad-kám</i> .	Mode. See 'Manner.'
Miser, <i>bakhil</i> . -liness, <i>bukhl</i> , (m.). -ly, <i>bukhl-se</i> .	Model, <i>nakshah</i> . (v. - <i>k.</i>) (pattern,) <i>namúnah</i> .
Misery, <i>zillat</i> ; <i>bad-háli</i> ; <i>be-cháragi</i> ; <i>tangi</i> . -able, <i>zalil</i> ; <i>bad-bakht</i> ; <i>be-na-</i> <i>sib</i> .	Modesty, <i>sharm</i> , (f.) ; <i>haya</i> , (f.) ; A. <i>sharmandah</i> ; <i>lajila</i> . -ly, <i>sharm se</i> .
Misfortune, <i>bad-bakhti</i> ; <i>musi-</i> <i>bat</i> ; <i>tabáhi</i> .	Moist, <i>bhinga</i> ; <i>tar</i> ; <i>síla</i> ; <i>gila</i> . V. - <i>k</i> ; <i>bhingá-d</i> . ; <i>silána</i> .
Mislead, <i>bhatkána</i> ; <i>ráh-</i> * <i>bhulána</i> .	Molasses, <i>gur</i> .
Mismanagement, ' <i>bad-inti-</i> <i>zámi</i> . V. - <i>k</i> .	Mole, (animal,) <i>kor-músh</i> .
Misplace, <i>be-tartib-rakhna</i> ; <i>kisi dúsri jagah men rakhna</i> .	Moment. See 'Instant' a matter of-, <i>zarúri kám</i> .
Miss, <i>mís sáhibah</i> , (half E.) ; <i>begam</i> ; ¹ <i>sáhib-zádi</i> .	Monarch. See 'King.'
Miss, (v.) <i>chúkna</i> ; <i>chhorña</i> ;	Monday, <i>Sombár</i> ; <i>pír ka roz</i> ; <i>do shambah</i> . See page 66.
	Money, <i>paise</i> ; <i>rúpiye</i> . a sum of-, <i>mablagh</i> ; <i>zar</i> , (m.).
	ready-, <i>nakd rúpiye</i> . -bag, <i>tora</i> ; <i>thaili</i> . -changer, <i>sarráf</i> . -lender, <i>máhájan</i> . -less, <i>tih-i-dast</i> ; <i>kháli-háth</i> .
	Mongoose, <i>newal</i> .
	Monkey, <i>bandar</i> .

¹ 'Khúrshidi begam,' (See page 122,) may be translated 'Miss Sun-jeam.' *Khúrshid* is a Persian word meaning the 'Sun.'

- Month, *mahinah*; *máh.-ly*, or, - by-, *máh-ba-máh*. -ly pay, *máhiyána*; *dar-máhah*.
- Moon, *chánd*; *máh*. See 'Eclipse.' -light, *chándni*. a-light night, *chándni rát*; *shab-i-máh*. -beam, *chánd* • *ki jót*.
- More, *aur*; *aur kuchh*; • *ziyádah*. the more ... the more, *jyon-jyon* ... *tyon-tyon*. the more ... the less, same phrase, with 'nahín' in the co-relative clause.
- Mosque, *masjid*, (f.).
- Mosquito, *machchhar*. -curtains, *masahri*.
- Most, *beshtar*; *sab se ziyádah*. Adv. *beshtar*; *sab se aksar*.
- Mother, *ma*; *mádar*; *wáli-dah*. step-, *sauteli ma*. a - who has had a son, *laṛkori*. -less, *be-mádar*, -ly, *má sa*. -tongue, *watani^z zabán*, (f.).
- Motion, *háarakat*.
- Motive, *sabab*; *bá, is*; *mat-lab*; * *għaraz*, (f.).
- Move, (intr.) *hilna*; *dolna*. (trans.) *hilána*; *dolána*.
- on, *chalna*; *chálá-jána*; *äge-barhána*. -off, *chal-d*. -ing, *rawán*; *chalta*; *harakat men*. as last word in compos.:... *angez*, e.g. *rikkat-angez*, compassion-stirring.
- Mount. See 'Ascend.'
- Mourning, *ghamm*. V.-*k*. -ful, -gin. -fully. -se.
- Mouse, *chúha*; *músh*. - trap, -dán.
- Mouth, *múnh*. to make a-, *múnh terha-k*. - ful, a, *lukmah*, - of a river, *muhána*.
- Much, *bahut*; *bahutera*. too-, *ziyádah*. See page 104. so-so, that, &c., is *mar-tabe ko*, *kih*, &c.
- Mud, *kíchar*, (f.); *gil*, (f.). *kádo*. - dy, *maila*; *bahut kíchar hai*. - wall, *mitti ki díwár*, (f.); *kachchi-díwár*, (f.).
- Mug, *mag*. (E.).
- Mulberry, *tút*.
- Multiply. See 'Increase' (arithmetic), *jorna*.
- Magnitude, *guroh*, (m.); *jamīyat*; *ghol*, (m.); *guhár*, (f.).

Murder, <i>khún</i> . wilful—, <i>katl</i>	Musket, <i>bandúk</i> , (f.).
amd. (homicide), <i>katl-i</i> .	Muslin, <i>mal-mal</i> .
<i>insán</i> . V. — <i>k</i> ; <i>már-dálna</i> .	Must. See page 18.
—er, <i>khúni</i> ; <i>kátil</i> . —ous,	Mustache, <i>múchh</i> , (f.).
<i>khún-rez</i> . —ed, <i>maktúl</i> .	Musalman, <i>musalmán</i> ; <i>mus-</i>
Muse, (v). <i>sochna</i> ; <i>andeshah-k</i> .	<i>lim</i> . Pl. <i>musilmín</i> . fem.
Mushroom, <i>musharúm</i> , (E.) ;	<i>musalmáni</i> . their religion,
<i>chháta</i> ; <i>dharti</i> .	<i>islám</i> .
Music, <i>musiki</i> . —cian, <i>mutrib</i> .	Mutiny, <i>balwa</i> ; <i>bagháwat</i> .
—cal, <i>shírin</i> . —cal instrument, <i>bájd</i> . (with very	V. — <i>k</i> .
many names for various kinds.)	Mutton, <i>bheri ka gosht</i> .
Musk, <i>mushk</i> . —cat, <i>mushk-billi</i> . —rat, <i>chha-chúñdar</i> .	My, <i>mera</i> . See page 30. Sect. 6.
	Mystery, <i>ráz</i> , (m.) ; <i>bhed</i> . A. <i>ráz ka</i> .

N.

Nail, <i>preg</i> . V. — <i>d</i> . ; <i>lagána</i> . (of man or beast,) <i>nákhun</i> .	Native, (a.) <i>mulk ka</i> . (n.) <i>sá-kin</i> ; <i>bashandah</i> . —country, <i>watan</i> ; <i>des</i> . —ity, <i>janam</i> ; <i>paidá,ish</i> . natal, <i>janam ka</i> .
Naked, <i>langa</i> , or <i>nanga</i> . N. <i>nangá,i</i> .	Natural, <i>ba-ádat</i> ; <i>tabi-i</i> . nature (disposition.) <i>ádat</i> ; <i>tabiat</i> ; <i>mizáj</i> ; <i>kho</i> .
Name, <i>nám</i> ; <i>ism</i> . V. — <i>d</i> . —less, <i>gum-nám</i> ; <i>ná-maalúm</i> . —sake, <i>ham-nám</i> .	Near, (prep.) <i>ke pás</i> ; <i>ke nazdik</i> ; <i>ke yaháñ</i> ; <i>kane</i> . (a.) <i>nazdik</i> ; <i>karib</i> ; <i>pás</i> ; <i>yaháñ</i> .
Napkin, <i>háth ka tauliyáh</i> ; <i>rú-mál</i> .	—ly, <i>karib-karib</i> . —ness, <i>nazdiki</i> . —(in blood), <i>bhd,i-bandí</i> ; <i>barddari</i> .
Narrow, (tight,) <i>sakra</i> ; <i>tang</i> . (not broad,) <i>kam-árz</i> . —ness, <i>sakrá,i</i> ; <i>kam-arazi</i> .	
Nation, ³ <i>mulk</i> ; <i>mulk ke log</i> .	

³ The European conception of a 'nation' does not, and never can, exist in India.

- Neat, *suthra*. N. *suthrá,i.* *wuh ; na ek...na digar ; ko,i nahín ; donoñ nahín.*
- Necessaries. See 'Apparatus.'
- ary, *zarúr* ; *lázim* ; *Nephew, (brother's son,) bha-cháhiye.* See page 20. *tíja.* (sister's son,) *bhánja.*
- (privy,) *já-e zarúrat.* —ity, *Nerve, rag, (f.) ; nas, (f.).*
- zarúrat.* —arily, *zarúr* ; *Nest, ghonsla ; áshiyána.*
- zarúratan.* —itous, *muhdíj* ; *Net, jála ; jál.*
- *gharib* ; *tang hál.* *Never, kabhi nahín.—theless.*
- Neck, *gardan*, (f.) ; *gala* ; *tau-bhi ; tá-ham.*
- *gulu.* —cloth, *gulu-band.* *New, nau,naya.(fresh,)tázah.*
- lace, *mála.* *-ness, tázagi. —year, nau sál.* —Year's Day, *nau roz.*
- Need, (v.) *cháhna* ; *mujh-ko zarúr hai.* (n.) *zariúrat.* *News,khabar, (f.) bát. good-, khush-khabari;achchhi bát.*
- ful, *zarúr* ; *dar-kár.* —y, *bad-, bad-khabár ; kharáb bát.—paper, akhbár;khabar ka kághaz.—writer, khabar-navis.* without—,be-*khabar.*
- gharib* ; *tang hál.* *Next, jo pichhe hai ; dúsra,* —time, *dúsre wakt.* —year, *dyandah-sál.*
- Needle, (large,) *sú,a.* (common,) *sú,i* ; *darzan.* eye of—, *náka.* —case, *sú,i-dán.* —work, *silá,i* ; *sú,i ka kám.* *Nice. See 'Neat.'*
- Neglect, (n.) *be-khabardári.* (carelessness,) *ghaflat.* *Niche, ták, (f.).*
- V. —k. ; *bhúlna* ; *nahín kar-na* ; (a.) *gháfil* ; *káhil* ; *maj-húl.* (with *hona*, these make verbs.) —fully, *ghaflat se.* *Niece, (brother's daughter,) bhatíji. (sister's daughter,) bhánji.*
- Negro, *habshi.* *Night, rát ; shab, (f.). to-, áj rát ko. by-, rát ko.*
- Neighbour, *parosi* ; *ham-sáyah.* —hood, *nawáh* ; *naz-díki* ; *jagah* ; *paros.* —ly, *ham-sáyah* ; *barádarána.* *last-, kal rát ko. a moon-light-, chándni rát. —and day, shab-o-roz ; rát-din.*
- Neither...nor, *na yih...na* *—dress, rát ka kapra.*

Nightingale, <i>shámah</i> .	Not. See 'No.'
Nip, <i>nochna</i> .	Notification, <i>ishtihár</i> ; <i>mandi</i> . V. -jári-k.
No, <i>nahín</i> ; <i>náhi</i> ; <i>na</i> . -one, <i>ko,i nahín</i> . nothing, <i>kuchh nahín</i> . -where, <i>kahín nahín</i> .	Notion, <i>khiyál</i> ; <i>gumán</i> . to have a-. -k.
Noble, <i>sharíf</i> ; <i>asil</i> ; <i>najíb</i> . -man, <i>mír</i> ; <i>amír</i> , &c. (according to the title enjoyed.) -bility, <i>shárfat</i> ; <i>najábat</i> . the -bility, <i>arkán-i-daulat</i> . (See page 52); <i>umara</i> , (Pl. of <i>amír</i>). of -birth, <i>najib-zádah</i> .	Nourish, <i>pálna</i> ; <i>parwarish</i> or <i>parwasti</i> k. or d.
Nobody, <i>ko,i nahín</i> . a -, <i>nákas</i> ; <i>ná-chiz</i> .	Now, <i>ab</i> ; <i>is-waqt</i> ; <i>bil-fel</i> ; <i>hálan</i> . -a days, <i>áj-kał</i> .
Noise, <i>shor</i> ; <i>áwáz</i> , (f.); <i>ghul</i> . to make a -, -k.	Number, by the numeral, applicable. The English word 'nambar' is in common use; the natives not having our idiom. Thus, for 'number 8.' they say 'the 8th.' Also, 'there was a great number of people present' <i>bahut log házir the</i> . See 'Count.'
None, (person,) <i>ko,i nahín</i> . (things,) <i>kuchh nahín</i> .	Nonsense, <i>behúdahbát</i> ; <i>yáwah</i> .
None, (person,) <i>ko,i nahín</i> . (things,) <i>kuchh nahín</i> .	Numerous. See 'Many.'
Noon, <i>do pahar</i> . (See page 67.); <i>do pahar din</i> ; <i>zuhr</i> .	Nurse, (native;) <i>áyáh</i> , ¹ (English,) <i>nass</i> . ² (E.) wet-, dá,i.
Noose, <i>phánsi</i> . V. <i>phánsna</i> .	Nut, <i>jauz</i> . <i>wal-</i> , <i>akhrot</i> .
Nor. See 'Neither.'	Nutmeg, <i>já-e-phal</i> .
North, <i>uttar</i> ; <i>shamál</i> .	Nutritment, <i>ghiza</i> ; <i>ghizá</i> , <i>iyat</i> .
Nose, <i>nák</i> , (f.).	

¹ Probably Portuguese.² That is, 'nurse.'

O.

Oar, <i>dánd</i> .	Obstruct, <i>rokna</i> ; <i>aták-kar-d.</i> ;
Oath, <i>kasam</i> ; <i>halaf.</i> to take an-, - <i>khána</i> .	<i>thek-k</i> -ion, <i>rok</i> ; <i>ruká,o</i> ; <i>aták</i> . This road is -ed, <i>yih ráh band hai</i> .
Obey, <i>mánna</i> ; <i>sunna</i> . -dient, <i>hukm-bardár</i> ; <i>tábidár</i> . dience, - <i>i</i> ; - <i>i</i> .	Obtain. See 'Acquire.'
Object, (thing,) <i>chíz</i> , (f.). (aim.) See 'Intention.' any	Obtuse. See 'Stupid.'
object of pursuit, &c. <i>matma-i-nazar</i> .	Obvious, <i>sáf</i> ; <i>záhir</i> ; <i>maalúm</i> . Adv. <i>sáf</i> ; <i>záhiran</i> .
Object, (v.) <i>ná-manzúr</i> or <i>ná-</i> <i>pasand-k.</i> ; <i>itiráz-k</i> . N. <i>itiráz</i> .	Occasion, (time,) <i>wakt</i> . (cause,) <i>sabab</i> ; <i>wajh</i> , (f.).
Obliged, (compelled,) <i>maj-</i> <i>búr</i> . N. - <i>i</i> . V. - <i>k</i> . (favoured)	(opportunity,) <i>wakt</i> ; <i>mau-</i> <i>ka</i> . (need,) <i>kám</i> ; <i>zarúrat</i> .
<i>mamnún</i> . (v.). <i>mihrbáni-k</i> . (n.) <i>mihrbáni</i> ; <i>minnat</i> . under-gation, <i>minnat-dár</i> , (n.a.). -ing, <i>mihrbán</i> ; <i>nek-</i> <i>kho</i> .	V. See 'Cause.' -ally, <i>kabhi-kabhi</i> .
Observation,(noticing,) <i>liház</i> ; <i>ghaur</i> ; <i>nazar-andázi</i> . V. - <i>k</i> .; <i>dekhna</i> . -er, <i>dekhnewála</i> ; <i>nigáh-báz</i> See 'Word.'	Occupation, <i>kám</i> ; <i>dhandha</i> ; <i>peshah</i> . -pied,(busy,) <i>mash-</i> <i>ghúl</i> . V. <i>hona</i> ; <i>fursat</i> <i>nahin</i> <i>hai</i> . -pier, <i>dakhl-kár</i> ; <i>kábiz</i> . V. (e.g., a house,) <i>dakhl-k.</i> ; <i>dakhil-kár</i> , or <i>kábiz-hona</i> ; <i>kiráya-dár</i> <i>hona</i> .
Obstinate, <i>sar-kash</i> ; <i>gardan-</i> <i>kash</i> ; <i>sakht</i> ; <i>maghrúr</i> . N. <i>sar-kashi</i> . V. - <i>k</i> .	Occur, <i>hona</i> ; <i>bar-pá-hona</i> ; <i>ittifák-hona</i> ; <i>ána</i> ; <i>á-jána</i> ; <i>pesh-ána</i> . -rence, <i>wuku¹</i> ; <i>fel</i> ; <i>kám</i> .

¹ The real pronunciation of this difficult word is that of a short, closed Italian 'o' in the first syllable; very near the 'o,' in 'oration,' 'oku.' In Hindústáni 'ó,' 'ú,' 'v,' and 'w' are written with one and the same character. Short 'o's' do occur in Hindústáni, and also short 'e's'; whatever the Grammarians may say. Thus you will often hear *möharrir*, *Möhammad*; *mëhtar*, *mëhrhán*, &c., &c., and these sounds cannot be said to be wrong. See page 47, Note ii.

Ocean, *samundar*; *ságar*; *kála páni*, (in.).

Odour, *khush-bu*, (f.). Adj. *mu*, *attar*.

Of, See *pages* 5 and 73. of himself, *áp-se*; *khud*; *khud-ba-khud*.

Off, (distant,) *dúr*; to go-, (person,) *jána*; *chalá-jána*. (gun,) *chhuṭ-jána*. interj. *dúr*; *dúr-dúr*!

Offence. See 'Crime.'

Offer. There is no corresponding idea in Hindús-táni. Use such phrases as suit. e.g. He *offered* to help me, *mujh-ko madad dene ko taiyár tha*. He *offered* (or made an offer of) ten rupis for the cloth, *kapre ke wáste das rúpiye bola*, and so on. See 'Present.'

Office, (post,) *uhdah*; *kám*; *peshah*; *naukari*; *khidmat*. -room, *daftar*; *daftar-khánah*; *áfs*, (E.) servant thereof, *daftari*. -er, according to his work, from the 'hákim,' or 'head,' down to the 'mihtar,' or

sweeper. Some of these are as follow :—Chief subordinate, *sar-rishta-dár*. reader, *pesh-kár*. Writer, (native,) *muḥarrir*; (English,) *kiráni*; translator, *mutarjim*. Record-keeper, *muḥáfiz*. (all 'these,' when you call for them, should get 'sáhib' after their titles) : the copyist or section-writer, *nakl-návis*. the messenger, for near work, *chaprási*; for distant work, *piyáddah*. -cers of the army. See page 97.

Often, *aksar*. how-, *kae-bár*? so, or as-, *jai-bár*, *tai-bár*.

Oil, *tel*; *raughan*; *chikná*i. hair-, *bál ka tel*, and so of other kinds of oil: kerosine-, *karshin*¹ (E.) *ka tel*. mustard-, *sarson ka tel*. castor-, *renri ka tel*. cocoanut-, *náriyal ka tel*. -man, *teli*; *kolu*, -press, *kolhu*.

Ointment, *marham*; *raughan*. Old, *purána*; *kadím*. -man, *buddha*. -woman, *buddhi*; *búrhi*. -age, *burhápa*.

¹ This oil is now extensively used in Indian houses.

of-, *kadim men'*; *agle zamáne men*. how - are you? *tumhára sinn kya hai?* a boy of ten years -, *das baras ka larka*.

Olive, *jal-páe*.

Omelet, *mamlet*, (E.).

Omnipotence, *kudrat*. A. • *kadir*.

On, *par*; (lit. and fig.) *ke úpar*. - a person's side (as a friend,) *ki taraf*. - this account, *is-wáste*. - that day, *us-roz*. - this, *is-par*; *tab*. I shall reach - or by, the day after to-morrow, *parson tak*. - the contrary, *bil-aks*; *báwujúd is-ke*.

Once, *ek dafah*; *ek bár*. all at - (persons acting together.) *sab-mil-ke*; *ek sáth*. (ditto, suddenly,) *achának*; *nágáh*; *nágahán*. - or twice, *do ek martabe*. - upon a time, *sábik dinon men*.

One, *ek*. often followed by 'tho,' an' expletive, not to be translated, but equivalent to 'unit' -another, *ek-dígar*, some-, *ko,i*; *ko,i ádmi*. a certain -, *fulánah*; *fulánah ádmi*. - by -,

ek-ek. it is all -, *ek hi bat hai*; *kuchh fark nahin hai*. Onion, *piyáz*.

Only, *ek*; *ekla*; (merely,) *sirf*; *fakat*; *kháli*.

Onward. See 'Advance.'

Open, (v.) *kholna*; *khol-d*.

(a.) *khula*. -land, *maidán*; *khuli jagah*. See 'Liberal.' -ing, *ráh*, (f.) ; *bhitar jáne ki ráh*; *báhar áne ki ráh*; *nikás*. -ly, *záhiran*; *sab logon ke sámne*.

Opinion, *rá,i* or *rá,e*; *khiyál*; I hold this -, *meri rá,i yih hai*, *kih*, &c.

Opium, (made,) *afyún*. (growing,) *post*. one who uses --, *afimi*; *posti*.

Opportunity. See 'Occasion.'

Oppose. See 'Obstruct,' *mukhálif* *hona*. -ponent *mukhálif*, (also as an adj.), -position, *muzáhamat*; *rok*; *rok-łok*; *at-ká,o*. -posite, (adv.) *sámne*; (prep.). *ke sámne*.

Oppression, *zulm*; *zabar-dasti*; *sakhti*. V. -*k*. -or, *zálim*. -ive, *zabar-dast*; *sakht*; *sang-dil*. -ed, *mazlúm*. -ively, *jabran*.

- Oral, *zabáni*. also adv.
- Orange, *nárangi*.
- Orator, *zabán-dwár*. -y, -i.
-tion, *takrír*, (f.); *bahs*, (f.).
- Orchard, *bágh*; *baghán*,
(L.B.).
- Order. See 'Command' and
'Arrangement.' -ly officer,
árđali, (E.).
- Ordinary, *maamúli*; *bázári*;
chalni; *jo dastúr* *hai*.
- Origin, *jar*; *asl*; *bunyád*,
(f.). -al, *asli*; *awwal*.
-ally, *shuru se*; *ibtida se*.
See 'Beginning.'
- Ornament, *singár*, (f.); *zeb*;
dráish; *khush-numá*, i. V.
singárna. -al, *zeb-áwar*;
khush-numa. -ed, *árás-tah*;
khúb-súrat.
- Ortolan, *bageri*.
- Ostrich, *shutur-murgh*.
- Other, (extra,) *aur-ek*. (different,) *dúsra*; *dígar*. See
'One.' some one or -,
ko, i na ko, i. some thing or
-, *kuchh*; *kuchh na kuchh*.
-wise, *aur*; *aur tarah se*.
-wise, *nahin to*,
- Oven, *tanúr*.
- Over, *úpar*. (prep.) *ke úpar*;
par. -and above, *is ke*
- siwá,e*; *aláwah* *is ke*;
ziyádah; *aur*. Verbs compounded with 'over,' must be translated according to their meaning, there being no corresponding prefix in Hindústáni, e.g., he went over (=across) the river, *darya ke us pár gaya*. He overcame (=removed) my scruples, *us-ne mera pas-o-pesh* (hesitation) *dabá diya*. -look, *mu,áf-k*. See 'Neglect.' -night, *rát ke waqt*;
rát-ko. -sight, *bhúl*; *chúk*, (f.); *ghalat*. -take, *á-jána*;
pás ána; *ke pás pahunchna*.
-turn, *ultána*; *ultá-d*.
- Ought. See page 18. Sect. 21.
- Our, *hamára*; *ham logon ka*.
with 'own.' See page 30.
we -selves, *ham,tum*; *ham-donon* (if only two.); *ham-sab*, (if more.). among
-selves, *ápas mén*.
- Out, (adv.) *báhar*. (prep.)
ke báhar, to go-, *báhar*
jána; *nikal-jána*, (as fire,)
bujh-jána, to give-, *kahna*;
záhir-kar-d. to cry-, *pukár-na*. to put-, (as a light,)
bulá-d; *bujhá-d*. -of, (a

place, or a number,) *men se.* (a material,) *se.* —of (e.g.) fear, *dar ke māre.* —of breath, *be-dam.* —of time, *be-waqt.* —of spirits, *uddas;* *ghamgn.* get—, *dut! dūr!* *dūr-dūr!* —most, *sab-se dūr.* —let, *nikās;* *muhāna.* —right, *pūre pūre taur se.*
Outrage, *zulm;* *be-hurmati;* *be-izzati.* V. —*k.*

Owe, (money,) *karz rakhna;* *karz-dár hona.* owing to, *se* or *ke sabab se,* e.g. *dhūp se,* owing to the heat.

Owl, *ullu.*

Own, (adj.) See page 30. (v.) (e.g. property,...) *rakhna;* *málik hona.* —er, *málik;* *kábiz;* *dakhl-kár;* *sáhib-i...* e.g. *sáhib-i-khánah.*

Ox, *ba-il.* —cart, *-gári.*

P.

Pace, *kadam.* (V. —*k.*); *deg.* Pacify, *khush-k.;* *rázi-k.;* *ṭhanda-k.* N. use these as v.n.
Pack, (v.) *cház sab band kar-na.* —et, *gaṭhri;* *pákit.* (E.).
Pad, *gaddi;* *namdah.* V. is *men rú,i* (or other mate-rial,) *dena.*

Padlock, *kuft;* *tála.*

Page, (of book,) *safhah;* *warak.* (servant,) *khás;* *khás naukar.*

Pageant,—ry, *hasham;* *hashmat.*

Pail, *bálṭi,* milk—, *dohni.*

Pain, *dard,* (m.); *sozish;* *dukh.* to feel —, *-uṭhána;* *khána.* to cause—, —*d.* —ful,

dard ka; *dard-angez.* —fully, *dard-se.* —*s,* *mihnat;* *zahmat.* V. —*k.*; *-uṭhána.*

Paint, (n.) *rang,* (m.) (v.) (as an artist,) *khínchna.* (as an artificer,) —*d.*; —*lagána.* —er, (artist,) *musawwir.* (artificer,) *rang-rez.* —ed, *mankúsh;* *jis par rang diya gayá hai.* —ing,a, *taswír,* (f.). (the art of,) *taswír-kashi.*^a

Pair. See 'Join.'

Palace, *rang-máhal;* *ráj-bári.*

Palanquin, *pálki.* —bearer, —*wála;* —*bardár;* *berar,* (E.).

Palate, *tálu.*

^a. See page 22. Sects. 32 and 31.

^b. From the Persian, 'kashidán,' 'to draw.'

- Pale, (face,) *zard*; *pila*. (general word,) *halke rang ka*.
- Palette, *rang ki takhti*.
- Palm, (according to its kind, followed by 'gáchh' tree,) date, *khajúr*. cocoanut, *náriyal*. arecanut, *supiyári*. plantain, *kela*.
- Palsy, *sitang*.
- Pan, *pán*, (E.); *tábah*. -cake, *pán-kek*, (E.).
- Pane, *shishe ki takhti*.
- Panel, *lakri ka takhtah*.
- Pantaloons. *patlún*, (E.).
- Panther, *chita*.
- Pantry, *khánsámán ka kamra*.
- Paper, *kághaz*. blotting-, *lál*. -biscuit, *papri*.
- Parable, *tamsíl*, (f.); *masal*, (f.)
- Paradise, *jannat*; *firdaus*, (m.)
- Paralysis, *laqwah*.
- Parasol, *chháta*.
- Pardon, *afú*; *mu,áfí*. V. -d.; *uzr manzúr-k.*; *mu,áf-k.* -me! *mu,áf kíjiye*; *bura na mániega kih main*, &c. -ed, *mu,áf*.
- Parent. See 'Father.' 'Mother.' -s, *md-báp*. -al, *wálidána*; *pidari*.
- Parish, *sukúnat*; *máhalla*; *muuza*.
- Park, *ramna*; *maidán*.
- Parlour, *baihne ka kamra*; *khás*, or, *khawat-khánah*.
- Parrot, *tota* (m.); *toti*, (f.).
- Parsley, *pársli*, (E.)
- Part, (n.), *juz*; *tukra*; *hissah*. (concern in,) *alákah*. (side,) *taraf*, (f.). (v.). *bágná*; *hissah-kar-d*, to take one's -, *tarafdár hona*. to take in bad -, *bura mánna*. to take in good -, *bhala-jánna*; *pasand-k*. -ial, *tarafdár*. N. *tarafdári*. -ly, *kuchh*. -ially, *tarafdári se*. -isan, *tarafdár*. -ition, *taksím*, (f.); *bażwára*. -icularly, (in detail,) *tafsílan*. (especially,) *khúsusan*.
- Partner, *sharík*; *hissa-dár*. -ship, *sharákat*; *hissa-dári*.
- Partridge, *títar*.
- Party, ...ki *taraf ke log*. (-ies in a suit,) *faríkain*.
- Pass, (v.) *jána*; *cnálá-jána*. (as time,) (intr.) *bitjána*. -away, *ho-jána*; *ho chukna*. -time, (trans.) *sarf-k*. -current, *jári-hona*. -across, *pár* or *ubúr-k*. -over, (overlook,) *mu,áf-k*; *chhor-d*. come to ~. See 'Occur.'

to - one's word for, *pai-mán-k.*; *izhár-k.* the past, *jo guzashtah hai.*

Passage. See 'Outlet.' 'Extract.' Passion. See 'Anger.' to be or get in a-, *jhaljhalána.*

Paste, (batter,) *le,i.* (on a pie,) *karast,* (E. crust.) -board, *tut.* pastry, *samo-sah;* *mathri;* *peşari.* (E.)

Pasture land, *chard-gáh.* to pasture, *charána.*

Pat, (n.) *thak;* *lamáchah.* V. -d.; (as a thing flapping,) *thak-thakána.*

Patience, *sabr.* (f.). V. -k. Adj. *sábir.* Adv. -se.

Patient,a,bimár ádmi; *mariz.*

Patron, *murabbi;* *parwar,* as last word in compos. : e.g. *gharib-parwar.* - of the poor. -age, *himáyat.* -ize, *murabbi hona;* *parwastí-k.*

Pattern, *nayúnah.*

Paw, (n.) *panjah;* *changul.* (v.) *tápna.*

Pay, (n.) *talab;* *musháharah;* (daily,) *rozínah.* (monthly,) *dar-máhah;* *máhina.*

(yearly,) *sál-ána.* V. -d. (an account, &c.,) *adá-k.* -able, *jo dena hai.* -ment, *ada.*

Pea, peas, *maṭar.*

Peace, *sulh,* (f.); *salámat.* '(of mind,) *khádtir-jama;* *taskin,* (f.). (rest,) *árám* to hold one's -, *chup-rahna.* to break the -, *balwa-k.* -ful, *be-fasád.* -fully, *be-fasád se;* *chup-ke.*

Peach, *shaft-álu.*

Peacock, *mor,* or *mhor.*

Pearl, *moti,* (m.).

Peasant, *kísán;* *grihist;* *ra,íyat.* the -try, *ra,áya.*

Peck, *thongna.*

Peculiar, *kháss;* *mukhlass.* -ity, *khusúsiyat;* *khássiyat.* -ly, *khusúsan.*

Peg, *mekh,* (f.).

Pellet, *goli.* a - bow, *gulel.*

Pen,¹ *kalam.* -knife, *-tardásh.* -box, - *dán.* - and ink, *dawát kalam.* V. -*band-k.*; *likhna.* See 'Restrain.'

Penal, *wájib-us-saza.* the Indian - Code, *majmú,ah tásírdt-i-Hind.*

¹ As natives always used a reed for writing, there are no words for a 'nib,' or a 'pen-holder.' But 'lohe ka kalam' is in use for the former, and 'kalam ki lakri,' for the latter. Natives now use 'nibs.'

- Pencil, *pensil*, (E.).
- Penury, *tangi*; *tang-dasti*.
-ious, *tang-dil*; *bakhil*.
- People, *log*; *ádmi*; *khaldá, ik.*
(v.) *basána*; *ábád-k.*
- Pepper, *mirch*. (black,) *gol-*.
(red,) *lál-*. V. -d. -box,
-dán.
- Perceive. See 'See.'
- Perfect, (a.) *kámil*; *púra*;
sákhtah; *pukhtah*; *tamám*.
V.-k.-ion, *kamál*; *ikmál*;
tamámi. -ly, *bahut thik*;
tamám-o kamál.
- Perform. See 'Do.' -ance
(doing,) *fel*; *kám*, &c.
(completion,) *tamámi*.
- Perfume. See 'Odour.'
- Perhaps, *ho sakta hai*; *shá-yad*.¹
- Period, *arsah*; *muddat*;
wakt; *zamánah*; (long,) *yug*.
- Perish. See 'Die.'
- Perjury, *jhúthi-kasam*. to
commit -, -khána; *jhúthi*
gawáhi-d.
- Permanent. See 'Firm.'
- Permission, *ijázat*. V. -d.;
dena with the inflected in-
finitive of anything per-
- mitted, as in the common
phrase, 'jáne do,' permit
him to go.
- Perquisite, *dastúri*.
- Person. See 'Being.' -ate,
bhes-k.; *nakl-k.*; *súrat*
banána. -ation, by the v. n.
- Persuasion, *targhib*, (f.). V.-d.
- Perturb. See 'Confound.'
- Perverse, *mukhálif*; *ziddi*.
V. -hona. -ness, *zidd*;
mukhálafat.
- Pestle, *sonṭa*.
- Pet, (n. a.) *pyára*, (m.). -i,
(f.). V. *pyár-k.*
- Petition, *darkhwást*; *guzárish*;
arz, (f.); *suwál*; *nibedon*;
bayán; *bát*. V.-k.-er, *st, il*.
- Petticoat, *píttikot*.²
- Phial, *shíshi*.
- Pick, (v.) *chunna*; *chun-lena*.
(flowers,) *torna*. - a quar-
rel, *laṛá,i* *uṭhána*. -axe,
phaura; *kudra*.
- Pickles, *píkal*, (E.).
- Picture, *taswír*, (f.); *nakshah*.
-frame, *dháncha*. See
'Draw.'
- Piece. See 'Part.' -meal,
ṭukre-ṭukre.

¹ Persian 'it may be,' from 'shudan,' 'to be.'² Indian ladies don't wear petticoats.

- Pierce, *chhedna*; *chhed-k.* instrument for -ing, *chhe-oni*.
- Pig, *sú, ar.*
- Pigeon, *kabútar.* — house, — *khánah.*
- Pile, (heap,) *dher,* (f.) ; *am-bár.* (of cloth,) *ro, en.* (post), *khambha.*
- Pilgrim, (to Mecca,) *háji.* (generally,) *tírathi.* —age, (to Mecca,) *hajj.* (generally,) *tírath.*
- Pill, *goli*; *habb,* (f.).
- Pillage, (n.) *lút.* V. —*k.* ; *lútna.* to be —ed, *lútna.* one who —s, *lútiya.*
- Pillar, *sitún*; *khambha.*
- Pillow, *takyah.* —case, —*ye ka ghildáf.*
- Pin, (n.) (for clothes, &c.) *pín,* (E.) (small bolt,) *kíl,* (f.) V. —*lagá-d.*
- Pincers, *sangsi*; *chimta.*
- Pinch, (n.) *noch.* V. *nochna*; *chuṭki-lena,*
- Pine-apple, *anannás.*
- Pious, *dín-dár*; *khuddá-tars;*¹ *sálih*; *nek.* piety, *takwa*; *khuddá-tarsi.*
- Pipe, (smoking,) (native,) *hukkah.* (English,) *paip,* (E.). (for e.g. water,) *nal*; *nai,* (f.). (cask,) *pípa.* (musical,) *bansi.* V. *bansi • bajána.*
- Pistachio, *pistah.*
- Pit, *garha*; *cháh.* V. —*k.*
- Pitch, (n.) *kír.* (v.) (e.g. a tent,) *khara-k.*; *taiyár-k.* See 'Throw.'
- Pith, *gúda.*
- Pity, (n.) *rahm*; *mihrbáni.* V. —*k.* —*isful, rahím; mihr-bán.* —*iless, be-rahm.*
- Place, (n.) *jagah,* (f.) ; *ja;* *makán*; *gáh,* as last part in compos : See 'Rank.' 'Take.' in this place, is *jagah men*; *yáhán* (v.) *rakhna*; or by special description, e.g. *khara-k.* to erect; *gáRNA,* place in the ground, *bándh-d.*, to tie up, and so on.
- Plain, (n.) See 'Park.' (a.) (unadorned,) *sáda.* (level,) *bar-á-bar*; *samán.* —dealing, *sáda-dili.* —ly, *sáf*; *záhiran.* —ness, *sádagí.*

Plaint, *nálah*. (in Court). See 'Petition.' -iff, *mudda*, *i* ; *faryádi*. -ive, -ly, *nálán*.

Plan, *tadbír*, (f.) ; *hikmat* ; *upáe*. V. -k. ; -bandána ; -nikálna. See 'Drawing.'

Plane, (tool,) *randah*. V. -chádána ; *randes* *sesamán*-k.

Plank, *takhtah*. V. -lagána.

Plant, (n.) *paudha* ; *per*. V. -lagána.

Plantain, *kela*.

Plaster, *lep*. V. *leyna*.

Plate, *bartan*. -ed, *mulam-ma*.

Platform, *chabútrah* ; *takhtah* ; *machán*.

Play, (n.) *khel*, (m.); as last word in compos : *bázi*. V. *khelna*, (on an instrument,) *bajána*. -day, *chhutti* *ka* *din* ; *tatíl*, (f.). -fellow, *yár* ; *ham-báz*. -fulness, *alol*, (f.). -ful, *alola*. -house, *nách* *ka* *ghar*. -thing, *khilauna*.

Pleader, (in Court,) *vakil* ; *mukhtár*. -ing, *bahs*, (f.). V. *bahs-h*.

Pleasant, *achchha* ; *khúb* ; *khush* ; *dil-pazir*. -ness, *pasanáldagi* ; *khush-taba*, *i* ;

raghbát. to please, *khush-k*. ; *ríjhána*. -ed, *khush* ; *rázi*. -ing, *khush* ; *makbúl*. pleasure, *khushi*. (will,) *marzi* ; *khushi* ; *ikhtiyár*. please God, *in-sha alláh*.

Pledge, (n.) *giro* ; *rihn*, (m.). V. -*rakhna*. -d, *markhún*.

Plenty, *bahut* ; *ghanímat* ; *ifrát*. -iful, *bahut* ; *bahuterá*. -ifully, *ifrát se*.

Pliers, *chimta*.

Plot, (of ground,) *takhtah* ; *kitah* ; *chaman*. (of evil,) *sázish* ; *bañdish*. V. -k.

Plough, (n.) *hal* or *hál*. V. *hal-ba*, *il-k*. ; *jotna* ; *chás-k*. -man, *halwáha* ; *chása*.

Pluck, *torna*. See 'Courage.'

Plug, *dañña* ; *thenq*.

Plum, *bair*, (f.). -tree, -*gáchh*.

Plunder. See 'Pillage.'

Ply, (in cloth, &c.) *tah*. (v.) e.g. a trade, *karna*.

Pocket, *jaib*, (f.). V. -*men* *rakhna*. -book, *bayás*, (f.). -handkerchief, *rúmdl*.

Point, (of stick, &c.) *nok*, (f.) (dot,), *nuktah*, on the -of, *par* ; *karib tha kih*, &c. *thora báki tha kih*, &c.

-ed, <i>nokila.</i> to-, (sharpen,) <i>tez-k.</i> to -out, <i>batlá-d.</i>	Poppy, <i>post.</i> one who uses opium, <i>posti.</i>
Poison, <i>zahr</i> , (f.) ; <i>bis</i> , (m.).	Populous, <i>ábád</i> ; <i>gul-zár.</i>
-ed, -alúdah. V. -d.	-ness, <i>ábádi</i> ; <i>maamíri.</i>
Pole, <i>báns</i> ; <i>chob</i> ; <i>lakri</i> ; <i>khambha.</i>	popular, <i>ámm-pasand.</i>
Police, <i>polís</i> , (E.). -office, <i>shánah.</i> -officer, <i>thána-dár</i> ; <i>dároghah</i> ; <i>jama-dár</i> ;	Porcelain, <i>chin¹</i> ke bartan.
• <i>kánsṭabil</i> , (E.). (for villages,) <i>chauki-dár.</i> Up-country, they say <i>kotwál</i> , for a head police-officer; and <i>kotwáli</i> , for his office.	Porch, <i>osára</i> ; <i>de,orhi.</i>
Polish, (n.) <i>raughan</i> ; mom- <i>raughan</i> ; <i>pálisch</i> , (E.). V. • -lagá d. ; <i>sáfk.</i>	Pork, <i>sú,ar ka gosh</i> . ²
Polite, <i>adabi</i> ; <i>khaliķ.</i> -ness, <i>adab</i> , (m.) ; <i>khulk</i> , (f.). -ly, <i>khulk se.</i>	Porridge, (oat-meal, ³) <i>párich</i> , (E.). (of rough native flour,) <i>súji.</i> (of crushed wheat,) <i>daliya.</i>
Pomegranate, <i>anár.</i>	Porter, (at gate,) <i>darbán.</i> (carrier, <i>kuli</i> ; <i>moṭiya</i> ; <i>bardár.</i> (drink,) <i>portar sharáb</i> , (f.).
Pond, <i>táláb</i> , (m.).	Portion. See 'Part.'
Pony, <i>taṭṭu.</i>	Portmanteau, <i>peti</i> ; <i>bakas</i> , (E.).
Pool, (water;) <i>dábar</i> , (m.).	Position, <i>jagah</i> , (f.). to place in -, <i>jagah men rakhna.</i>
Poor, <i>gharib</i> ; <i>kangál</i> ; <i>mufis.</i> (in spirit,) <i>gharib</i> ; <i>miskin</i> ; <i>nicha.</i> the poor, <i>gharib-log.</i> See 'Poverty.'	Possess. See page 75. Sec. 13; <i>dakhl-k.</i> -ion, <i>kabzah</i> , -ions, <i>mál</i> ; <i>daulat</i> ; <i>chiz sab</i> , and by their special names, as 'milkíyat,' land-ed possessions, &c. -or, <i>dakhl-kár</i> ; <i>kábiz</i> ; <i>málik</i> ; <i>sáhib-i</i> (e.g. <i>khánah.</i>)

¹ Chin. is China.² You may have English ham and bacon on your table; but never the native animal.³ Oat-meal itself is also called 'párich.'

Possible, *mumkin*; *ho sakta hai*. -bility, with *jo*. -ibly, *sháyad*; *ho sakta hai*. to be -, *mumkin hona*; *hosakna*.

Post(for letters,&c.). See *page 98*. See 'Appointment;' 'Office,' 'Pillar.'

Posteriors, *chútar*; *pichhári*. Posterity, *pasini*. to all -, *naslan baad nasl*.

Postpone, (make delay,) *der*, or *deri-k.* (adjourn,) *maukif-k.*

Pot, *deg*; *degcha*; *degchi*; *háñri*.

Potato, *álu*.

Potter, *kumhár*. -y, *mat्तi ke bartan*.

Poultice, *lo,i*. V. -*lagána*.

Poultry, *murghá-murghi*.

Pound,(n.) *ddha-ser*; *ek paun*, · (E.). (v.) *písna*; (beat,) *pítna*. the village -, *berha*; *paun*, (E.). to impound, *paun men rakhna*.

Pour, *dálna*; *dál-d.* a - of rain, *jhari*.

Poverty, *isfás*, *muflisi*; *tangi*; *tang-dasti*.

Powder, (for fire arms,) *bárút*. (small dust of anything,) *chúran*.

Power, *kudrat*; *kíwwat*; *ikhtiyár*; *hukm*; *háth*. -ful, *zor-áwar*; *zabar-dast*. -fully, *zor-se*. -less, *ná-tawán*; *kam-zor*; *durbal*. -fulness, *zabar-dasti*; *baráti*; *zor-áwari*; *tákat*.

Practice, *mashk*. (v. -*k*) (habit,) *ádat*. (custom,) *dastúr*; *riwáj*. V. *hona*.

Praise, *taarif*, (f.). V. -*k*; -*d*. -worthy, *kábil-i-taarif*.

Prawn, *chingri*.

Prayer, *namáz*, (f.). V. -*parhna*. See 'Request.'

Preach, *waazk*. -er, *wá,iz*. -ment,(sermon,) *waaz*,(m.).

Precaution, *khabar-dári*. V. -*k*; *khabar-dár hona*.

Precede, *äge-jána*, or *chalna*. -dence in rank, *taķdim*, (f.). to give ditto, -*dena*. to enjoy ditto, -*lena*.

Precious, (affection,) *azíz*; *pyára*. (V. -*rakhna*). (price,) *besh-kímat*. V. -*hona*.

Precise. See 'Exact.' -ly *thik*; *bi,ainihi*.

Preface, *tamhíd*, (f.).

Preference, *pasand*, (f.).; *cháh*; *khwáhish*. V. *cháhna*;

- pasand-k.*; *bihtar samajh-na*; *us-se is-ko pasand-k.* to assign a —, *tarjih-d.* —able, *bihtar*; *dísron se achchha.* Preferment, *tarakki*; *barhti*; *barhá,i.* Preparation, *taiyár-k.* (v. n.); *taiyári.* V. *taiyár-k.*; *intizám-k.* (make,) *bandána.* Prescribe, *kahna*; *hukm-d.* (as a doctor,) *dawa-d.* —ption, *nuskhah.* Present, (n.). See 'Gift.' (a.) *házir*; *sámne*; *pesh*; *rubáru*; *taiyár*; *maujúd.* —ce, (lit.) *háziri.* (respectfully,) *huzúr.* in the — of many people, *bahut logon ke sámne.* — of mind, *tez-zihñ*; *hoshyári.* —ly, *fauran*, &c. See page 54. Preserve. See 'Defend.'
- Press, (v.) *dabána*; *dabá-d.* (constrain,) *majbúr-k.* (n.) (of people,) *guroh*, (m.) *ghol*, (m.). (for clothes, table things, &c.) *almári*,¹ (oil,) *kolhu.* (printing,) *chhápne ki kal*.² —ure, *dabá,o*; *dabá.*
- ed labourer, *begár.* —ed labour, *begári.* Pretence, *bahánah*; *uzr*; *hilah.* V. —k. Pretty, *khíub-sírat*; *suthra*, —iness, —i. (somewhat,) *kuchh-kuchh.* See Part I. 'Sa.'
- Prevalence, *ghalbah.* —ent, *jári*; *phaila hú,a*; *muraw-waj.* Prevent, *mana-kar-d*; *rokna*; *chhenkna*; *aṭkána*; *báz-rakhna*; *thámna*; N. *rok*; *chhenká,o*; *aṭká,o*; *muzá-hamat.* Previous, —ly, áge; *peshtar.* Price, *kímat*; *dám.* rate of —, *nirkh*; *bhá,o.* Prick, (trans.) *chubhona.* (intr. and passive) *chubh-na.* (n.) *kánṭa*; *khár.* —up one's ears, *kán uthána*. —ly, *khár-dár.* —ly heat, *ghamauri.* Pride, *ghuriúr*; *dimágh.* A. *maghrúr*, V. with *hona.* Prime, (n.) *bahár*, (f.). —minister, *wazír.* (a.) *awwal*; *awwal kism ka.*

¹ Not Hindústáni; probably Portuguese. Confer French, 'almoire; and Scotch, 'aumrie.' ² 'Kal' is masculine in the western parts.

Prince, *sháh-záddah*, (fem. -di.); *kúñwar*; *ráj-kumár*; *jub-ráj*. -ly, -sa.

Principal, *awwal*; *sab se bára*.

Principle, *sabab*; *sabab-i-awwal*, *jaṛ*, (f.); *bunyád*, (f.).

Print, (v.) *chhápna*. -ed, *chhápa hú,a*. -ing, by the v.n. -ing-press, *chhápne ki kal*. -ing-house, *chhápá-khánah*. -er, *chhápne-wálla*.

Prison. See 'Jail.'

Private, *kháss*; *khud*, (in comp.:) e.g. *khud-kásht*, one's reserved cultivation, or 'home-farm.' -room, *khalwat-khánah*; *kháss-kamra*. a - soldier, *sípáhi*. in - and in public, *khalwat-o-jalwat men*. -ly, *khalwat men*.

Privy, (n.) *ghusl-khánah*; *já-e-zarúrat*; *tátti*.

Probable, *aghlab*; *mumkin*. -bility, *jo aghlab hai*; *ihtimál*. to be -, *ihtimál hona*; 'ho sakta hai.' -bly, *shakk bahut nahin hai*; *shayad*; *gháliban*.

Proceed. See 'Go.' -cedure, *kár-ráwá,i*; The Code of

Criminal Procedure, *máj-mú,ah sawábit saujdári*. ditto Civil, *májmú,ah sawábit díwáni*. -ings, *jo sab kám kiya gaya hai*; *pairavi*; *kár-ráwá,i*.

Proclamation, *ishtihár*; *manádi*. V. -k.; -fári-k.; *mashhúr-k.*; *záhir-k.*

Procure, *lána*; *mangwána*; *mangwá-lena*.

Prodigal, *fusúl-kharj*.-ity, -i.

Produce, (v.) *dena*; *paidá-k.* (n.) *paidá-ísh*; *paidá-wár*; *fasl*, (f.). -ductive, *zar-khez*. -ed, *paidá*.

Profess, *kahna*; *waadah-k.* (a trade, &c.) *karna*. -ion, (what one alleges,) *bát*; *bayán*; *kahna*, (v.n.); *waadah*. (trade,) *peshah*; *kám*; *dhandha*.

Profit, *fá,idah*; *nafa*; *máhásil*. to make -, -k.; -pána. -able, *fá,idah-mand*.

Progress. See 'Advance.'

Prohibit. See 'Forbid.'

Promise, *waadah*; *iérdr*; *paimán*. V. -k.

Promissory-note, *gá,.(E)*; *tamassuk*.

Promote. See 'Aid.' (advance,) *bārhána*; *tarakki-d.* N. *bharti*; *tarakki*.

Pronounce, *kahna*. (sentence,) *hukm dena*. -nunciation, *talaffuz*.

Proof, *dalil*, (f.) (evidence,) *shahdat*; *gawáhi*. V. -d.

Prop, *balli*; *tekni*. V. -*rakhna*.

Propagate, *upjána*; *paidá-k.* (by grafting,) *kalam lagána*.

Propel, *äge chalána*.

Proper, *durst*; *wájib*; *sahih*; *thik*, -ly, *thik*; *achchha*; *achchhi tarah se*.

Property. See 'Possess.'

Prosecute, (any work,) *karna*; *kartá-jána*; *chalána*; *pai-ravi-k.* N. *ta,akkub*; *pairavi*; *kár-rawá,i.* (in Court,) *mukaddamah*. -tor. See 'Plaintiff.'

Prospect, (view,) *madd-i-nazar*. (e.g. of success,) *ummed*. (f.).

Prosperity, *bhalá,i*; *nek-bakhti*; *daulat*; *barhti*. V. -*men hona*; -*men rahna*; -*men guzrán karna*.

-ous, the nouns followed by 'men'; *bd-khair*. His affairs are prosperous, us

ka sab kám ba-khúbi (or *achchhi tarah*,) *chalta hai*.

Protect, *bachána*; *bachá-d.*; *panáh-d.*; *parwarish-k.*

• (from justice, &c.) *rúpush rakhna*. -tion, *bachá,o*; *hifázat*; *muhásazat*; *dsra*. (watchfulness,) *nigáh-báni*. self -tion, or defence, *hifázat-i-khud*. -or *málik*; *sáhib*; *háfiż*; *murabbi*; *dast-gír*; *nigáh-bán*.

Provide, *házir-kar-d.*; *taiyár-k.*; *saranjám-k.* -visions, *kháne ki chiz sab*. (for troops, &c., on the march,) *rasad*, (f.). -dent, *khabar-dár*; *dúr-andesh*.

Province, *súbah*. governor of a -, *súba-dár*.

Provoke, *ris-kardána*. N. *chirh*, (f.).

Prudence, *khabar-dári*; *hosh-yári*; *tadbír*, (f.) ; *imtiyáz*, (f.). -dent, *khabar-dár*; *hosh-yár*. V. adjs. with *hona*. -tly, *khabar-dári*, &c., se.

Prune, (n.) *parún*, (E.); *súkhi bair*, (f.). (v.) *chhántna*; *chhánt-k*.

- Public, the, *log sab*; *ámm-o-kháss*; *khálá,ik* a - servant, *sarkár ka naukar*. the - service, *sarkár ki naukari*. (well-known.) *maalúm*; *záhir*; *mashhúr* -ly, *záhiran*; *sab logon ke sámne*.
- Publish. See 'Proclaim.' (as a book,) *jári-k.* -er, with 'jo.'
- Pudding, *púding*, (E.).
- Puddle, *dabra*, or *qabra*.
- Pull, *khíñch*, (f.). V. *khíñch-na*; *tánná*. (L. B.).
- Pulse, (of the body,) *nabz*, (f.) to feel the -, -*dekhna*. -sation, *ṭis*.
- Pulse, (grain,) known by its various kinds, e.g. *moṭh*; *dál¹*; *urad*; *chana*; *míng*; *kalá, i*; *bút*, &c., &c.
- Pump, (v.) *páni uṭhána*. (n.); *pampah* or *bambah*, being attempts at the English word, natives having no pumps; and few mechanical contrivances.
- Punctual, -ly, *bar-waqt*. -ality, -*hona*, (v.n.).
- Punishment, *saza*, (f.). V. -d. deserving -, *wájib-us-saza*.
- Puppet, *putli*.
- Puppy, *pilla*.
- Purchase. See 'Buy.'
- Pure, *sáf*; *zulál*; *pákizah*. -ity, -ness, *safá,i*; *páki*; *neki*.
- Purgative, a, *julláb ki ḫawa*, (f.). V. *jhárná*.
- Purgatory, *iráf*, or *ardáf*.
- Purple, *lál*.
- Purport, *mazmún*; *matlab*; mani.
- Purpose. See 'Intention.'
- Purse, *kísah*; *kharítah*.
- Pursue. See 'Chase.'
- Push, (n.) *dhakka*. V. -d.; *ṭhelna*.
- Put, *rakhna*; *rakh-d.*; *baithána*; *baithá-d.* -away, *le-jána*. -back, *wápas rakhna*. - crossways, *ára rakhna*. - off, (e.g. clothes,) *utárná*. - off, (make delay,) *deri-k.*; *maukúf-k.* - on, (clothes,) *orhna*; *kapré pahinna*. -out, (e.g.) a person, *nikál-d*. (a light,) *bujhá-d*. (money at interest.) *súd par dena*. - an end to, *khátam-kar-d*.

¹ A pleasant dish known as *khichri*, (vulg. *kichary*), is made by mixing '*dál*' and rice, cooked, of course, but served dry.

- to shame, *sharmána*; *pás rakhna*. - up with, *bardásht-k.* - to death, *dilána*. -to flight, *bhagá-d.*; *már-dálna*; *katl-k.*
ghálib hona. - past, *apne* Putty, *púting*, (E.).

Q.

- Quack, (as a duck,) *kán-k*. (oneself.) *láfzani-k.* Question, (n.) *sawál*, or *suwál*. (v.) *púchhna*; *sawál-k.* out of the -, *bahs ke báhar*; *behúdah*. -able, *mushtabah*.
- Quail, *baṭer*.
- Quality. See 'Kind.' 'Rank.'
- Quantity, *mikdár*.
- Quarrel, *jhagra*; *larái*; *kaziyah*. V. -k.; *jhagarna*; *laṛna*. -some, *jhagrálu*. to pick at-, *kaziyah uṭhána*; or *bar-pá-k*.
- Quarry, (stone,) *sang kí kán*. (lime,) *chúne ki kán*. (game,) *shikár*.
- Quarter, (n.) *chauṭhá-i*; *pá-o*; *chahárum*. -rúpi, *chau-anni*. See 'Neighbourhood.'
- of a town, *mahallah*; *tola*. -s, *makám*. See pages 64 and 91 note. (v.) *chár hisson men bántna*. -in battle, *amán*, (f.). to give -, *amán-d.*; *bachána* -(billet,) *chár-pára-k.* -ly, *si-máhah*.
- Queen, (M.), *imalikah*; *kaisar*. (H.) *ráni*; *mahá-ráni*.
- Quick, *jald*; *tez*; *tund*; *chust*. N. *jaldi*; *tezi*; *chústi*; *shitábi*, -ly. See page 54. V. *daurá-d*; *tez-k.* -(alive,) *zindah*. -lime, *bari*. -sand, *chor-bálu*. silver, *pára*.
- Quiet, (a.) *chup*; *sákin* (as an animal,) *gharib*. (n.) *árám*; *ráhat*; *khámoshi*. (v.) *ṭhanda-k.*; *sákin-k.* to keep-, (intr.) *chuprahna*. -ly, *chup-ke*; *áhiste*.
- Quill, *sháh-par*. (writing,) *par ka kalam*.
- Quilt, *rasá-i*.
- Quince, *bihi*.
- Quit. See 'Abandon.' -tance, *fárigh-khatti*.
- Quite, *bil-kull*; *tamám*. -right, *ṭhik*; *khúb*; *bahut achchha*.
- Quotation, *iktibás*. V. -k.

R.

- Race, (descent,) *asl*, (f.) ; *nasl*, (f.); *khándán*. (horse, &c.) *daur*. -course, *ghur-daur*.
- Radical, *asli*; *bunyádi*.
- Radish, *múli*.
- Rafter, *laṭṭha*; *barga*.
- Rag, *gúdar*; *gudri*.
- Rage. See 'Anger.' he has a rage (for, &c.,) *us-ko bára shauk hai*, &c.
- Railing, a, *kaṭahra*; *béra*.
- V. *-lagána*, See 'Abuse.'
- Railway, *rel-rásta*, (half E.). -train, *rel ki góri*, (E.); -engine, *injin*, (E.). -ticket, *rel ka tikat*, (E.). -station, *isteshan*, (E.).
- Rain, (n.) *páni* (m.); *bárish*; *menh*; *bárán*, (Persian.)
- V. *-hona*; *barasna*. -y, *páni ka*. a - day, *páni ka din*. the -y weather, *barsát*; *barsát ka mausim*. a storm of -, *jhaṛi*. -coat, *báráni kurti*; if waterproofs, *barsáti kapre*. -pock, (in horses,) *barsáti*. -bow, *dhanak*, (m.).
- Raise, *uṭhána*; *uṭhá-d*; *kharak*. -crop, &c. *upjána*.
- Raisins, *kishmish*.
- Ram, (n.) *bhera*. (v.) *ṭhásna*; *ṭhelna*. -mer, *durmus*. - rod, *bandük ka gaz*.
- 'Random, at, *ittifákan*; *be-andáz*; *be-tadbír*.
- Rank, (position,) *jagah*, (f.); *darjah*; *martabah*. high-, *shán*, (f.); *sar-farázi*; *shaukat*.
- Rap, (v.) (at door,) *thonkna*. See 'Strike.'
- Rapid. See 'Quick.'
- Rare, *kam*; *jo kam dekhne men* (or *háth men*) *áta hai*. N. -i.
- Rascal, *bad-zát*; *harám-zá-dah*. -ity, *bad-záti*; *harám-zádagí*. Adv. with se.
- Rash, *be-liház*; *be-tadbír*. -ness, -i. Adv., use the Adjs.
- Rate, (n.). See 'Price,' 'Market.' (v.) *gáli-d*.
- Rather, with se. I would rather sleep than eat, *nínđ karna mujh-ko pasand hai khána kháne se*. See 'Prefer.' (somewhat,) *kuchh-kuchh*.
- Raw, *kachcha*. N. *kachdi*.

- Reach. See 'Arrive.' 'Power.'
- Read, *parhna*. -to one, *parh-sunána*. -er, *parhne-wála*.
read, *parhá-hú,a*. a -ing, *parhá,i*. -ing and writing,
(reversed,) *likhni-parhni*.
- Ready, *taiyár*. -iness, -i. V.-k.
- Reat, *asl*; *hakiki*; *sachcha*.
-ity, *hakíkat*; *asl hál*. -ly,
albattah. (interj.) really
now! *sach bát!* (interro-
gatively.)
- Reap, (lit.) *kátna*; *kaṭni-k*.
(fig.) *hásil-k*. -er, *kaṭ-*
waiya; *kátné-wála*. -ing
hook, *haswa*, or *hasua*.
-time, *kaṭá,i*.
- Reason, (for a thing,) *sabab*;
wajh, (f.). (mind,) *akl*,
(f.); *hosh*; *fahm*. -able,
makúl; *wájib*; *mu,afík*.
-ableness, *shá,istagi*; *ma-*
kúliyat; *durusti*; *aklmandi*.
Adv, with *se*.
- Rebel, (n.) *bághi*. V. -*hona*.
-lion, *bagháwat*. -ious,
bághi.
- Rebuke, *sar-zanish*.¹ V. -k.;
dokhna; *ilzám-d*.
- Receive, *lena*; *kabúl-k*;
- milna. See page 50. (a per-
son,) *áne-dena*. (a receipt,)
rasíd; *fáriḡ-khátti*.
- Recent, *nau*; *thore dinon ka*,
-ly, *thore dinon se*; ab.
- Reckon, *ginti-k*; *ginna*;
shumár-k. (fig.) *samajhna*;
khiyál-k; *kiyás-k*. -ing,
ginti; *hisáb-k*. (v.n.).
- Recollection, *yád*, (f.). V. -k.
to recollect oneself, *hosh*
ká,im rakhna; *nahín ghab-*
rána.
- Recommendation, *sifářish*.
V. -k. a letter of -, -*ka*
khatt.
- Recompense. See 'Reward'.
- Reconcile, *milána*; *milá-d*;
sulh-k; *tasfiyah*, (or *tas-*
fi,ah-)*k*. N. *mel*; *mild,o*;
sulh; *tasfiyah*. a deed of
-iation, *sulh-námah*.
- Record, (v.) *likhna*. (put
aside in office,) *dákhil-k*. (n.)
(bundle of papers,) *natthi*;
misl. (f.); *kághazát* -room,
daftar; *daftar-khánah*;
muḥáfiz-khánah. -keeper,
muḥáfiz-i-daftar, generally
called 'muḥáfiz' only.

¹ From 'sar,' 'the head,' and Persian, 'zadan,' 'to strike,' 'to punch.'

- Recover, (thing lost,) *pána*; Refutation, *radd*, (v. -*k.*);
mílна. (from illness,) *ach-*
chha, or *bhalá ho-jána*. -ery, jawáb. (v. -*d.*).
• (of a thing,) *pher-pana*, Regard. See 'Look,' 'Res-
(v.n.) from illness, *achhá, i*; pect.' I regard him as a
bhalá, i; *shifa*. father, *báp ki tarah*, main
uska liház karta húñ.
- Recreation, *tafarruj*.
- Red, *lál*; *surkh*. N. *surkhi*.
- Redress, *insáf*. V. -*k.*, or *d.*
- Reed, *nai*; *kalam*.
- Reference, *zíkr*; (v. -*k.*) (for, e. g. another person's opinion,) *ruju*. V. -*k.* 'I refer you to Mr. A.' *A. sáhib se púchhiye*.
- Reflection, *soch*; *fíkr*, (f.); *andeshah*; *ta, ammul*. V.-*k.*; *sochna*; *fíkrmand hona*.
- Refrain, *nahin karna*; *par- hez-k.*; *báz rahna*.
- Refreshment, (by rest.) *árám*; *ráhat*; *ásúdagí*. (by food,) *kuchh khána*; *tífin*; *jal-pán*. V. *árám*, &c. *lena*; *kuchh kháne ki chíz lena*. (by amusement;) *bahlána*; *khush-k.*; *tamásha dekhna*.
- Refuge, *ásra*; *ot*; *panáh*; *ár.* to give -, *d.*
- Refusal, *inkár*; *nd-manzúri*; V. -*k.*
- Refuse, (n.) *ákhor*; *fuzlah*.
- Refutation, *radd*, (v. -*k.*); jawáb. (v. -*d.*).
Regard. See 'Look,' 'Respect.' I regard him as a father, *báp ki tarah*, main uska liház karta húñ.
- Regiment, *palchan*, (f.); *salári*.
- Region, *mulk*; *jagah*, * (f.); *nawáh*; *taraf*, (f.), or, Pl. *atráf*.
- Register, registration; registrar, these words are represented by various corruptions of the English, which must be locally picked up: Vernacular words for similar matters will be found under 'Record.'
- Regret, *afsos*; *hasrat*; (strong,) *soz*. V. -*k.*; -*khána*; *pachtána*.
- Regular; (in routine,) *hasb káidah*; *hasb zábitah*; *das-túr ke mu, áfik*. -ity, (in work, &c.) *intizám*; *band-o-bast*, (m.). *tartib*, (f.); (as to time,) *bar-wakt*, *pahúñ-chna*, *karna*, &c. a -lation, *á,ín*; *kánnún*; *hukm*.
- Rejection, *nd-manzúri*; *nd-pasand-k.* (v.n.) *wápas déna*.

(v.n.) V. *ná-manzúr-k.*; *Remain, (stay;) rahna ; tha-*
wápas-d.; *ná-pasand-k.*; *harna ; sabr-k. (be over,)*
pherna. a rejected (article,) *báki-hona ; bachna.*
phirta.

Reign, *julús*; *saltanat*; *hukúmat*; *amaldári*; *bádsháhi*;
ráj. V. *-k.* in the reign of
A.,¹ *bádsháh* A. *ke aiyám¹*
men, or *julús men*.

Reins, *rás*, (f.); *bág*, (f.).
V. *-khinchna*; *-khara-k.*
to put on the *-*, *-lagá-d.*
(loins,) *kamar*, (f.).

Rejoice, *khush-hona*; *rijhna*;
shádmán-hona.

Relate. See, 'Tell,' 'Connec-
tion.'

Release, (n.) *rihá,i*; *khálás*;
khálási; *chhuṭti*. V. *-d.* ;
chhor-d.

Relief, *árám*. V. *--d.* (of a
guard,) *badli*. V. *badal-k.*

Religion, *dín*; *mazhab*.
-gious, *dín-dár*. -gious-
ness, *dín-dári*; *khuddá-
tarsi*.

Relinquish. See 'Abandon.'

Relish, (n.) *zá,ikah*; *mazah*;
niimat ki chiz. V. *laziz-k.* ;
khush-zá,ikah se khána.

Remains, (of food, &c.) jo
bacha, or *báki hai* ; *ákhор*;

• *fuzlah.* (mortal,) *murdah*;
lásh, (f.).

Remark. See 'Say,' 'Word,'
&c. -able, *ajib*; *ajúbah*.

Remedy, *ildáj*; *upá,e*; *tadbír*,
(f.); *chárah*. V.-k.; *batlána*.

Remember, *khátir men rakh-
na*; *yád men hona*. to call
to mind, *yád-k.*; *chetna*.
(to cause a person to *-*)
yád dilána. N. *yád*, (f.).

Remind, *yád dilána*.
Remit, (a portion) *ghaṭána*;
ghaṭá-d.; *kam-k.* (the whole,
a penalty, &c.) *mu,ádf-k.*
-ting, by v.n. -tance, *cha-
lán*; *irsál*.

Remove, (trans.) *le-jána* ;
dúr-k.; *haṭá-d.*; *nikál-d.*
(intr.) *jána*; *chalá-jána* ;
uṭh-jána; *haṭ-jána*. (one
from service,) *rukhsat-d.* ;
bar-khást-k.; *maazúl-k.* ;
(in a coarse way.) *nikál-d.²*
N. by v.n.; *dusri jagah jána*.

¹i.e., times, Pl. of 'yaum,' which is also Hebrew.

²Equivalent to our colloquial, 'kick him out.'

- Render. *See* ‘Give,’ ‘Translate.’
- Renounce. *See* ‘Abandon.’
- Renown. *See* ‘Fame.’
- Rent, (house, shop, &c.) *kiráyah.* (land,) *mál-guzd-ri*; *jama*; *khaṣánah*; *khirdj.* -free, *lá-khirdj.* rate of -, *nirkh*; *sharah.* -roll, *jama-bandí.*
- Repairs, -ing, *marammat.* V. -*k.*
- Repeat, ‘*phir.*’ or ‘*pher,*’ with appropriate verb. e.g. *phir kahiye*, please say it again. repetition, by *v.n.* -edly, *aksar*; *bahut dafe.*
- Repent. *See* ‘Regret.’ -ance, *nádámat.* -ant, *pashemán.*
- Reply. *See* ‘Answer.’
- Report. *See* ‘Inform.’ -of a gun, *bharáka* -of an occurrence, *khabar*; (if detailed) *súrat hál.*¹
- Repose, (rest,) *árám*; *ráhat*; *farághat.* (sleep.) *nind.* V. -*lena.*; *leṭna*; *sona.*
- Reprimand. *See* ‘Rebuke.’
- Reproach, *tan*; *tanah.* -ing, *taná-zani.* V. -*k.*
- Reproof. *See* ‘Rebuke.’
- Reptile, *kíra*; *kirm.*
- Reputation, (general,) *nám.* (good,) *nek-námi.* (bad,) *bad-námi.* V. *jánná*; *ginna.*
- Request. *See* ‘Petition.’
- Require, (desire,) *cháhna.* (a person to do a thing,) *hukm-d.* (to be in need of,) by *hona* and the 3rd Person, e.g., I require a watch, *mujh-ko ghári zarúr*, or *darkár hai.* as may be required, *jaisa zarúr hogá.* -sition, *talab*; *iltija*, (f.) ; *hukm.*
- Rescue. *See* ‘Save,’ ‘Protect’
- Resemblance, *mushábih*, *mushábahat.* he resembles his father, *wuh apne báp ka mushábih hai.*
- Reservoir, *hauz*; *táláb*, (m.); *khaṣánah*; *pokhar.*
- Resident. *See* ‘Inhabitant.’
- Resign. *See* ‘Abandon.’
- Resin, *dhúna.*
- Resistance, *rok-ṭok*; *musdhamat.* V. -*k.*
- Resolve. *See* ‘Intend’ -lute, *mustakill.*

¹ A technical phrase; properly ‘*sírat-i-hál*’ = ‘appearance of the event,’ a formal report drawn by an investigating officer.

- Respect, (v.) *azís-rakhna*; *izzat-d.*; *bára jánná*, to pay one's -s, *kisi ki tazím-k*; *áddáb bajá-lána*; *salám-k*. (n.) *adab*, *izzat*. act of showing -, *tazím*, (f.). in all -s, *ba-har-sírat*. in this -, is *amr men kih*, &c.; is *báre men*-able, *achchha*; *bhala*; *mu-tabar*; *izzat-dár*; *wájib-ut-tazim*. -ful, *mu-addab*.
- Rest. See 'Repose,' 'Remains.' the rest, (people,) *aur sab log*. (things,) *jo báki-hai*. -less, *be-árám*; *be-karár*. -lessness, *be-árámi*; *be-kardri*.
- Restrain, *rokna*; *aṭkána*; *báz-rakhna*; *chhenkna*. -t, *rok*; *aṭkáo*; *muzáhamat*.
- Result, *natiyah*; *hásil*; *phal*; *nikás*; *ákhir*. V. these words and *hona*: The enquiry has resulted thus, *taḥkikát ka natiyah yih hai, kih*, &c.
- Resurrection, the, *kiyámat*.
- Retain. See 'Keep.'-er, *tábidár*.
- Retire, *játa rahna*. See 'Go away, -d, *chhipa*. -ment, *khálwat*.
- Retreat, (e.g. of an army,) (n.) *pahlu-tíhi*. V. -k. (place of private -,) *khál-wat-gáh*.
- Return, (go, or come back,) *pher-ána*; *pher-jána*; *phir-na*; *lauṭna*. (give back,) *wápas-d*. N. by v. n. -ed, *phirta*; *phirta hú,a*.
- Revenge, *intikám*. V. -lena.
- Revenue, *khiráj*; *ámadani*; *ámad*. (f.). -free, *lá-khiráj*.
- Reverence. See 'Respect.'
- Reward, *inám*; *bakhshish*. V. d.; *bakhshna*.
- Rheumatism, *bá,i*.
- Rhinoceros, *gaiṇḍa*. -horn, *khág*.
- Rib, *panjari*.
- Rice, (in field or husk,) *dhán*. (cleaned, but dry,) *cháwal*. (cooked,) *bhát*.
- Riches, *daulat*; *mál*; *dhan*. rich, *daulat-mand*; *dhani*.
- Ride, (v.) *sawár-hona*; *sawári-k*. -ing, *sawári*. a ride, *ghoreparhawa khána*. v. n. -er, *sawár*.
- Right, (a.) (done well,) *thik*; *durust*; *achchha bhala*. (just,) *wájib*; *nek*; *hakk ke mu,áfi*. on, or to the

- hand, *dáhine*. (n.) *insáf*; *hakk*. -or wrong, *hakk ná-hakk*. to put -, *durust-k.*
 -eous, *nek*; *sádik*; *musalli*. -ful, *mustahakk*.
- Rind, *chhilka*, to take off the -,*chhilna*; *chhilka utáRNA*.
- Ring, (v.) (trans.) *bajána*. (intr.) *bajna*. (n.) *añgúthi*; *angushtari*. (circle,) *dá, irah*.
- Riot, *hangámah*; *balwa*. V. -k. -er, *guhár-log.-ous*, *hangámah kar-ke*.
- Ripe, *pakka*; *pukhtah*. -en, (trans.) *pakána*. (intr.) *pakna*. -ness, *taiyári*; *pakká-i*.
- Rise, *uṭhna*; *uṭh-jána*. (stand up,) *khaṛa-hona*. (in life,) *baṛhna*; *bara-hona*; *tarak-ki pána*. (ascend,) *chaṛhna*. (in rebellion,) *balwa-k*. (as plants,) *upajna*. (as bread,) *sújna*. (in price.) *is-ki kímat baṛh-ga,i hai*.
- Risk, *khatrah*. to run -, -*uṭhána*.
- Rival, *harif*; *rakib*. -ry, *rikábat*. V. -k.
- Road, *ráh*, or *rah*, (f.); *rásta*. high-, *sarak*, (f.). (lane,) *gali*.
- Roar, (n.) *ghurrish*. (v.) *ghurrána*.
- Roast, (n.) *rost*, (E.); *kabáb*. V. -k.
- Rob, *lúṭna*; *lúṭ-lena*. -ber, *rah-zan.gang* -ber, *dakait*. -bery, *rah-zani*. (by a gang,) *dáka*; *dakaiti*. a robbery took place, *dáka para*.
- Rock, (n.) *patthar*; *sang*. (v.) (trans.) *hildána*; *jhul-ána*. (intr.) *hilna*; *jhúlna*.
- Roll, (v.) (trans.) *lapeṭna*. (intr.) *loṭna*. (from side to side,) *loṭ-pot-k*. (n.) (e.g. of paper,) *bínda*. (rolling about,) *loṭ-pot*. dinner-, *rol*, (E.).
- Roof, *chhappar*, (f.) ; *chhat*.
- Room, a, *kamrah*; *koṭhi*; as last part in compos :... *khánah*. (space,) *jagah*, (f.) (stead,) *iwaz*, or *ewaz*. -y, *khula*; *kushddah*; *bara*.
- Raot, (n.) *jar*; (fig.) *asl*; *jar*; *buṇyád*, (f.). to -up, *ukhárná*. to take-, *jar*; *pakaṛna*. - and branch, *bil-kull*.
- Rope, *rassi*; *dori*. to-, -*lagd*. d.; -se *bándh-d*.
- Rosary, *tasbih*, (f.).

Rose, <i>gul</i> ; <i>guláb</i> ; <i>gul-áb</i> ¹ . phúl. otto of-, <i>itr-i-guláb</i> .	Rubbish, <i>kurkuṭ</i> ; <i>kúṛa</i> ; <i>rábísh</i> , (E.)
-bush, <i>guláb</i> <i>gáchh</i> . -gar- den, <i>gul-istán</i> . -water, <i>gul-áb</i> . -y, <i>gul-rang</i> .	Ruby, <i>yákút</i> ; <i>lál</i> .
Rot, <i>sárna</i> . -ten, <i>sára</i> . -ten- ness, <i>sáráhind</i> .	Rude, <i>gustákh</i> ; <i>be-adab</i> . -ness, -i; -i. Adv. with <i>se</i> .
Rough, <i>kharkhara</i> , -ness, <i>kharkardháṭ</i> .	Rue, (n.) <i>sudáb</i> . (v.) <i>ta-assuf-k</i> .
Round, (spherical,) <i>gol</i> . to make -, -k. (circle,) <i>dá</i> ,- <i>irah</i> ; <i>ghera</i> . to put any- thing - another, <i>gher-k</i> . to go a-, <i>ghum ho-ke jána</i> . to go -s, (as an officer,) <i>roun-</i> <i>gasht-k</i> . (half E.), all -, <i>har-</i> <i>taraf</i> . -ness, <i>gol-shakl</i> , (f.).	Rug, <i>kammal</i> , (f.); <i>kamli</i> .
Row, (line,) <i>katár</i> , (f.). See 'Riot.'	Ruin, <i>kharábi</i> ; <i>tabáhi</i> ; <i>pare-</i> <i>sháni</i> . V. -k. a -, <i>khanḍar</i> . -ed, <i>be-marammat</i> ; <i>shikas-</i> <i>tah</i> ; <i>ṭúṭa-phúṭa</i> .
Royal, <i>sháhi</i> . -ty, <i>bádsháhi</i> . the-family, <i>khándán-i-sháhi</i> .	Rule. See 'Government.' -er, (for desk,) <i>mistar</i> . to -paper, <i>satar-khaiñchna</i> .
Rub, (intr.) <i>ragar-k</i> . (trans.) <i>malna</i> ; <i>málišh-k</i> . N. (scrap- ing,) <i>ragar</i> . (e.g. with hands,) <i>málišh</i> . a thing for rubbing body with, <i>khisah</i> .	Rumour, <i>afwáh</i> ; <i>hawara</i> .
	Run, <i>daurna</i> . (as time,) <i>bít-</i> <i>jána</i> . (as water,) <i>bahna</i> . -out, (as water,) <i>chiúna</i> ; <i>ṭapakna</i> . -out, (go done,) <i>kam hona</i> ; <i>ghaṭna</i> . -away, <i>bhág-jána</i> . cause to -, <i>daurána</i> ; <i>daura-d</i>
	Rust, <i>zang</i> ; <i>morchah</i> -y, <i>zang-áliídah</i> . This has turned rusty, <i>is-par zang</i> <i>laga hai</i> .

S

Sabre, <i>shamsher</i> , (f.)	Sacred, <i>mukaddas</i> . a -place,
Sack, (n.) <i>bora</i> . (v.) <i>lúṭna</i> .	<i>maḳdis</i> .

¹ See Glossary, Part I. 'A'b.

- Sacrifice, *kurbán*. V.-*k.* self-, *nisár*. V. -*k.*
- Sad, *udás*; *ghamm-gín*; *afsur-dah*. to -den, -*k*, -ness, *udási*; *afsurdagí*; *ghamm*.
- Saddle, *zin*, (f.). V. -*bándh-d*: -cloth, -*posh*. -horse, *sawári ká ghorá*. saddler, *zingar*; *mochi*.
- Safe, *mámún*; *salámat*. N. *salámat*; *bachá,o*; *itmíndán*. (hanging.) *doli*. -ly, *ba-khair*. See 'Save.'
- Saffron, *zafarán*.
- Sagacity. See 'Intelligence.'
- Sago, *ságu*.
- Sail, (n.) *pál*. (v.) *jaház men chalna*.
- Saint, *wali*; *pir*. the -s, *auliya*.
- Salad, *salád*, (E.); *sabzi*.
- Salary. See 'Pay.'
- Saliva, *thúk*.
- Salt, *namak*. -dish, -*dán*. -spoon, -*ka chammach*, or *chamcha*. -petre, *shorah*.
- Salutation. See page 75.
- Same, *ek*; *ek-hi*; *eksán*; *ek kism ka*; *barabar*. this -, *yih*; that -, *wuh*. in compos: *ham*. this is the same as that, *yih aur wuh* *ek-hi hain*. They both arrived on the same day, *we donon ek roz pahunche*.
- Sample, *námúnah*.
- Sand, *ret*; *reg*; *bálu*. -bank, *char*. -y, *balu,a*.
- Sandal, *sandal*.
- Sapphire, *nil-mani*.
- Satan, *Shaitán*; *Iblís*.
- Satin, *atlas*.
- Satisfaction. *dil-tashaffi*; *kháfir-jami*; *taskín*. to feel- -*rakhna*. -tory *pas-and*; *achha*; *khúb*. -fied, *rázi*; *khush*. V. -*k*.
- Saturday, *Sánibár*; *Saníchar*.
- Savage, (a.) *jangli*. (n.) -*ádmi*. See 'Cruel.'
- Sauce, *sás*, (E.). -pan, *sás-pán*. (E.).
- Saucer, *pirich*.
- Save. See 'Rescue.' to - money, &c.; *ripiye*, *mál*, &c., *jama-k*.
- Sausage, *sassich*, (E.); *kulma*.
- Saw, (n.) *ára*. (v.) *áre se chírna*, or *kátna*. -dust, *búra*. -yer, *árá-kash*.
- Say, (speak,) *bolna*, (tell,) *kahna*. people -, *khabar hai*; *hawara hai*. a-ing *bát*; *kaha*; *baydn*. it is

- | | |
|--|--|
| commonly said, <i>aksar</i> | Scoundrel. See 'Rascal.' |
| • <i>sunne mey áta hai.</i> | Scrape, (rasp,) <i>ragarna</i> . (e.g. |
| Scaffold, <i>machán</i> . | off rind,) <i>chhilna</i> ; <i>chhil-d.</i> |
| Scale, (balance,) <i>tarázu</i> . | Scratch, (n.) <i>kharásh</i> . (v.) |
| (degrees,) <i>silsilah</i> . | <i>khujlana</i> . |
| Scanty, <i>kam</i> . N. -i. | • Scream, (n.) <i>chilláhaṭ</i> . V. |
| Scare. See 'Frighten.' -crow, | <i>chillána</i> ; <i>chikhna</i> . |
| <i>bijh-gáh</i> . | Screen, <i>pardah</i> ; <i>taṭti</i> ; <i>jhámp</i> . ¹ |
| Scarf, <i>orhni</i> . | V. - <i>lagá-d.</i> ; (fig.) <i>bachána</i> ; |
| Scatter, <i>chhitrána</i> ; <i>chhitkána</i> . | <i>panáh-d.</i> <i>rúposh rakhna</i> . |
| Scene, (view,) <i>madd-i-nazar</i> . | Screw, <i>iskru</i> , (E.); <i>pech</i> ; |
| (arena,) <i>akhára</i> ; <i>khet</i> ; | <i>marori</i> . V. - <i>d.</i> |
| <i>maiddán</i> . (show), <i>tamásha</i> . | Scruple, <i>pas-o-pesh</i> ; <i>waswás</i> ; |
| Scent. See 'Perfume.' | <i>shakk</i> . V. - <i>k</i> . he overcame |
| Scheme, <i>hikmat</i> ; <i>tadbír</i> , (f.); | my scruples, <i>us-ne mera</i> |
| <i>khayál</i> ; <i>mansúbah</i> . | <i>pas-o-pesh dabáya</i> . |
| Scholar, (pupil,) <i>shágird</i> ; | Scrutinize. See 'Examine.' |
| (learned person,) <i>álim-o-</i> | Scullion, <i>mashálchi</i> . |
| <i>fázil ádmi</i> ; <i>maulavi</i> , (M.); | Scum, <i>kaf</i> . V. - <i>le-jána</i> . |
| <i>pandít</i> , (H.). -ship, | Sea, <i>samundar</i> ; <i>darya</i> ; <i>kála</i> |
| <i>ilm</i> . (m.). | <i>páni</i> . (ní). |
| School, <i>ishkúl</i> , (E.); <i>maktab-</i> | Seal, <i>muhr</i> ; <i>chháp</i> . V. |
| <i>khánah</i> ; <i>páṭ-sála</i> . -master, | - <i>lagá-d.</i> -ed, <i>makhtúm</i> . |
| <i>ishkúl-máṣṭur</i> , (E.). <i>ustád</i> ; | -ing-wax, <i>lákh</i> . a stick of |
| <i>guru</i> ; <i>mu'allim</i> . | -ing-wax, <i>lákh ki batti</i> . |
| Scissors, <i>kaiñchi</i> ; <i>míkráz</i> . | Seam, <i>dokht</i> ; <i>joṛ</i> . |
| Scold, (n.) <i>randí</i> . -ing, a, | Search, <i>talásh</i> ; <i>khoj</i> ; <i>dhúnqh</i> ; |
| <i>jhirki</i> ; <i>gáli</i> . V. - <i>d.</i> ; | <i>just-o-ju</i> , (f.). V. - <i>k</i> ; |
| <i>jhirakna</i> . | <i>taláshna</i> ; <i>khojna</i> ; <i>dhúnqhna</i> . |
| Scorpion, <i>bichchhu</i> . | -er, with 'jo.' |

¹ This is generally moveable; put on and taken off, like shop-shutters.

- Season**, *mausam*. See page 80. **Seem**. See 'Like.' it seems, -ing, *masálah*. V. -d.
- Seat**, (of body,) *ásan*; *chítar*. (for sitting on,) *ásan*; *baitak*, (f.); *chauki*; *kursi*. to have a good - on a horse, *ásan márna*. (v.) *bíthána* or *baithána*.
- Second**, (number,) *dúsra*; *sáni*; *doyum*. (time,) *lahzah*. (v.) *madad-d.*; *iánat-d.* -ly, *doyum*; *dúsra yih hai*, &c.
- Secret**, (n.) *bhed*; *ráz*, (m.). -crecy, *ráz-dári*. (a.) *poshidah*; *chhipa*; *gháib*. -e, *chhipána*. -ly, *chhip-ke*.
- Section**, *fasl*; *dafa*; *jumlah*.
- Secure**. See 'Safe.'
- Sedition**. See 'Revolt.'
- See**, *dekhna*; *nazar-k.*; *tákna*. to be able to -, *sújhna*. (eye-sight,) *sújh*, (f.). -ing, *nazar-k.* (v.n.) -ing that, *chunáchi*; *chúnkhi*.
- Seed**, (n.) *bíya*; *bíj*. -ling, *chára*; *bihan*. -plot, *bihan ka takhtah*. -time, *bone ke din*. -pearl, *rez-i-moti*.
- Seek**. See 'Search.'
- Seem**. See 'Like.' it seems, *maalím hota hai*. -ingly, *dekhne men*.
- Seize**, *pakaṛna*; *pakaṛ-lejána*; *girift*, or *giriftár-k.* (confiscate,) *zabt-k.* -ure, *pakaṛ*, (f.); *zabti*. (by illness,) *ámad*, (f.).
- Seldom**, *kam*; *thore wakt*.
- Select**. See 'Choose.' 'Extract.'
- Self**. See page 30. -conceit, *khud-pasandi*. -defence, *hisázat-i-khud*. -denial, *nisár*. -evident, *khud-záhir*. -interest, *khud-gharazi*, (f.). -ish, *khud-gharz*. -ishly, *khud-gharzi-se*. -murder, *khud-kushi*. -will, *sar-kashi*.
- Sell**, *bechna*; *farokht-k.* to be sold, *bikna*. -er, *bá,i*; *bechwaiya*; *bechne-wála*; as last part in compos:... *farosh*. buying and -ing, *kharíd-farokht*.¹
- Semi**, *nisf*; *ním*; *adh*; *ádh*.
- Send**, *bhejna*; (goods, &c.), *chálán*, or *rawánah-k.* -for, *bulána*; *talab-k*.
- Sense**. See 'Intelligence,' 'Meaning.'

¹ From the Persian, ' *kharídán*', 'to buy,' and ' *farokhtan*', 'to sell.'

- Sentence. *See 'Decision.'* Several, *baaze; chand; ko,i ek.*
 • -of book, &c., *jumlah.* -ly, *ek-ek; juda-juda.*
- Sentinel, *pás-bán; pahre-wála.* Severe, *sakht.* -rity, *sakhti.*
- Separation, *judá,i; muſára-
kat.* A. *juda; alag; alá-
hidah; mutafarrak.* V. * *karna* with the adjs. -ly, *juda-juda; alag-alag; ek-
ek.* (by kinds,) *jinswára.* V. -d. -dy, *sáyadár.*
- Sergeant, *dafa-dár; jama-dár;* Shade, *sáyah.* lamp -, *fánús.*
- sárjan sáhib* (half E.). Shadow, *aks; sáya.* See 'Shelter.'
- Serious, *wazani; bhári.* (as Shake, (*trans.*) *hilána; hilá-d.*
- injury,) *shadid.* (of dispo- (*intr.*) *hilna.* N. *hild,o.*
- sition,) *sanjídah.* -ness, (tremble,) *kámpna.*
- sanjídagi.* Shallow, (a.) *uthla.* (n.) *uthlá,i.*
- Sermon, *waz.* * Shame, *sharm,* (f.) ; *sharm-
indagi; láj,* (f.) ; *haya,* (f.).
- Serpent, *sámp; 'nág.* to feel -, *lajána.* to put
- Servant, *naukar; chákar;* to -, *lajwána.* -faced,
- khidmat-gár; mulázim.* the *sharm-ru.* -ed, *sharm-sár.*
- s, *naukar* log. *See page 35.* -ful, *mayúb.* -fully, *sharm-
se.* (badly,) *bahut kharáb*
- V. *naukari*, or *khidmat-k.* *taur se.* -less, -lessly, b
 -viceable, *kám ka; muſíd.* *sharm.*
- Set, (v.) *See 'Place.'* one's set, Shape, (n.) *shakl,* (f.) ; *daul;*
- barádari,¹ ham-zát; taraf- *sírat.* (v.) *bandána.* -less,*
- dárán; dostán.* *pe-daul.* -ly, *khúb-sírat;*
- Settle, (in a place,) *basána;* *sú-daul.*
- búd-o-básh-k.* (a dispute,) Share, (v.) *báñna; taksim-*
- tai-k.; miṭa-d.* (an account,) *k.* ; *hissah-d.* (n.) *hissah*
- add-k.* (in life,) *sar-khud-k.* *hakk; kismat.* -r, *hissa-
dár; sharik; bhági.*
- ment, *band-o-bast.* -r, Sharp, *tez.* (v. -k.). (in point,) *nokila.* -ness, *tezi.*
- khud-básh.*

¹From the Persian 'barádar,' 'a brother.'

- Shave, *hajámat-k.*; *múñqna.* *bandík*, (f.) a gun, *tír*, (m.)
 -n, *mundla*. a-ing, *chhilan* ; an arrow. to - rubbisfi,
chhilka. *kúra pheñkna*, or *dálna*.
 to- as plants, *upajna*.
- Shawl, *shál*.
- She, *yih* ; *wuh*. See page 30.
- Sheep, a, *bheri*. sheep, *bheri*, - ' Shop, *dúkán*, (f.). -keeper,
 án. a flock of -, *bherion* -dár, -keeping, -dári.
ka gallah. -fold, *bheri-sdla*. Shore, *kindrah* ; *pár*.
- shepherd, *bheri-wála*. Short, *kotáh*, *chhoṭa*. N. *koldáhi* ;
 Sheet, *chádar*, (f.). -of paper, *chhoṭá*, i. in -, *al-kissah* ;
kághaz ka takhtah. *algharaz*. -en, -k. -ly,
 Shell, *chhilka*. V. -, -utár-d. (soon,) *thori der ke baad* ;
 Shelter, (n.) *pandáh*, (f.) ; ár ; *jald*. put -ly, *mukhtasar*.
- sáyah*. V. -d. Shot, (for gun,) *chharra*.
- Sheriff, *názir* ; *sherif sáhib*. gun-, *chot*.
- (half E.). Shoulder, *káñdha*.
- Shield, (n.) *dhál*, (f.) ; *sípar*. Shout, (n.) * *shor* ; *baland*
 V. See 'Protect.' *dwáz*. (v.) *pukárna* ; *chil-*
lána ; *lalkárna*.
- Shine, *chamakna* ; *raushan-h*. Show, (n.) *tamásha*. (v.)
 Ship, *jaház*. V. -men *charhna*, *dikhlána* ; *dikhlá-d*. ; *bat-*
 or *charhána*. -master, *lána* ; *batlá-d*. ; *záhir-k*.
sáhib-i- . wreck, -shikani.
- Shirt, *kamis*, (f.). Shower, *jharí* ; *barkha*.
- Shock. See 'Blow.' (offend,) Shrimps, *chingri*.
- chirhána*. -ing, -ingly, Shrine, *dargáh*.
- bahut kharáb*.
- Shoe, *júti*. horse -, *ndl.* Shroud, *kafan*. V. -*lagá-d*.
- maker, *júti-wála* ; *mochi*. Shun, *kisi se alag-rahna*.
- ing a horse, *nál-bandí*. Shut, (a.) *band* ; *lagá* n.i.a.
 V. -k. See page 90. V. *band-k*. ; *lagá-d*. -ter,
 (venetian,) *jhilmili* ; (of
 bamboo,) *jhámp* ; *tat्ति* ;
 (of wood,) *kapdt*.
- Shoot, *chalána*, with the name Sick, *bimár* ; *rogi* ; *mariz*.
- of the weapon before it, as,

V. *-hona*. -ness, *bimári* ;
rog. -ly, sust; *káhil* or
káhilah; *kam-zor*.

Sickle, *hasú a*, or *haswa*.

Side, *taraf*, (f.) ; *baghal*, (f.) ;
pánjar ; *jánib* ; *bázu*. (e.g.

- of a river,) *kindrah*. this-,
- *is taraf*. that -, *us taraf* ;
pár. on all -s, *cháron*
- *taraf*. to - with, *taraf-dár*
hona ; *taraf-kashi-k*. to -
against, *dusri taraf lena* ;
mukhtalif hona.

Sieve, *ghirbál*, (f.) ; *chalni*.
to pass through a-, (trans.)
chhánnा.

Sigh, (n.) *áh*, (f.). V. *-khainch-na*.

Sight, *nazar*, (f.) ; *basárat* ;
sújh. (spectacle,) *tamásha*.

Sign, (n.) (indication,) *ishárah*. (signal,) *nishán*. V.
-k ; *-d*.

Signature, *sahíh* ; *dast-khatt*.
V. *-d* ; *-k*.

Signify. See 'Mean.'

Silence, *khámoshi*. V. *-rakh-na* ; *chup rahna*. A. *chup* ;
chup-cháp ; *khámosh* ; (for
want of having any reply,)

lá-jawáb. Interj. *chup!*
chup raho! Adv. *chup-ke*.

Silk, *resham*. -en, -ka ; -i.

Silly, *sádah* ; *múrakh*. N.
sádagí ; *múrakh-pan*. a
-fellow, *sádah lauh*.

Silver, *rúpa* ; *cháydi*. A. -ka.

Simple, (single,) *kháji*. (easy,)
sahl ; *salís*. (plain,) *sádah*.
(in mind,) *gharib* ; *rást* ;
nek. -plicity, 'jo' with
these adjs. -ply, *sirf* ;
kháli ; *fakat*.

Sin, *páp* ; *gunáh*. A., also
a -ner, *gunáh-gár*. V. *-k*.

Since, (time,) *jab-se¹*...*tab-se²*,
se. (cause,) *chún-kih¹*...*is-wáste²*.

Sincere, *rást* ; *nek* ; *sach*.
-cerity. *rásti* ; *neki* ;
sachá, i. -ly, with se.

Sinew, *nas*, (f.).

Single, singular, *ek* ; *akela* ;
tanha. -iv, *ek-ek*.

Sink, (trans.) *qubá-d*. (intr.)
dúbna.

Sir, *miyáñ* ; *sáhib* ; *khudáwand*.

Sister, *bahin*. -in-law, (a
man's wife's sister,) *sdli*.

¹ In the first clause. ² In the second clause. See page 104.

(a man's brother's wife,) *bhojá*, i. (a woman's husband's sister,) *nanad*; *nanand* (a woman's brother's wife,) *bháwaj*.

Sit, *baiñna*.

Size, *kadar*, (f.) ; *míkdár*.

Skill, *shú,úr* ; *hunar* ; *ilm* ; *wukúf*. -ful, *hunar-mand* ; *máhir*. -fully, by *se*.

Skirt, *dáman*.

Skull, *khopri* ; *kásah-e-sar*.

Sky, *ásmán*. -blue, -*rang*.

Slab, *chañán*, (f.) ; *sil*.

Slack, *dhila*, (fig.) *sust*; *narm*. N. *dhil* ; *susti* ; *narmi*.

Slander, *bad-námi*; *gáli* ; *tuhmat*. V. -*d*. -ous, *bad-nám*, &c. *ki bát*. -er, with *jo*. -ously, with *se*.

Slap, (n.) *tamáchah*. V. -*d*.

Slaughter, *katl* ; *khún-rezi*. (V. -*k*.) of animals, *zabh* ; *halál*. V. -*k*. -er, (butcher,) *kassáb*. -house, *kassáb-khánah*.

Slave, *chera* ; *launda* ; *bandah* ; *ghulám*. -ery,¹ *bandagi* ; *ghulámi*.

Sleep, *nind*, (f.) ; *khwáb*. V. -*k*. sleepy, *nindásá*. I am very sleepy, *nind karne-ki khwáhish hai*.

Sleeve, *ástín*.

Slender. See 'Thin.'

Slice, *salais*, (E.) ; *phánk* ; *kásh*. V. *táráshna* ; *kátna*. Slip, (v.) *khisakna*. (n.) (cover,) *ghiláf*. (mistake,) *bhúl* ; *chúk*. V. -*k*.

Slipper, *slípat*, or *silpat* (E.) ; *pá-posh*.

Slope, (n.) *dhálu*. V. (*trans.*) -*k*. -ing, *dhál*. to be -, -*hona*.

Slow, *tez' nahín* ; *áhistah* ; *dhíma*. -ness, *áhistagi*. -ly. *áhiste* ; *áhiste-dhiste*.

Sly, *mutafanni* ; *makkár*. -ness, *hirfat*. Adv. with *se*.

Small, *chhoṭa* ; *khurd*. -ness, -*ṭá,i* ; *khurdi*. -pox, *sítlá*; *chechak*.

Smell, *bu*, (f.) ; *súngih*, (f.). sweet-, *khush-bu*, a nasty-, *bad-bu*. sense of -, *shámmah*. (v.) (*trans.*) *súnghna*. (intr.) *bu-d*. ; *bu ka hona*.

¹ All slavery, in India is *domestic* slavery; to which our harsh words, 'slave' and 'slavery' are hardly applicable.

- Smile, (n.) *tabassum* V. -*k*. (degree,) *is kadar*; *itna* ; *eta*. so-so, *aisa-waisa*. Mr. Smith, (iron,) *lohár*. (gold, &c,) *sonár*; *zar-gar*.
- Smoke, (n.) *dhú,áñ*. V. (*intr.*) -*nikalna*. to-tobacco, &c., *tambáku*, &c. *pína*. • (So-and So, *fulánah* ; *fulánah ádmi*. it may be -, *wuh ho-sakta hai* ; *so hogá*.
- Smooth, *chikna*; *samán*; *bardá-* *bár*; *musattah*, V.-*k*. -ness, *chikná,i*; *barábari*.
- Snaffle, (bridle,) *kazai*.
- Snake, *sámp*; *nág*; *már*, (Persian.) there are many kinds ; of which the worst are the *guhmanah*, cobra-di capello, and the 'karait.' which has no English name known to the Author.-of a 'hukkah,' i.e. native (smoking) pipe, *naichah*.
- Snare, *phánda*; *dám*. V. *phándna*; *phánde men pa-karna*.
- Sneeze, (n.) *chhíñk*. V. -*na*.
- Snipe, *cháha*.
- Snoring, (n.), *kharráta*. V. -*márna* ; *nák kharkhardá-na*, or *bajána*.
- Snow, *barf*. V. -*girti hai*.
- Snuff, *síngni*. V. -*khainchna*.
- So, (therefore,) *pas*. (manner,) *aisa*; *jaisa...taisa*. (page 104); *is-tarah*.
- (Soak, (*trans.*) *bhíngá-k*. (*intr.*) *sokna*. -ing, (very wet,) *khúb bhíngá*.
- Soap, *sábún*. V. -*lagána*.
- Sob, *thunuk*, (f.). V. -*na*. -*k*.
- Sober, *parhez-gár*. -briety, *parhez*, (f.).
- Sock, *mozah*; *sák*, (E.).
- Socket, ...*dán*, (page 41.); *khánah*; *ghar*.
- Sofa, *suffah*; *kauch*, (E.).
- Soft, *narm*; *mulá,im*. N. -*i*. -ly, *dhíme-dhíme*; *áhisté*.
- Soldier, *sipáhi*. native -s, *sipáhi,án*. European ditto, *gore log*. a regiment of -s, *palṭan*, (f.).
- Sole. See 'Alone.'
- Solemn, *sanjídah*. -ity, -*jídagi*.
- Solid,(not liquid,) *munjamid*. (firm,) *sakht*; *mazbút*; *ká,im*; *pukhtah*. -ity, *sakhti*; *mazbúti*; *pukhtagi*.
- Solitary. See 'Alone.' -tude, *tanhá,i*; *khalwat*.

- Some, (of things,) ; *kuchh* ; *kuchh-kuchh*; *thorā*; *zarrah-sa*. (of persons,) *ko,i.* -one or other, *ko,i-nah-ko,i.* -more, *aur kuchh*. -times, *baaze waqt*; *kabhi-kabhi*. -where, *kahin*. less,) *ná-kára*; *ná-chiz*; *kamínah*.
- Son, *béta*; *lárka*; *bachcha*; *písar*, (p.). -in-law, *dámád*.
- Song, *gít*. V. *gána*; *gúṇ-gáy-k*.
- Soon, *jald*; *ab*; *thori der ke baad*. as - as, *jab...tab*; *te-hi*. (See page 14) -er, *paihle*; *us ke áge*. no sooner ...than...*nahin páya*, *kih*. e.g. his order no sooner reached me, than I carried it out, *us-ka hukm mere pás pahuñchne nahin páya*, *kih main-ne usko taanil kiya*.
- Soreness, *dard*, (m.). to be sore. -*k.a-*, *ghá,o*; *zakhm*; *násúr*; *phaphola*.
- Sorrow, *afsos*; *ghamm*; *ranj*. A. *afsurdah*; *ázurda*; *ghamgín*; *ranjídah*. to be -ful, *afsos*, &c. *khána*; adjs. and *hona*. sorry, *pashemán*. I am very sorry I am late, *afsos hai kih main-ne der ki hai*. (use-
- Sort. See 'Kind.' *kism*. V. *thík-k*; *tartib-k*; *sudhár-na*; *sab chízon ko apni jaghoñ men rakhna*.
- Soul, *rúh*, (f.); *nafs*; *ján,ji*. with heart and -, *dil-o-ján-se*.
- Sound, (n.) *sabd*; *áwáz*, (f.); *shor*; *shor-shár*; *hab-gab*; *háñ-gháñ*. (of fire-arms,) *dháñ-dhúñ*. V. -*k*; *pukárna*; *chillána*. (any instrument,) *bajána*. (intr.) *sabd*, &c. d.; *bajna*. -in health, *tan-durust*. to be ditto, *tan-durust hona*. -ness of health, *tan-durusti*. -in quality, *mazbút*; *pukhtah*; *be-aib*; *mustahkam*. -ness of ditto, *mazbúti*; *pukhtagi*. -as a business, *pakka*; *thík*; *sab achchha*. a- e.g. thrashing, *khúb saza* (dena, *pána*).
- Soup, *shorbáh*, corruptly, *shurwah*.
- Sour, *khaṭṭa*; *tursh*. N. *turshi*. to turn -, *khaṭṭa ho-jána*.
- South, *dakhan*; *janúb*.

- Sow, (n.) *súári*. Speed, (n.) *jaldi*; *shitáb*, or
Sow, (v.) *bona*; *rompna*. -ing,
bo,á,i. *shitábi*; *dauq*. V. *dauqrána*;
Space, (time,) *arsah*; *muddat*. *chálána*. -ily, *jaldi*, &c.
(place,) *jagah*, (f.); *fásilah*. See page 54.
-cious, *khula*; *farákh*. Spend, *kharj*, or *kharch-k*.
Spade, *kuddáli*; *bel*; *belchah*. • (lavishly), *urá-d.*; *bar-bád-k*.
Span (of hand,) *bálisht*; -thrift, *fazúl-kharj*. N.
wajab. (arch,) *mihráb*. (waste), -i. -(time,) *sarf-k*.
Spare. See 'Thin' (excess,) Spice, *masálah*. hot-, *garn-*
baṛhti; *fáltu*. (v.) (e. g. Spider, *maḵa*; *maḵri*.
life,) *bachána*. (give,) *de-d*. Spill, *girá-d*.
-time, *fursat*. a -liver, Spin, *kátna*; *sít-kátna*. -ning
parhez-gár. N.-i. wheel, *charkh*.
Sparrow, *ghauriya*. Spinage, *isfánáj*; *ság*.
Speak, *bolna*; *kahna*; *bhákhna*. Spine, (body,) *ríjh*, (f.).
(converse,) *bát-shit*, or *gust-o-gu-k*. (plants,) *káñṭa*.
(chatter,) *bakna*; *bak-bak-k*. (incoherently,) Spirit, *ríjh*, (f.) -of God,
bukhlána. See 'Language.' *rúhu-l-láh*.¹ (breath,) *dam*.
Spear, *ballam*; *barchhi*. V. (ghost,) *bhút*. (temper,) -ning.
-lagá-d. *mizáj*. (manliness,) *mar-dánagi*. (liquor,) *arak*.
Special, *kháss*; *makhsús*. -ly, (juice,) *ras*; *dúdh*. -less,
khusúsan. *be-dil*; *be-jigar*.
Spectacle, *tamásha*. -tator, Spit, (for cooking,) *síkh*, (f.).
dekhne-wála. V. -lagána.
Spectacles, *cháshmah*. Spit, (v.) *thúkna*. N. *thúk*.
Speech. See 'Language.' a -toon, *pík-dán*; *ugál-dán*.
-, *takrir*, (f.); *bahs*, (f.). Spite, *kínah*; *zidd*, (f.). -ful,
-less, *be-zábán*; *lá-jawáb*. *kína-wár*; *ziddi*. Adv. with
se.

- Spleen, *tilli*. (disease of,) -*ka* (f.) V. *kúdna*; *jast-k.* ; *uchhalna* ; *chhalángna*. to -at, *lapakna*.
- Splendour, *shaukat*; *jilā*, (f.); *jilwat*; *shán*, (f.); *raushani*. Sprinkle, *chhitna* ; *chhit-k.*
- did, *ali-shán*; *mujalla*; Spur, *káñta*; V. -*d.*, or *márna*.
- umdhā*; *sar-faráz*. Spy, (n.) *jásús*, his work, *jásusi*. -glass, *dúr-bín*, to
- Spoil, *kharáb*, or *be-kár-k*; *bigár-d.* spoilt, *kharáb*; spy, *dekhna*; *tákna*. (fugitive- *kuchh lám ka nahiñ*. the-s ly,) *jhánkna*; *jhánk lena*.
- (e.g. of war.) *lút-pát*; *ghani-mat*. Square, (n.) *chauk*. (a.) *chau-kona*; *chau-khúñta*; *chauras*.
- Sponge, *isfanj*. -*gy*, *phulka*. Squeeze, *dabána*; *dabá-d.*
- Spoon, *chammach*; *chamchah*. Squirrel, *gilehri*.
- Sport. See 'Play.' (hunting, &c.,) *shikár*. -*sman*, also Stable, (n.) *istabal*. See adj., 'relating to-' , *shikári*. 'Firm,' &c.
- ive, *khush-taba*; *shokh*. Stack, *tál*; *dher*. V. -*k.*
- Spot, (stain,) *dágh*. (place,) Staff, *asa*; *lakri*. (of office,) *chob*.
- jagah*, (f.) ; *sar-zamín*, (f.). Stag, *bárah-singa*.
- ted, *dághi*.¹ V. *dághi-k.* Stage, (e.g. of a theatre,) *tamásha-gáh*. (journey,) *manzil*, (f.). (platform,) *machán* ; *takhtah*. -coach, *dák-gári*.
- Spraint, (n.) *maror*; *murak*. V. *marorna*, *murakna*.
- Spread, (e.g. a carpet,) *bich-hána*; *bichhá-d.* (e.g. disease,) (trans.) *phailána*. (intr.) *phailna*.
- Spring, (season,) *bahár*, (f.); *basant*; *rabi*. (of water,) *chashmah-e-áb*. (leap,) *kúd*, (f.); *uchhál*, (f.); *chhaláng*,
- (f.) V. *kúdna*; *jast-k.* ; *uchhalna* ; *chhalángna*. to -at, *lapakna*.
- Sprinkle, *chhitna* ; *chhit-k.*
- Spur, *káñta*; V. -*d.*, or *márna*.
- Spy, (n.) *jásús*, his work, *jásusi*. -glass, *dúr-bín*, to spy, *dekhna*; *tákna*. (fugitive-ly,) *jhánkna*; *jhánk lena*.
- Square, (n.) *chauk*. (a.) *chau-kona*; *chau-khúñta*; *chauras*.
- Squeeze, *dabána*; *dabá-d.*
- Squirrel, *gilehri*.
- Stable, (n.) *istabal*. See 'Firm,' &c.
- Stack, *tál*; *dher*. V. -*k.*
- Staff, *asa*; *lakri*. (of office,) *chob*.
- Stag, *bárah-singa*.
- Stage, (e.g. of a theatre,) *tamásha-gáh*. (journey,) *manzil*, (f.). (platform,) *machán* ; *takhtah*. -coach, *dák-gári*.
- Stain. See 'Spot.'
- Stair, -case, *sírhi*.
- Stall, *thán*. (public,) *argara*.
- Stammer, *hakla*. V. -*k.* ; *haklána*.
- Stamp, *muhar*, (f.) ; *chháp*. V. -*lagá-d.*

¹ Means also a prisoner who has been branded, or otherwise marked; as by his name being entered in the list of ex-convicts.

- Stand, (n.) *páyah*; *ghora*; ...
 dán. (page, 41.)-ing, *khara*.
 (v.) *khara-hona*; *khara*
rahna. -up, *ut̄hna*; *ut̄h-ke*
khara hona, &c. -down,
niche jána; *utarna*. -in the
 way, *sámne hona*. -out of
 the way, *haṭ-jána*. -good,
 • *káim rahna*. of long
 -ing, *bahut roz ka*. See
 'Endure.'
- Star, *tára*; *sitárah*.
- Starch, *kalap*; *kánji*.
- Stare, *ghúrna*; *dekhte rahna*.
 N. *ghiúr*.
- Start, (n.) (sudden move-
 ment,) *chduṇk*. V. *cháunk-*
na, e.g. a carriage, *chalána*.
 for a place, *rawánah hona*.
 to startle, *chaunkána*. start-
 ling, *ta,ajjub ka*; *ajib*.
- Starve, *bhúkh se marna*.
- State. See 'Government.'
 (condition,) *hál*; *hálát*; *ast*
hál. (dignity,) *kadar*, (f.).;
martabah; *shán*, (f.); *sar-*
farázi. (v.) *kahna*; *bayán-k*.;
bolna; *samjhána*; *izhár-k*.
 -in writing, *kalam-band-*
karke bayán-k.-ment, *bát*;
bayán; *izhár*; *arz*, (f.);
gurárish; *iltimás*, (f.).- in
- writing, *sírat-hál*; *suwál*;
darkhwást; *ripot*, (E.).
- Station, *chauki*; *jagah*, (f.).
 (railway,) *isteshan*. (E.).
- (v.) *rakhna*; *khara-k*.
muta,aiyan-k; *tainát-k*.
- Stay, *rahna*; *thaharna*; *sabr-k*.
- Steak, *ishṭek*, (E.).
- Steal, *chori-k*; *chorána*;
chorá-lejána.
- Steam, *dhú,áñ*.-boat, *dhú,áñ-*
kash; *ág-bot*, (half E.).
- Steel, *faulad*; *loha*.
- Stem, (family,) *asl*; *nasl*;
bunyád, (f.). -of tree,
shákhan.
- Step, *kadam*; deg. V.-*rakhna*.
 (in relationship) *sautela*...
 e.g. *sauteli-ma*.
- Stew, *isṭew*. (E.). V.-*k*.
- Steward, *ná,ib*; *gumáshta*;
kár-pardáz.
- Stick, *lakri*; (walking,) *asa*.
 (v.) (e.g. bone in throat,)
aṭak-jána. (together,) *sat-*
jána. stuck, *sat-gaya*; *sáṭá-*
hú, a. (trans.) *jorña*; *lagá-d*.;
satá-d.
- Still, (a.) *chup*; *chup-cháp*;
be-harakat. (adv.) *tau-bhi*;
tá-ham; *par*.
- Sting, *dank*. V.-*márna*.

Stir, (<i>trans.</i>) <i>hilá-d.</i> (<i>intr.</i>)	<i>Story.</i> See 'Tale.'
<i>hilna.</i> (n.) <i>haṛbari</i> ; <i>khalal.</i>	Slove, (<i>moveable,</i>) <i>angeṛhi</i> .
Stirrup, <i>rikáb</i> , (f.). -leather,	(<i>fixed,</i>) <i>chúlha.</i> (<i>oven,</i>)
' <i>rikáb-da:wál</i> , (f.).	<i>tanúr.</i>
Stitch, (v.) <i>sina</i> ; <i>tánkna</i> ;	Stout, <i>moṭa</i> ; <i>mazbút.</i> N.-i.
<i>tánk-d.</i> (n.) <i>tánk</i> , (f.); <i>tánka</i> .	Straight, <i>sidha</i> ; <i>sojha.</i> N.-i.
Stocking, <i>mozah</i> ; <i>pá-e-lábhá</i> .	Strain. See 'Pull.' (<i>liquids,</i>)
Stomach, <i>midah</i> , or <i>medah</i> .	<i>chhánva.</i> a-er, <i>chháんな.</i>
Stone, <i>patthar</i> ; sang. of stone,	Strange, (<i>unfamiliar,</i>) <i>be-gá-</i>
with 'ka,' -ny, <i>pathrila</i> .	<i>nah</i> ; <i>ghair.</i> (<i>wonderful,</i>)
-ny hearted, <i>sang-dil</i> .	<i>ajib</i> ; <i>ajúbah.</i> -ness, <i>ajna</i> .
Stool, (foot,) <i>pá-o-dán</i> ; <i>morha</i> ;	<i>biyat.</i> a-ger, <i>ghair ádmí</i> ;
<i>ishtúl</i> , (E.) night-, <i>komod</i> , ¹	<i>be-gánah ádmí</i> ; <i>bi-desíddmi.</i>
(E.).	Strap, <i>tasmah</i> ; <i>dawál</i> , (f.).
Stoop, <i>jhukna</i> ; <i>jhuk-jána</i> .	Stratagem, <i>hilah</i> ; <i>fareb</i> ;
Stop, (<i>intr.</i>) <i>khaṛa rahna</i> ;	<i>dagha.</i>
<i>aṭakna.</i> (<i>trans.</i>) <i>rokna</i> ;	Straw, <i>bicháli</i> ; <i>po,ál</i> ; <i>bhúsa.</i>
<i>thámna</i> ; <i>aṭká-d.</i> -page,	Stream, ' <i>darya</i> '; <i>sota.</i> V.
<i>rok</i> ; <i>aṭká,o</i> ; <i>aṭak.</i>	<i>jári-hona.</i>
Store, <i>dúkán</i> , (f.); <i>jins sab</i> ;	Street. See 'Road.' <i>istrit</i> , (E.).
<i>ambár</i> ; <i>qher.</i> - house,	Strength, <i>zor</i> ; <i>tákat.</i> (<i>of</i>
<i>dúkán</i> , (f.); <i>gola.</i> stores,	<i>liquors,</i>) <i>tundi</i> ; <i>kawá,i.</i>
e.g. for a journey, <i>sar-an-</i>	V. <i>mazbút-k.</i> ; <i>zor-d.</i>
<i>jáni</i> ; <i>sámán</i> ; <i>chiz sab</i> ;	Strict. See 'Severe.'
<i>sab chiz.</i>	Strike, <i>ṭhokar-d.</i> ; <i>zarb-d.</i> ;
Stork, <i>dhanes</i> ; <i>bogla</i> . ²	<i>márná.</i> -e.g. tents, <i>girá-d</i> ;
Storm, <i>tísfán</i> ; <i>áñdhi.</i> -y,	<i>kholna.</i> - against ... <i>par</i>
<i>tísfáni.</i>	<i>lagna.</i>

¹ In India, this word—'commode'—must never be used in any other sense. The accent is on the last syllable.

² Names of birds are mostly vague; as identity between many English and many Indian birds is wanting.

- String, *sutli*; *dori*. shoe-, *fitah*. Submit to, *mánna*; *hukm* sunna; *tábi-hona*. (e.g. for orders,) *pesh-k*; *sámne rakhna*. -mission, *tábi-dári*; *hukm-bardári*; *zer-hukumi*.
- Strive. See 'Endeavour.'
- Stroke, (blow.) *choṭ*; *zarb*; *thokar*, (f.) ; *thonk*. - of pen, &c., *dágh*; *nishán*.
- Strong, *zabar-dast*; *zor-dáwar*; *zor ka*; *mazbút*. (as liquor,) *kaṛwa*; *kawi*.
- Stubborn, *sar-kash*; *gardan-kash*. N. -i. Adv. -i se.
- Stud, (shirt,) *iṣṭad*, (E.).
- Study, *parhna*; *taalim lena*. -dent, *shágird*. -dious, *miḥnati*.
- Stupid, *kund*; *kund-zíhn*; *ná-dán*; *be-wukúf*; *nákis-ul-akl*. -ity, *hilmákat*; *be-wukúfi*. a - fellow, *be-wukúf admi*; *akl ka putla*.
- Subdue, *dabána*; *kisi par ghálib hona*; *kábu men lána*. -ed. (conquered,) *maghlúb*. (meek,) *gharib*; *narm*. -er, *ghálib*.
- Subject, (underling,) *tábi*; *tábidár*; *farzáñ-bardár*; *hukm-bardár*; *asámi*; *raiyat*. A. *tábi*. (v.) See 'Subdue,' he is subject to fever, *us-ko bukhár aksar áta hai*. -, e. g. of a lecture, *mábhás*.
- Subscribe. See 'Sign.' -ption, (to a charity &c.,) *chandah*.
- Subsistence, (means of living,) *roz-gár*; *khána-pína*; *khúrák-poshák*, (f.) ; *parwasti*; *peshah*; *dhanda*. -allowance, *khúráki*. -ing, *zindah*; *zindagi men*; *hai*.
- Substance. See 'Thing.' (essence,) *hir*. (abstract,) *khulásah*; *mukhtasar hál*; *mazmún*. -tial, *mazbút*; *káim*.
- Substitute, (n.) *ewazi*; *káim-makám*. V. -k. ; -rakhna; *muta*, *aiyan-k*.
- Suburb, *shahar ka dáman*.
- Successful, *kám-yáb*. N. -i. V. -hona. to succeed a person, *pichhe ána*; *káim-makám hona*. -cession, *káim-makámi*. -fully, *barakat-se*; *nek-bakhti-se*. -ively, *ek par ek*; *áge-pichhe*; *tábaq-tör*.
- Such, *aisa* - a one, *fulánah*.

- Suck, *chúsna*; *khainchna*; (trans.) *mild-d.* -able
pi-lena. a -ing babe, *dúdh*
ka bachchah.
- Sudden, -ly, *achának*; *nágáh*. Sulphur, *gandhak*.
- N. *nágaháni*.
- Sue, (in Court,) *mukaddamah-k.* (ask,) *mánzna*; Sum. See 'Total.' -of money
iltimás-k. *zar*; *mablagh*. (v) *jorna*;
jama-k.
- Summer, *garmi ka mausam*. See page 80.
- Suffer. See 'Allow.' (endure,) Summon, *bulána*; *talab-ka*
bárdásht-k, (pain, or other a -s of court, *talabi-par-*
 feeling,...*uṭhána*; ...*khá- wánah*; *samans*, (E.).
- na. -ing. See 'Pain,' &c.
- Sufficient, *bas*; *káfi*. V.-*hona*. Sun, *súraj*; *síráj*; *khurshid*;
 N. *kifdyat*. -ly, *bas*; *áftáb*. -heat, *dhúp*, (f.). to
zarúrat ke mu,áfik. bask in the -, *dhúp khána*.
- Sugar, *chini*; *shakar*; *misri*. -shine, *dhúp*, (f.) ; *ghám*.
 (brown,) *khánd*. -candy, -rise, *tulu-i-áftáb*. - set,
misri. -cane, *úkh*, (f.); *ghurúb-i-áftáb*. -ny, *dhúp*
katári. *ka*; *ghámi*. -day, *itwár*;
rabi-bár; *yak-shambah*.
- Suggestion, *saláh*, (f.) ; *ishárah*; Superintendant, *sar-ba-ráh- kár*; *sardár*. -dence, *sar- bá-ráh-kári*; *sardári*. V.
tadbír, (f.). V. -d.; *sar-ba-ráh kár*, &c., *hona*;
 -*batlána*. *sar-ba-ráh-kári*, &c.-k.¹
- Suicide, *khud-kushi*. V. -k.
- Suit, (n.) (dress.) *jora*. (in Superior,² *sab se achchha,bara*,
 Court,) *mukaddamah*. (v.) (or as the matter of
 (please,) *pasand-hona*. (fit,) 'supericity' may be.)
milna; *achchha baithna*.

¹ Superintendants are named according to their work : e.g. *thána-dár*, - of a police station. *nádir*, a - of process-serving, &c. *muháfir*, a - of records, and so on ad infinitum.

² The English word 'afsa' (officer), is much used to mean one's immediate 'superior.'

- Supper, *rát-ka-khdna; sapar* (E.) Sweat, *pasína*. he is sweating.
- Supply, *dena*; *házir-kar-d.*; *us-se pasína girta hai*, or *pahúñchá-d.* N. *jo káfi* *nikalta hai.*
- hoga*; *ambár*; *dher.* Sweep, (man,) *mihtar*,¹ sem.
- Support, (n.) *tekni*; *ásra.* *mihtráni.* (v.) *jhárná*;
- V. *-d.* to - a person, *par-wasti-k.*; *khána-pína-d.* *jhárn-d.* -away, *jhárn-ke*
- Supposition, *khayál; átkal.* V.-k. Sweet, *mítha*; *shírín*; *khush*;
- Sure, (certain,) *yakíni.* to be-, *pasandídah.* -heart, *pyára*,
- yakín jánná.* N. *-i.* 'to be sure!' surely! be *shakk*;
- sure!* -ness, *shiríni*; *míthá,i.*
- albattah*; *cháhiye kih.* -ly, *dil-khushi-se.*
- Surface, *ru*, (f.). Swell, *sújna*; *phúlna*; *uṭh-jána.* a -ing, *waram.*
- Surgeon, *jarráh*; *tabib-i-jarh.* Swift, *tez*; *jald.* -ness, *tezi*;
- Surpass. See 'Excel.'
- Surround, *gher-léna.* *jaldi.* -ly, *jaldi*; *jaldi-se*;
- Survey. See 'View.' 'Measure.' -or, *jaríb-kash.* *tez*; *tezi-se.*
- Suspect, *kisi par shakk rakh-na.* -ed, *mushtabah*; *shakk ki bát.* -cion, *shakk* ; *shubhah*; *wahm.* Swim, *pairna.* -mer, *pairák.*
- Sustain. See 'Support.' -e.g. Swing, (trans.) *jhulána.* (intr.) *jhúlna.* a-, *jhúla*.
- losses, *uṭhána.* -ing, *jhúla-jhúli.*
- Swallow, (bird,) *abábil.* (v.) Swoon, *be-hoshi.* in a -, *behosh.*
- nigalna*; *ghúptna.* Sword, *talwár*, (f.) ; *shamsher*, (f.). -sman, *talwár-ház.*
- Swamp, *dáldal*, (f.). -y, -i. Syllable, *lafz ka juz.*
- Swan, *ráj-háns.* Sympathy, *rikkat.* V. *kisi se - rakhna.* A. *ham-dard.*
- Swear, (use bad language,) *gáli-d.* (e.g. in Court,) Symptom, *nishán*; *alámat.*
- kasam khána*, or *lena.* Syringe, *pichkári.* V. -d.
- System, *ká'idah*; *rasm.*

'Mihkar' is really a native title of distinction.

Table, <i>mez</i> , (f.). -cloth, <i>mez ki chádar</i> , (f.) ; <i>dastar-khwán</i> . to lay the -, <i>mez lagá-d</i> . or <i>taiyár-k</i> . to remove things from the -, <i>chíz sab le-jána</i> .	<i>taraf-dár hona</i> . -out, (extract,) <i>nikálna</i> .
Tail, <i>dum</i> , (f.).	Talc, <i>abrak</i> .
Tailor, <i>darzi</i> .	Tale, <i>kissah</i> ; <i>hikáyat</i> ; <i>nakl</i> , (f.) ; <i>kaháni</i> ; <i>bát</i> ; <i>khabar</i> , (f.).
Take, <i>lena</i> . -away, <i>le-jána</i> . -place, <i>hona</i> . (accept,) <i>lena</i> . ; <i>kabúl-k</i> , <i>pasand-k</i> . -captive, <i>pakarle-jána</i> ; <i>giriftár-k</i> . -effect, <i>lagna</i> ; <i>chalna</i> . -on hire, <i>kiráye-lena</i> . -flight, <i>bhág-jána</i> ; <i>ur-jána</i> . -the hand of, <i>háth-pakarna</i> . -heed, <i>khabar-dár hona</i> . -off, (e.g. clothes,) <i>utárna</i> . -down, <i>niche-lána</i> . (in writing,) <i>kalam-band-k</i> . -up, <i>uṭhá-lena</i> . -courage, <i>himmat-rakhna</i> . -the field, <i>khet-pakarna</i> . - in good part, <i>bhala jánna</i> . -in bad part, <i>bura mánnna</i> . -the side of,	Talk, <i>bát-chít</i> ; <i>guft-o-gu</i> , (f.) ; <i>bát</i> . V. -k. ; <i>bolna</i> ; <i>kahna</i> ; <i>bakna</i> . to - to one's self, <i>áp se bolna</i> .
Tall, <i>lamba</i> ; <i>dírgh</i> . -ness, <i>lambá-i</i> . See 'High.'	Tall, <i>lamba</i> ; <i>dírgh</i> . -ness, <i>lambá-i</i> . See 'High.'
Tame, <i>gharib</i> . N. -i. V. -k. ; <i>dabána</i> ; <i>hildána</i> .	Tame, <i>gharib</i> . N. -i. V. -k. ; <i>dabána</i> ; <i>hildána</i> .
Tank,(cistern,) <i>hauz</i> .(pond. ¹) <i>táláh</i> , (f.) ; <i>talá,o</i> ; <i>pokhra</i> .	Tank,(cistern,) <i>hauz</i> .(pond. ¹) <i>táláh</i> , (f.) ; <i>talá,o</i> ; <i>pokhra</i> .
Tap, <i>tháp-thapána</i> . a -ping, <i>thappa</i> ; <i>thappi</i> , which mean also a thing for tapping with, e.g. a mallet, <i>bat</i> , &c.	Tap, <i>tháp-thapána</i> . a -ping, <i>thappa</i> ; <i>thappi</i> , which mean also a thing for tapping with, e.g. a mallet, <i>bat</i> , &c.
Tape, <i>fitah</i> ; <i>niwár</i> .	Tape, <i>fitah</i> ; <i>niwár</i> .
Tapering, <i>gá-o-dum</i> . V. -hona.	Tapering, <i>gá-o-dum</i> . V. -hona.
Tar, <i>kitráñ</i> ; <i>al-katra</i> . ² V. - <i>lagá-d</i> .	Tar, <i>kitráñ</i> ; <i>al-katra</i> . ² V. - <i>lagá-d</i> .
Target, <i>dhál</i> , (f.) ; <i>sípar</i> . -practice, <i>chánd-mári</i> .	Target, <i>dhál</i> , (f.) ; <i>sípar</i> . -practice, <i>chánd-mári</i> .

¹ In India, artificial ponds are called 'tanks'; a natural pond, or lake, is 'tál,' as at 'Nynee Tal.'

² This is the word most generally used; but is not to be found in either the Persian or the Hindústáni dictionaries.

* The moon; 'the bull's-eye' being regarded a a full-moon.

- | | |
|--|---|
| Tariff, <i>nirkh-námah</i> . | Temper, <i>mizáj</i> ; <i>kho</i> , (f.) ; <i>tabiat</i> . |
| Tásk, (lesson,) <i>sabak</i> . (labour,) <i>kám</i> . to take to -, <i>dáñtña</i> ; <i>dhamki-d</i> . | Tempest, <i>túsfán</i> ; <i>ándhi</i> . A. <i>túsfáni</i> . |
| Tassel, <i>jhabba</i> . | Temple, (M.), <i>ibádat-gáh</i> ; |
| Taste, (n) <i>mazah</i> . (f.i.) <i>salíkah</i> . sense of -, <i>zá,íkah</i> . (v.) <i>thóra khána</i> ; <i>zá,íkah lena</i> . of a pleasant -, <i>maze ka</i> ; <i>laziz</i> . -less. <i>be-mazah</i> . | • <i>masjid</i> , (f.) (H.) <i>púja-khánah</i> ; <i>thákur-bári</i> ; <i>math</i> , (Christian,) <i>girja</i> , or <i>grija</i> . |
| Tax, <i>mahsúl</i> ; <i>ṭikas</i> , (E.). V. <i>-lagána</i> . | Tenant, (of house,) <i>kirdáya-dár</i> . (of land,) <i>asámi</i> ; <i>ra,iyat</i> ; <i>kásht-kár</i> . the -ry, <i>ri,áya</i> ; <i>asámi-log</i> . |
| Tea, <i>chá,e</i> , (f.). -pot, <i>-pochi</i> . -caddy, -dán.-kettle, <i>ketli</i> , (E.). cup, <i>-ka piyálah</i> . -spoon, <i>-ka chammach</i> , or <i>chamchah</i> . | Tender, <i>narm</i> ; <i>mulá,im</i> . See 'Offer.' |
| Teach, <i>sikhána</i> ; <i>sikhlána</i> ; <i>taalím d.</i> -ing, by v.n. -er, <i>ustád</i> ; <i>mu,allim</i> ; <i>guru</i> ; <i>iskül-mástar</i> , (E.). | Tent, <i>khaimah</i> ; <i>tambu</i> ; <i>dera</i> . (servant's,) <i>pál</i> . -pole, <i>chob</i> , -curtains, <i>kanáti</i> . -peg, <i>mekh</i> . -pitcher, <i>khaldási</i> . |
| Tear, (of eye,) <i>ánsu</i> . (rent,) <i>chir</i> ; <i>phák</i> . to shed -s, <i>róna</i> . (to rend,) <i>chirna</i> ; <i>tórná</i> ; <i>phárná</i> ; <i>phár-d</i> . | Terrify. See 'Frighten.' |
| Tease, <i>satána</i> ; <i>dikk-k</i> . | Testament, (Old) <i>taurát</i> . (New,) <i>injil</i> . (will,) <i>wasiyat-námah</i> ; <i>wíl</i> , (E.). |
| Telescope, <i>dúr-bin</i> . ¹ | Testimony. See 'Evidence.' |
| Tell, <i>kahna;bolna</i> ; <i>khabar-d</i> ; <i>bát-bolna</i> ; <i>bayán-k</i> . (count,) <i>gińna</i> ; <i>shumár-k</i> . | Than, <i>sé</i> ; <i>az</i> , (Persian.). |
| Thanks, <i>shukr</i> . to thank, <i>-k</i> . -ful, <i>-guzár</i> . (N. -i.) (grateful,) <i>ihsán-mand</i> . (N. -i.) -less, <i>ná-shukr</i> . Adv. with <i>se</i> . | |

¹ Persian 'bina,' 'vision.'

- That, (narration,) *kih.* (demonstrative.) See page 30.
—very, *wohi.* —is to say, *yane.*
- Thatch, (the,) *chhappar*, (f.).
(grass,) *ghás*, (f.) ; *khátr.*
V. *ghás*, &c. *lagána.*
- Theatre, *nách-ghár*; *tamásha-khánah* ; *nakl-khánah.*
- Thee. See page 29.
- Their, theirs, them, &c. See pages 30 and 31.
- Then, (time following,) *tab* ;
is-ke baad ; *baad is-ke.*
(time previous,) *tab* ; *us-wakt.* ; *us-ke baad.* now
and-, *kabhi-kabhi.*
- Thence, —forth, (place,) *waháñ-se* ; *us-jagah-se.*
(time,) *baad is-ke* ; *us wakt-se.*
- There, *waháñ* ; *us-jagah men.*—abouts, *waháñ-kahiñ.*
here and-, *idhar-udhar* ;
yaháñ-waháñ.
- Therefore, *is-wáste* ; *pas.*
- Thereon, —upon, *is-par* ; *tab.*
- They, *ye* ; *we.* See page 30.
- Thick, *moṭa* ; *gáṛha.* N.
moṭá.i. to go through —
and thin, *ág páni men*
• *párná.*
- Thief, *chor* ; *dúzd.* thest,
chori ; *sarkah* ; *dúzdi.**
- Thigh, *jáṅgh*, (f.).
- Thin, *patla*; (texture,) *bárik*;
(e.g. as skin,) *kághazi* V.
patla-k. and *huna.* —ness,
patla-i.-ly, *kam.*
- Thing, *chiz.* (f.) ; *shai.** one's things, *chiz sab* ; *bastah* ;
mál ; *mál-o-mata.*
- Think, *sochna* ; *khaydl-k.* ;
bichárna. methinks, *mujh-ko maalum hota hai.*
- Third, *tísra* ; *siyum.*
- Thirst, (n.) *pyás*, (f.) ; *tish-nagi.* -y, *pyasa.* V. *mujh-ko pyás lagí hai* ; *pyás hona.*
- This, *yih.* See page 30.
- Thither, *udhar* ; *waháñ* ; *us taraf.*
- Thor, *káñṭa* ; *khár.* —y,
kanṭár.
- Thorough, *tamám* ; *púra.*
—ly, *sar-á-sar.-fare*, *sarak*,
(f.), *guzar-gáh* ; *ámm-rásta.*
- Thou, *tu.* See page 29.
- Though, *agar-chih* ; *har-chand* ; *az bas kih.* as —,
jaisá-kih...taisa-kih.
- Thought, *soch* ; *fíkr*, (f.) ;
ta,ammul. ; *andeshah* ;

- dhyán.* See 'Thing.' -ful, Ticket, *tikat.* (E.).
- *fíkr-mand.* (N. -i.) *muta-*-
ammil; *andesha-nák.* -less,
be-fíkr; *be-khabar*; *be-*
parwáh. N.add 'i' to these
adjs. adv., nouns and *se.* Tickle, *gudguddána.*
- Thrash, (corn,) *dá,ona*; *dhun-*-
na; *jhdána.* See 'Flog.'
- *ná*; *jhárná.* See 'Flog.'
- *ná*; *jhárná.* See 'Flog.'
- Threat, *dhamki*; tan. V. -d.; *dhamkána.*
- Throat, *gala*, or *gulu*; *halak.*
- Throb, *tsis*, ¹(f.) *V. -márná;
tsisna. 
- Through, *kebich*; *men.* (means)
se. (agent,) *se*; *ki márfat.*
- Throw, *phenkna*; *phenk-d.*;
dálna; *bigna.* -aside, *bar-*
taraf *phenkna.* -away,
phenk-d. -down, *girá-d.*
-open, *khol-d.* - up,
(as a ball,) *uchhálna.*
- Thrust, (n!) *dhakka.* V. -d.;
ghuserna.
- Thunder, *garaj*, (f.). V.-na.
- Thursday, *biphe*; *brihaspat;*
juma-rát.
- Thus, *aisa*; *is-tarah*; *isi-tarah.*
- Tide, (ebb,) *bhdháha.* (flow,)
jawár.
- Tidings. See 'News.'
- Tie, *bándhna*; *bándh-d.* a -,
band. neck -, *gulu-band.*
- Tiger, *bágh*; *sher.* -gress,
sherni.
- Tight, *tang*; drawn -, *kasa*
hú,a. N. *tangi.* V. -k.;
kasna; *khinchna.*
- Tile, (round,) *khapra.*
(square,) *pewal.* V. -*lagána.*
- Till, (v), *kheti-k*; *chás-k.*;
hal-bail-k; *jotna.*
- Till, (adv.). See page 47, iii.
- Timber, *lakri.*
- Time, *waqt*; *zamán*, or *zamá-*
nah, (period of,) *arsah*;
muddat. (cycle of,) *yug.*
—when one ruled, existed)&c. *waqt*; *aiyám.* -of life, *umr*, (f.) ; *sinn*, (m.) ;
(leisure,) *fursat*; *fardghat.*
(delay,) *der*, (f.) ; from-to-, *waktan-fa-waktan.* at all-s, *har waqt*; *hameshah.*
in - or out of -, *wakt-ná,*
wakt. at the proper-, *bar-*
wakt.

¹ Accent on the last syllable.

- Tin, *kalai*. V. -d. ; -*lagd*-d. Tool, *hathiyár*.
- Topsy, *matwála* ; *mast*.
- Tire, *thakána*. -ed, *thaka* ; *máñdah*. -edness, *máñdagí*.
- some, *malál-an gez*. a
- some fellow, *thakáne-wála* ; *dikk karne-wála*.
- Title, *nám* ; *khitáb* ; *lakab* ; (ceremonious heading,) *alkáb*. (Pl. of *lakab*.)
- To,¹ (generally,) *ko* ; (approach), *ke pás* ; (transfer,) *ke háth* ; *ko*. -dáy, *áj* ; *im-roz*. -and fro, *idhar-udhar* ; face - face, *rú-ba-ru* ; *ke sámne*. with respect -, is bare men ; *is-ke hák̄ men*.
- Toast, (v.) *señkna* N. *tost*, (E.).
- Tobacco, *tambáku*. to smoke - , -*pina*.
- Together, *ke sáth* ; *sáth* ; *sáth-sáth* ; *ek sáth* ; *báham* ; *ham*, as first part in compos : all -, (action,) *sab mil-ke*, (company,) *sab ek sáth*.
- Tomb. See 'Grave.'
- Tongue, *jíbh*, (f.) ; *zabán*, (f.). See 'Language.'
- Too, (of excess,) *zijddah*. (also,) *bhi*.
- Tooth, *dánt*. -ache, *dánt ká dard*. -brush, *dánt ka barúsh*, (E.). -pick, *khilál*. -powder, or paste, *manjan*. to cast in one's teeth, *muñh par bolna*.
- Top, *sar*. (toy,) *lat̄tu*. -most, *sabhoñ se úpar*. -heavy, *sir-bhári*. -sy-turvy, *ulañ-pulañ*; -úpar-niche.
- Torch, *mashál*. -bearer, -*chi*.
- Torment, (n.) *siyásat* ; *dikk* ; *dukh* ; *ján sozi*. V. -*k* ; *satána*.
- Tortoise, *kachhúd*.
- Toss. See 'Throw.'
- Total, *jumlah*; *kull*; *kulliyat* ; *mot* ; *sab le-ke* ; *jama*.
- Touch, *chhúna*. N. *chhuhá-wañ* ; the sense of -, *lams*.
- Tow, (n.) *páñ* ; *páñwah* -ing rope, gun. V. *gun h*.
- Toward, towards, *ki taraf* ; *ke pás*.
- Towel, *tauliyah* ; *dast-mál*.
- Tower, *burj*. V. *baland-hona*.
- Town, *shahr* ; ... *púr*, and .. *nagar*, as last part in compos : -*sman*, *shahr*.

¹ 'To' or 'for' 'a place,' is generally omitted, e.g. '*kal rát-ko Benáras rawdnah hú,a*,' 'he started last night for Benaras.'

- ka ádmi.* one of the same • *-, ham-shahr.* Travel, *safar-k.*; *sair-k.* -ler, *musáfir.* -ling, (adj.) *safari.*
- Toy,* (n.) *khilauna.* (v.) *khelna.* Tray, *khwéán*; *kishti.*
- Trace,* (n.) (by which to find,) *surágh*; *alámat*; Treacle, *gur*; *tiryák.*
- Treasure,* (n.) *namak-pata*; *asar.* (harness,) *jot.* • *hardámi.* Treason, *dagná-bázi*; *namak-pata*; *asar.* (harness,) *jot.* • *hardámi.*
- (v.) *khojna*; *khojh-k.*; *pag-dandí-lena.* (by pen, &c.) *khínchna.* Treasure, *khasánah.* -ry, *-khánah.* -er, *khasánchi.* (v.) *azíz-rakhna*; *kadar-k.*
- Tiade,* *tijárat*; *saudá-gari*; *kár-hár*; *kharid-farokht*; *hyopár.* -er, *saudá-gar*; *tai-pári.* (travelling,) *banjára*; *bakas-wála*, (half E.). Tree, *darakht*; *per*; *gáchh.*
- Tremble,* *kámpna.* -bling, *larzish.*
- Trial,* *imtihán*; *jáñch*; *áz-má,ish.* V. -k. (in Court,) *tajwíz*, (f.).
- Traffic,* *ándá-jána*; *ámad-o-rast.* See 'Trade.'
- Trail,* (trans.) *ghasiṇna*; *khínchna.* (intr.) *ghasiṇna.* Tribunal, *adálat*; *máhkamah.*
- Trick,* *hilah*; *bahánah*; *fareb.*
- Trickle,* *girna*; *rasna*; *ṭapakna.*
- Troop,* *guroh*, (f.) ; *tá,ifah*; *jamá,at*; *ghol.* troops, *lashkar*, (m.) ; *sipáhi,án.*
- Trot,* (n.) *dulki.* V. -*chalna.*
- Trouble,* (n.) *tasdi*, (f.); *dukh*; *dikk*; *taklíf*, (f.); *ranjish.* to feel -; *-úthána.* to cause -; -k. ; *satána*; *chherna*; *ranjána.* -d, *ázurdah*; *fíkr-mand*; *gham-gín.* -some, *múzí;* *ranj-dwar*; *dikk-karta*; *dikk-dár.*
- Transact.* See 'Do.'
- Transfer,* *muntakal-k.*
- Translation,* *tarjamah.* -tor, *tarjumán*; *mutarjim.*
- Transparent,* *shaffáf.* N. -i.
- Transpositon,* *inkiláb.* V. -k.
- Trap,* *kal*, (f.); ... *dán*, as last part in compos.

- Trousers, *paṭlún*, (E.). *izár*,¹ a-, (circuit,) *chakkar mārna*; (f.). *ghúm-ke jána*; to take a-, (exercise,) *hawa-khána*.
- True, *sach*; *wájib*; *sádik*; *durst*. truth, *sachá,i*; *rásti*; *asl bát*; *haκikat*. in truth, *wáke men*; *fil-haκikat*.
- Trumpet, *turhi*. V. *-bajána*.
- Trust, *itibár*; *itimád*. V. *-rakhna*. (deposit,) *amánat*. -tee, *amánat-dár*. one who trusts, *mutamid*. -worthy, *itibári*; *wafá-dár*; *imán-dár*. -worthiness, *imán-dári*; *wafá-dári*.
- Tub, *ṭab*, (E.). *taghári*.
- Tube, *náli*; *nai*; *nal*.
- Tuesday, *mangal*; *si-shambah*.
- Tumble. See 'Fall.'
- Tumbler, *tamblet*, (E.).
- Tumult. See 'Riot.'
- Turban, *pagri*; *sar-band*.
- Turkey, (bird,) *perú*, or *píru*.
- Turmeric, *haldi*.
- Turn, (intr.) *phirna*; *phir-jána*; *ghúmna*. (trans.) *ghumána*; *ghumá-d*. to make
- Turner, (trade,) *kharádi*. -ing lathe, *kharád*, (f.). V. *kharádná*.
- Turnips, *shalgham*.
- Tweezers, *chimṭa*.
- Twilight, *godhaura*; *shafak*; *chirdágh jaldne kyp waqt*.
- Twin, (one), *ta. am*; (the two,) *tawámán*.
- Twine, (n.), *sít*. See 'Climb.'
- Twist, *ainthna*; *márná*.
- Type. See 'Kind.' (printing,) *chháp*.
- Tyrant, *zálím*; *jafá-kár.-ny*, *zulm*; *zabar-dasti*; *sitam*; *jabr*; *zor*. -ous, *zulmi*, *zabar-dast*; *sakht*. -ously, *jabran*; *zulm*, &c. se.

¹ Means, rather, 'drawers.' Natives, unless angliified, seldom wear trousers.'

U.

Note.—Many of the words beginning with 'un' negative, are not given. You may turn the sentence into one with 'not' e.g. this is untrue = 'this is not true'—yih sach nahin̄ hai ; or secondly, you may prefix 'ná' to almost any adjective ; and 'be' to almost any noun : e.g. ná-pasand, ná-maalum, ná-durust ;—be-hosh, be-akl, be-sharm. 'Lá' 'ghair' and 'kám' are also negative prefixes, but they are appropriated to certain words, e.g. lá-wáris, without an heir ; lá-jawáb, without an excuse, ghair-házir, absent. Many words of Sanskrit origin (of which only a few have been given) take 'a' privative, (as in Greek,) or 'nir,' e.g. a-dhárm, injustice ; nir-buddhi, senseless, stupid.

Udder, than.

Understand, samajhna ; bish-

Ugly, bad-sírat ; bad-shakl.
—ness. f-i. *na ; samajh men̄ lena ;
wákif-hona. N. samajh,

Ulcer, násír.

(f.) ; hosh ; akhl, (f.) ; fahm ;

Umbrella, chháta ; chhatri.

wukúf.

—bearer, chhatar-dár.

Undertake, bira-úthána ;

Unanimous, ek zabán ka.
—ity, ek zabán ka ittisák.
—ly, ek zabán se.háthlagána ; karna.—king,
kám, or by the name of
the thing.

Unawares, achának ; nágaháy.

Underwood, jhár ; jhári.

Uncertain, be-thikána ; ghair-
mukarrar.Undo, kholna ; (fig.) akárath-
k. ; tabáhi-k. —done, khula ;

Uncivil, bad-khulk ; be-adab.

(fig.) tabáh ; shikastah.

N. --i.

Unfix, kholna ; utáRNA ;

Uncommon. See 'Rare.'

nikál-d.

Under. See 'Below.' —trial,
zer tajwiz, (f.).

Unfortunate, kam-bakht.

Undergo, (e.g. pain labour,
&c.) khána ; úthána.Uniform, (a), eksáy ; ek kism
ka (n.) úrai. —ity, barábari ;
eksáni. adv. with se.

Union, <i>ittifák</i> ; <i>ek-dili</i> ; <i>ekiyat</i> ; <i>bá-hami</i> . unite, (join,) <i>jorña</i> ; <i>milá d.</i>	Unwell, <i>achchha nahin</i> ; <i>mizáj</i> <i>khardáb hai</i> : <i>bimár</i> ; <i>márit</i> .
Universe, the, <i>dunya</i> , (f.) ; <i>álam</i> ; <i>jahán</i> --sal, <i>har-já,i</i> ; <i>kull</i> ; <i>tamám</i> --sality, <i>kulli-yat</i> ; --sally, <i>bil-kull</i> . -sity, <i>madrasah</i> .	Unyoke, <i>kholna</i> . ¹
Unlawful, <i>khildáf kánún</i> ; <i>khildáf-i-shara</i> .	Up. See 'Above.'
Unless, <i>agar</i> followed by <i>nahin</i> , e.g. unless you do this, I shall not pay you, <i>agar tum yih kám nahin karo, to, main ek paisa nahin dún</i> .	Upon, <i>par</i> .
Unmarried, <i>kúnpára</i> . an--person, <i>muflis</i> .	Upright, <i>khara</i> . V. --k. (fig.), <i>rást</i> ; <i>sachcha</i> ; <i>sídha</i> ; <i>nek</i> . N. <i>rásli</i> ; <i>sachá,i</i> ; <i>sídhá,i</i> ; <i>neki</i> .
Unravel, <i>udherya</i> .	Uproar, <i>ghul</i> ; <i>danga</i> ; <i>haul-jaul</i> ; <i>khalal</i> . V. --k. Adv. with <i>se</i> .
Unroll, <i>kholna</i> .	Upset, (v.) <i>ulṭána</i> ; <i>ulṭá-d.</i> (a.) <i>ulṭa</i> ; <i>ulṭa hú,a</i> .
Unruly, <i>sar kash</i> ; <i>be-lagám</i> . N. <i>sar-kashi</i> .	Upshot, <i>natiyah</i> .
Unseen, <i>ghá,ib</i> ; <i>nazar se ghá,ib</i> .	Urge, (e.g. a horsl.) <i>chalána</i> . (a request) <i>íltimás-k.</i> he urged me to grant his prayer, <i>is ki darkhást manzúr karne ko, mujhe dabáya</i> . or <i>lá-chár kiya</i> , or <i>tang kiya</i> .
Until. See page 47, iii.	Urine, <i>pesh-áb</i> .
Unusual, <i>khildáf dastúr</i> ; <i>be-riwáj</i> ; <i>jo kam dekhne men ála hai</i> .	Us, <i>ham</i> , &c. See page 29 and Notes.
	Usage. See 'Custom.'
	Use. (n.) <i>istiamdl.</i> V. --k. ;

¹ The reader will have observed how universally this word is used for all senses of 'disjoining' as well as of merely 'opening.' He will hear English children who are allowed to talk English (a bad habit for them in India) say, 'open mai shoos,' where the happier children in England say, 'untie my shoes'—(or do it for themselves.)

- kám men lena. -ful, kám Usual, *hasb-dastúr*; jo jári
 • ka; kámi. (salutary,) *mufid*. hai. -ly, *aksar*; *beshtar*;
 -fully, fá,ide ke sáth. -less, ba-dastúr.
 ná-kárah; *kuchh kám ka* Usurer, *byáj-khor*; *siúd-khor*.
 nahín. -lessly, lá-hásil; -ury, -i.
 be-fá,idah. -lessness, lá- Utensil, *chiz*, (f.). (but *name*
 hásili. the - you want.)

V.

- Vacant. See 'Empty.' -ca- Varnish, (n.) *bárñish*, (E.);
 tion, *tatíl*, (f.). *pálish*, (E.) ; *raughan*;
 Vagabond, *bad-zát*; *luchcha*. *chikná,i*. V. -lagá-d.
 Vain, *dimághi*, to be-, *ur- Vase. See page 41.
 chalna*; *láf-zani-k*. -ity, Vegetables, *tarkári*; *sabzi*.
khud-saroshi,in-,be-fá,idah. Vehicle, *gári*; *savári*.
 Valid, *durust*; *pakka*; *ká,im*; Veil, *nikáb*. wearer of a -,
mazbút. -ity, *durusti*; *maz- -dár*. (pretence,) *burkah*.
 bútí. Vein, *nas*, (f.) ; *rag*, (f.). -
 Value. See 'Price.' -able, of metal, *asar*, or Pl.
kímati; *besh-kímat*; *girán- ásár*.
baha. V. *kímat-lagá-d*. Velvet, *makhmal*.
 (fig.), *azíz-rakhna*; *kadar- Vengeance, *intikám*. V.-lena.
 k*; *pyár-k*. Venture, *himmat-k*. at a -,
 Vanish, *gháib-hona*; *ur-jána*. *kismat par*.
 Vanquish, *ghálib-hona*; *da- Verandah, *barámadah*. See
 bd-d*; *torqá*. page 23.
 Variety, *tarah-tarah*; *kism- Verbal, -ly, *zabbáni*.
 kism*. -ious, *chand kism Verdure, *sabzi*.
 ka*. -ously, *aur aur tarah*. Verification, *tasdík*, (f.). V.-k.
 . se. to vary, (trans.) *badalna*; Verily, *hákiyat men*; *fil-
 chand tarah se karna*. wáke
- (intr.) *badal-jána*. Vermicelli, *baramseli*, (E.).

- Very, *bahut*; *niháyat*; by suffix 'hi' e.g. *wu-hi ádmi*, 'that very man.'
- Vessel. See 'Dish,' 'Ship.'
- Vex, -ation. See 'Annoy,' 'Grief,' &c.
- Vice, *sharárat*; *khardábi*; *badi*; *zabúni*. (a), *khardáb*; *bad-kho*,¹ *zabíni*.
- Vice... (substitute,) *ká,im-mákám*.
- Victor, *ghálib*. -ious, and to be -ious, -hona. -y, *fath*; *ghalbah*; *jai*.
- View. See 'See,' 'Scene.'
- Village, *gáñw*; *basti*; *dih*; *grám*, (L. B.). -together with the lands attached, *dihát*; *mauza*. -er, *gáñ-wár*; *gáñ-wála*; *basti-wála*.
- Villain, -ous, *bad-zát*; *harám-zádah*. -y, *bad-záti*.
- Vine, *angúr ka darakht*. -yard, *angúr ka bágh*.
- Vinegar, *sirkah*.
- Violence, *zor*; *jabr*. V. -k. (adv.) with se. (a.) *sakht*; *zor-áwar*; *zabar-dast*; *belagám*.
- Virgin, *bákirah*. -ity, *bikárat*.
- Virtue, *rásti*; *neki*; *bhalá,i*.¹ A. *rást*; *nek*; *bhala*. by - of his office, *az rú-e-uhde apne*; *ha-zari,e*, (or *ba-sabab*,) *apne uhde ke*.
- Visible, *záhir*; *nazar men*. -bility *zuhúr*. -bly, *záhi-ran*. vision, (sight,) *nazar*, (f.) ; *bíná,i*; *basárat*. (in sleep,) *khwáb-khayál*. -ary, *wahmi*.
- Visit, *mulákát*; *bhent*. V. -k. or, by 'jo.'
- Vizier, *wazír*.
- Voice, *áwáz*, (f.) ; *shabd*, vocal, *awáz se*;¹ *shabdi*. vocal and instrumental music, 'gána-bajdána,¹ (v.n.).
- Volume, *jilá*, (f.)
- Voluntary, *ikhtiyári*.
- Vomit, (n.) *kai*; *ubká,i*; *radd*. V. -k.
- Voyage, *safar-i-darya*. -r, *jaházi-musáfir*.
- Vulgar, (public,) *ámm*.(mean,) *nícha*; *kamínah*; *páji*. See 'Common.'
- Vulture, *gidh*.

¹ Lit. 'to sing (and) to play.' Page II, Note.

W.

Wade, <i>helna</i> .	<i>aib.</i> (<i>poverty,</i>) <i>tangi</i> . (<i>v.</i>)
Wafer, <i>ṭikli</i> .	(<i>desire,</i>) <i>cháhna</i> ; <i>hájat hona</i> .
Wager, <i>shart</i> ; <i>hóra</i> ; <i>hári</i> .	(<i>be deficient,</i>) <i>kam hona</i> .
V. - <i>k.</i> ; <i>bándh-lena</i> .	War, <i>lara</i> , <i>i</i> ; <i>jang</i> , (<i>f.</i>). V. - <i>k.</i>
Wages. See 'Pay.'	-like, <i>jangi</i> . -equipments, <i>sámán-i-jang</i> .
Wagon, <i>chhakra</i> ; <i>gári</i> . (<i>car</i> used in religious proces- sions, &c.) <i>rath</i> .	Warm, <i>garm</i> . V. - <i>k</i> . N. <i>garmi</i> ; <i>tapish</i> . a -bath. <i>garm- ábah</i> . to -oneself, <i>tápna</i> .
Waist, <i>kamar</i> , (<i>f.</i>). -band, or belt, -band. -coat, <i>wáskit</i> , (E.).	Warn, <i>chitána</i> ; <i>khabar-d</i> .; <i>ágáh-k</i> . a -ing, <i>khabar</i> , (<i>f.</i>); <i>ittila</i> , (<i>f.</i>).
Wait, <i>rahna</i> ; <i>sabr-karna</i> ; <i>rah-jána</i> . -ing, <i>intizár</i> . (on one), <i>khidmat</i> ; <i>mul- ázamat</i> . V. - <i>k</i> . -er, (<i>gen- eral</i>), with 'jo'; <i>ummed- wár</i> . (<i>servant</i>); <i>khidmat-gár</i> .	Was, <i>tha</i> , &c. See page 11.
Wake, (<i>trans.</i>) <i>jagána</i> ; <i>jagá-d</i> . (<i>intr.</i>) <i>jágna</i> . awake, <i>jág- ia</i> ; <i>bedár</i> . -ful, <i>bedár</i> ; <i>be-khwáb</i> . -fulness, <i>bedári</i> .	Wash, <i>dhona</i> ; <i>dho-d</i> .; <i>sáf-k</i> . -ing, <i>dholá</i> , <i>i</i> . -er, (<i>person</i> ,) ... <i>sho</i> , as last part in com- pos: -erman, <i>dhobi</i> . -er- woman, <i>dhobin</i> .
Walk, (<i>n.</i>) <i>sair</i> ; <i>hawa-khána</i> , (<i>v.n.</i>). (<i>v.</i>) <i>chalna</i> ; <i>kadam-k</i> . (take a -); <i>sair-k</i> ; <i>hawa- khána</i> .	Wasp, <i>birni</i> ; <i>zambúr</i> .
Wall, <i>diwár</i> , (<i>f.</i>). -of a tent, <i>kandt</i> .	Waste, (<i>what is over after</i> <i>manufacture, &c.,</i>) <i>síthi</i> ; <i>síth</i> , (<i>f.</i>). (<i>squandering</i>), <i>isráf</i> . (<i>a desert</i>), <i>wírána</i> . (<i>v.</i>) <i>ghaṭána</i> ; <i>urá-d</i> ; <i>bar- bád-d</i> ; <i>kharáb-kar-d</i> . ful, <i>fuzúl-kharj</i> . -fulness, <i>fuzúl- kharji</i> .
Wallow, <i>loṭna</i> .	Watch, (<i>n.</i>) (<i>pocket</i>), <i>ghári</i> .
Walnut, <i>akhrot</i> .	-man. See 'Sentinel.'
Want, (<i>need</i>), <i>hájat</i> ; <i>ihtiyáj</i> . (<i>deficiency</i>), <i>kuchh kamí</i> ;	-post, <i>chauki</i> (<i>protection</i>), <i>hifásat</i> ; <i>nigdá-báni</i> ; <i>kha-</i>

bardári. -ful, *be-dár*; *kha*. Wealth. See 'Riches.'

bar-dár. Adv. with *se*. (v.) *hifásat*, &c. *k*. Weapon, *harbah*; *hathiyár*. Wear, (out, as clothes), *pur-*

ána ho-jána. (clothes, &c.), *pahinna*; *orhna*; *bándhna*; *lagá-d*; *rakhna*. Water, *páni*, (m.) *áb*, (Persian,) ; *jal*. -fall, *áb-shár*. -fowl, *murgh-ábi*. -ing, *áb-páshi*. -ing-pot, *lota*. -pot, *ghara*; *ka si*. -man, *bihishti*, *páni-wála*. -melon, *tarbúz*. -servant, *áb-dár*. -y, *tar*; *ábi*. (v.) *páni-d*; (irrigate), *patána*; *áb-páshi-k*. to sprinkle-, *páni chhit-karke-d*.

Wave, (n.) *mauj*, (f.). (v.) *hilána*; *hilá-d*.

Wax, *mom*. -en, *mom ka*. -cloth, *mom-jámah*. sealing -, *lákh*.

Way. See 'Road.' by the -, i.e. on the road, *daryiyán ráh ke*. by the -, e.g. by the way, I ought to mention, &c., *kahte hú,e*; *játe hú,e*. by way of... (e.g. kindness,) *az ráh-i-mihr-báni*. costs of the -, *ráh ka kharch*.

We, *ham*. See 29. ; *ham log*.

Weak, *kam-zor*; *ná,tawán*; (*za,if*.-ness), *kam-zori*; *ná-tokali*; *zof*.

Wealth. See 'Riches.'

Weapon, *harbah*; *hathiyár*. Wear, (out, as clothes), *pur-*

ána ho-jána. (clothes, &c.), *pahinna*; *orhna*; *bándhna*; *lagá-d*; *rakhna*.

Weather. See page 80.

Weave, *binna*. -ing, *bindáyat*. -er, *júldhah*; *tánti*.

Web, *thán*.

Wednesday, *budh*; *chdr-shambah*.

Weed, *ghás*, (f.) ; *jangli ghás*. when plucked up, *ghás-pát*; *ákhor*. V. -*ukhárná*.

Week, *haftah*.

Weep, *rona*; *ángár-girá-d*.

Weigh, (*taulná*) *taulna*; *wazn-k*. (intr.) *itne wazn ka hona*. (ponder). *wazn-k*; *jáuchna*; *sochna*, -ty, *bhári*; *wazni*; *sangín*; *girán*. all lit. and fig.

Welcome, *mubárik*, (also by way of address). V. -*bád-k*. See 'Agreeable.'

Well, (a.) *achchha*; *bhala*; *kkhub*; (which are also interjs.) to be-, -*hona*. (in good style,) *achchhi tarah*. -enough; *kam-besh*. as - as possible; *maqdúr bhár*; this, as - as

- that, *yih, aur wuh bhi*.—fare, *khairiyat*.—done ! *shábásh!*
bahut achchha ! —known, *khúb-maalíum*; *mashhúr*.
—wisher, *khair-khwáh*.
- West, *pachchham*; *maghríb*.
- Wet, *bhinga*; *tar*; *gila*.
—ness, *tari*. V. *bhingána*.
- What, —ever. See pages 33
and 39.
- Wheat, *gehún*.
- Wheedle, *phuslána*; *chum-kárna*.
- Wheel, (n.) *charkh*; *pahiya*;
chakkár. (v.) e.g. a barrow,
chalána.
- When. See page 34. —ever,
jab kabhi...tab.
- Where, —ever. See pages 104
and 62. —abouts ? *kahán* ;
kis taraf ?
- Whether, *khwáh...khwáh* ;
kya...kya (e.g. whether rich
or poor,) *khwáh daulat-mand*, *khwáh gharib*.
- Which. See page 33. which
of these two do you prefer,
in 'donon men se kaun
pasand karte ho ?' which is
which, I can't say, *kaun yih
hai* *aur kaun wuh hai*,
main nahín kah-sakta hín.
- While. See page 47. iii. also,
'Space.' a long or good —,
bahut der tak; *muddat-i-daráz*. a little —, *thori der tak* ; *chhan-ek*.
- Whip, *chábuk*; *kora*. V.
—márna, or —se márna.
- Whirl, *ghúmna*; *phirna*.
—pool, *gird-áb*.—wind, *gird-bád*.
- Whiskers, *múchh*, (f.).
- Whisper, *phasphasáhat*. V.
phasphasána.
- Whistling, *síti*; *safir*, (f.).
V. —*bajánd*.
- White, *safed*. N.-i. V.—k. a
—man, *gora*. a —ant, *díwak*.
—wash, *puchára*.
- Who, —ever. See pages 33
and 30.
- Whole, (a) *kulli*; *tamám* ;
sab. (n.) *kulliyat*. —some,
muáfik; *sajíwan*; *zulál*.
—ly, *bil-kull*; *mahz*.
- Why? *kyún* ? *káhe?* *kis wásste?*
- Wick, *batti*.
- Wicked. See 'Bad.'
- Wicker, —work, *jafari*.
- Wide. See 'Broad.'
- Widow, *rúnd*; *bewa*; *be-shauhar*. —er, *rundú,a* ;
be-zan.

- Wife, *joru*; *zaujah*; *kabilah*. *hosh-yár*; *dánish-mand*. to
Wilful, *khud-pasand*; *sar-*
kash. -ly. See 'Intention.'
- Will. See 'Pleasure.' 'Pow-
er' (testament,) *wasiyat-*
námah. -ing, *taiyár*; *ıdzi*;
rizá-mand; *khush*. -ing-
ness, *taiyári*; *rizá-mandi*;
khushi. -ingly, *khushi-se*.
- Win, *jítna*; *ghálíb-hona*.
- Wind, *hawa*, (f.) ; *bád*, (Per-
sian.).
- Window, *khirkí*; *ghurfah*.
- Wine, *shardú*, (f.) *mai*; *mad*;
dáru, (f.). *bádah*, (Per-
sian.)¹
- Wing, *par*; *pankh*, (fig.) *baghal*,
(f.). V. *pankh* *márna*.
- Wink, (n.) *chashmak*. V. -k.
- Winter, *járe ka mausam*.
- Wipe, *ponchhna*; *ponchh-d*.
- Wire, *tár*. See page 98.
- Wisdom, *akl*, (f.) ; *hosh*;
dánist. A. - *akl-mand*;
- honor; *dánish-mand*. to
have-, to be wise, the adj.s.
and *hona*. wisely, *akl se*.
- Wish. See 'Desire.'
- Wit. See 'Wisdom,' 'Jest.'
- Witch, *dáyan*.
- With, (accompanied by,) *ke*
sáh; *ie-kar*; *ma, i.*² (instru-
ment, manner,) *se*; *ke sáh*,
(cause,) *ke máre*; *ke báis*;
ke sabab; *se* -draw, *le-jána*.
-hold, *nahín-d*; *báz-*
rakhna.-stand. *mukháliif-*
hona. -in, *bhitar*; *andar*.
-out, *báhar*; (destitute of,)
be; *bila*.
- Witness, *gazáh*; *sháhid*;
sháki, (L. B.). eye-, *chashm-*
díd *gawáh*.
- Wizard, *ojha*.
- Wolf, *bheriya*.
- Woman, *aurat*; *san*, (p.)
stri; *randi*.-'s property,
stri-dhan. appertaining to

¹ This word will remind you (later on) of the beautiful song, '*Idzah ba idzah, nau ba nau*', where occur the line and refrain.

'*Bádah-i-dil-kusha bijo*—

'*Idzah ba idzah, nau ba nau*—'

'Bring forth the heart-expanding wine—fresh and afresh.'

² This word is nearly equivalent to 'and'. It is used of what is closely connected with a thing already named; as 'a case *wif* (or *and*) its evidence.' See page 118, for two illustrations of this.

- women, *zandáni*. -'s apartments, *zandánah*. -ly, *aurat-sa*.
- Wonder, *ta,ajjub*; *hairat*; *tahaiyur*. V. -*k*. -ful, *ajib*; *ajúbah*. -fully, *ajib tarah se*.
- Woo, natives never 'woo'; in L.B. they employ a broker, called 'ghaṭak.'
- Wood, *lakṛi*; *hezim*. of -, *lakṛi ka*.
- Wool, *ún*; *pashm*. of -, -*ka*.
- Word, *bát*; *bayán*; *lafz*; *sukhun*; *shabd*. - by -, *lafzan*. (news,) *khabar*, (f.); *bát*; *ittīq*. (f.).
- Work, *kám*; *kár*; *kár-bár*; *kár-o-bár*. See 'Trade,' 'Labour,' -man, *kárigar*.¹ -shop, -place, *kár-khánah*; *dúkán*, (f.). V. *kám*, &c. *k*; *mihnat-k*.
- World. See 'Universe.' -ly affairs, *úmúr dunyávi*.
- Worm, *kirm*; *kíra*. glow -, *shab-táb*. -eaten, *kirm-khurdah*.
- Worn, -out, *purána*; *ho-gaya*. See 'Tired.'
- Worse, *us-se kharáb*; (in health,) *áj wuh aur bimár hai*, or *áj bimári aur sakht kai*. worst, *sab-se kharáb*.
- Worship, (M.) *ibádat*; (H.) *púja*. V. -*k*. your-! *huzír janáb*; *janáb-áli*; *gharib-parwar*; *jahán-fandh*; *dharm-avatár*, &c.
- Worsted, *ún ka sít*.
- Worth. See 'Price,' 'Value.' a rupi's-of cloth, *ek rípiye ka kapra*. it's not - while, *kuchh parwáh nahín*; *taklíf mat uthá,je*.
- Wrestling, *kushti*. V. -*k*. -tler, *kushti-gír*; *pahl-wán*.
- Wretch, *kam-bakht*; *be-chárah*. -ed, *be-nasíb*; *kangál*. (contemptible,) *ná-kára*. -edness *kam-bakhti*; *be-nasibi*; *shikasta-háli*. -edly, *tangi-se*; *kharáb hál men*.
- Wring, *machorña*. (outwater,) *páni nikál-d*.
- Write, *likhna*; *likh-d*; *kalam-band-k*. a -ing, *lekha*. -er, *kárib*; *nawisandah*; as last part in *cómpos*:... *nawis*

or...*navis*. e.g. *nakl-navis*, a copyist. -*ten*, *likha hú,a*; *nawishtah*; *kalam-band*; *taiyár*. -*ting* materials, *dawát-kalam*; *kalam-siyáhi*. the art, or act, of -*ting*, *kalam-bandí*; *ibárat*; *tasníf*. (f.).

Wrong, (a.) *ná-durust*; *ṭhik*. *nahín*; is *men bhúl hai*, *achchha nahín*, (unjust), *be-insáf*; *ná-hakk*; *ghair-wájib*. right or -, *hakk-ná-hakk*. N. *be-insáfi ki bát*; *zulm*. -doer, with 'jo.' -fully, *be-insáfi se*.

X.

[Nil.]

Y.

Yard, (court,) *sahn*. (measure,) *gaz*.

Yawn, *jamhá,i* V. -*k*.; *jam-hána*.

Year, *baras*; *sál*, (p.); (in dating), *san*. during this-, *im-sál*. during last -, *guzashte sál*. for years, *barason se*; *sálha sál se*. -ly, *sályánah*, or *sáliyánah*. every -, *har sál*; *sál-básál*. advanced in-s, *buddha*; *sinn-dár*. of tender -s. See 'Young.' the new -, *nau roz*.

Yellow, *sard*. N. i.

Yes, *háñ*; *ji háñ*. See page 56, Note 2.

Yesterday. See page 69.

Yet, (e.g. yet he did not obey me,) *lekin*; *magar*; *taubhi*; *tá-ham*. (for all that,) *par*.¹ there is yet this to be said, *yih bhi kahna hogá*. he has not come yet, *ab-tak*.

Yield, (n.) *paidáwár*; *fasl*, (f.). (v.) *dena*.

Yoke, (n.) *jú,a*, or *jú,áth*. (v.) *jutna*.

You, your ; yourselves. See pages 28, 29, and 30, 7.

¹ See page 115, line 9. 'magar haḍdi na' *níkli*; *par-na'* *níkli*.

Young, *jawán*; *júba*. under Youth, a, *jawán*; *nau*
 • age, *kam-sinn*; *khurd sál*. *jawán*. time of youth,
 grown-up, but —, *siyána*. *jawáni*. —fully, *jawán-sa*.

7.

Zeal, *josh*; *tezi*; *garmi*. —ous, *tund*; *tez*; *garm*. a — ot, *Zest*, *hasrat*.
 with 'jo' (devotee,) *záhid*. Zig-zag, *kaj-o-pech*.
 —ously, *josh*, &c. se. Zone, *iklim*; *mintlaka*.

GENERAL INDEX.

NOTE.

A single figure, (as '23,') indicates *the page*. When that figure is followed by a comma and another figure, then the first figure indicates the page, and the second, the section on that page. A second or third figure *not referring to a Section*, is separated from the preceding figure by a semi-colon

A.

A, or An, 9, Note.

'A,' as in, 'how much' 'a yard?' 65, 8.

ABUSE, words of, 75, 14, Note. 84 (foot note).

'ABOUT' (*e. g. about ten men*), 39, 7.

ACCENT, 72, 2.

ADJECTIVES, allied to Pronouns, 39, 6. See 'AGREEMENT.'

ADVERBS, and Allied Words, 54.

AGREEMENT, generally, 10. of the Verb, 10, 6 ; 19, 25.

'Ago,' 68, 7.

ALPHABET, the, 1.

AKAHS, as used to express fractions, 65, 8.

'AND,' omission of, 11, Note ; 68, 10.

ANSWERS, by servants, 56. Note 2.

'AP' 28, 2. APNA, 30, 7.

ARRANGEMENT of Words, 9, Note ; 61.

ARTICLES, the; 9, Note.

AT, of time, 68, 6. (See Glossary, *sub voce*.)

B.

- 'BAHUT ACHCHHA!' 'BAHUT KHÚB!' 56, *Note 2.*
 BODY, the Parts of the, 62.
 BOTH, 40. BOTH...AND, 46.
 BY, (*of time,*) 68, 6.

C.

- CADENCE, 72, 3.
 CARDINAL NUMBERS, the, 64; 103.
 CASES, 5.
 'CHÁHIYE,' 18, 20.
 'CHHI-CHHI,' warning against certain uses of, 57, *Note.*
 CIVILITY, exaggerated, 75, 14, *Note.*
 CLOCK, the, 67, 4.
 COLOURS, the chief, 59.
 COMPARISON of Adjectives, ordinary, 74, 8. by the Persian method, 74, 9.
 COMPASS, points of the, 59.
 CONJUNCTIONS, the, 46.
 CONSONANTS, the, and their PRONUNCIATION, I, *et seqq;* 72, I.

D.

- DÁN, as a suffix, 41.
 DARNA, *to fear*, followed by 'se' 51, *Note iv.*
 DATING, 68, 8.
 DAYS of the WEEK, 66, 2.
 DEGREES of Comparison, 74, 8 and 9.
 'DENA,' *to give*, contractions of, 15, 10.
 DIPHTHONGS, 4, 8.
 DISTRIBUTION 40, 8.

E.

EUPHONIC VOWELS in Verbs, 15, 14, *et seqq.*
EXERCISES, *passim*.

F.

FEMININE NOUNS, list of, 105.
FRACTIONS, 64; 65, 8.
‘**FROM HIS HORSE**’ 73, 5.
‘**FROM INSIDE**’ = ‘out of,’ 73, 5.
FUTURE TENSE USED for Subjunctive, 73, 5.

G.

GEMS, the principal, 96, *Note 2*.
GENDER, 7.
GLOSSARIES, English, 205. Hindústáni, 127.

H.

‘**H**’ at end of a word preceded by a consonant, 2, 3.
 Following another consonant, 2, 4.
‘**HAVE**,’ how translated, 13, 5; 75, 13.
HEALTH, to ask for one’s, 77, 18.
HINDÚSTÁNI READER, A, 107.
‘**HO-CHUKA**,’ (and the like,) 19, 23.
HOURS, how reckoned, 67, 3.
‘**HÚ,A HOGA**,’ 17, 18.
HUMILITY, nouns of, used for 1st Personal Pronoun, 29.
 Note iv.
‘**HUZÚR**,’ 76, 17.

I.

I, between two Persian words, meaning of, 52. *Notes*.
IDIOMS, 73, 5.

INTERJECTIONS, 56.

INTERROGATION, 61, 3.

INTERROGATIVE WORDS, a list of some, 62.

INTENTION, how expressed, 51.

'**IT IS**', 75, 12.

J.

'**JAB-TAK**', ... '**TAB-TAK**', 47, 3.

'**JIS-WAKT**' ... '**US-WAKT**', of unrelated events, 47, iv.

'**JO-KO,I**', '**JO-KUCHH**', 39, 5.

'**JO-HUKM**', 56, *Note 2.*

K.

KA, KE, KI, rules for, 5, 3.

'**KAHNA**', *to say*, followed by 'se', *to*, 51, *Note v.*

'**KAM**', Prefix meaning deficiency, 59, *Note.*

'**KAUN HAI**', '**KO,I HAI**', difference in meaning, 38.

-**KE -KAR or -KARKAR**, participle ending in, 76, 16.

'**KIH NA**', 46.

'**KO,I**', '**KUCHH**', 38, *et seqq.*

L.

'**LAGNA**', when it means *to begin*, construction with, 51,
Note, iii.

LEDI-SÁHIBAH, 269, *Note i.*

'**LENA**', *to take*, contractions of, 15, 10.

'**LOG**', *people*, used in forming plurals, 7, *Note.*

M.

'**MAALÚM**', '**NA-MAALÚM**', colloquial use of, 59.

MARKS of vowels, &c., 4.

MEASUREMENT, 70.

'**MEM-SÁHIBAH**', '**MEM-I-OG**', 24, *Note.*

'MILNA,' 'MILA,' 3rd Personal Verb, 50, *Note i.*

'MIS BABA,' 'MIS-SAHIBAH,' 24, *Note.*

MONTHS, the, 66.

N.

NARRATION, 47. *Note ii*; 74, 10.

'NOT AT HOME,' 26, *Note i.*

• NOUNS, *See 'Cases'; 'Number,' 'Gender.'* paradigm of, 8,
—of humility, used instead of 1st Personal Pronoun.
• 29, *Note v.*

NUMBERS, 6.

NUMERATION, 64; 103.

O.

'O,' between two Persian words, meaning of, 52, *Notes.*

'OF,' (*in e.g. 'a cup of tea,'*) 73, 5.

OMISSION of 'AND,' 11, *Note*; 68, 10. of PRONOUNS, 31.
Note ii; 73, 5. of the 3rd Pers. Sing. of the Substantive Verb, 26, *Note 2.*

'ONCE,' 'TWICE,' 'THRICE,' &c., 65, 6.

'OR so,' 39, 7.

ORDINAL NUMBERS, the, 65, 5.

'OUT OF,' 73, 5.

'OWN,' (*pronoun,*) 30, 7.

P.

'PAHAR,' a, 67.

PARADIGMS:—of HONA, *to be or become*, preceding the
'First Lesson.' of NOUNS, 8. of terminations of VERBS,
14, 8. of VERBS, 16.

PARTICLES, *See, 'VERBS.'*

PARTS OF THE BODY, 62.

POINTS OF THE COMPASS, 59.

POST-OFFICE, the, 94.

PLUPERFECT TENSE, used for Past, 73, 5.

PLURAL, ordinary, 6, 5, *et seqq.* Persian, 73, 6; 123, *Note* 10.
—for Sing. in Verbs, 52, *Notes*.

PREPOSITIONS, 43.

PRONOUNS, 28. ‘Ap,’ 28, 2. Demonstrative, 30, 5. Interrogative, 33, 12. *et seqq.* Personal, 29, 4. Possessive, 30, 6. Reflexive, 30, 7. Relative, 33, 16. Words allied to —, 38.

PRONUNCIATION, 1; 72, 1. *et seqq.*

PURPOSE, how expressed, 51.

R.

RAILWAY, the, 82.

READER, a HINDÚSTÁNI, 107.

RELATIVE and CO-RELATIVE words, 25; 39. *Notes*; 47, *Notes*; 104. See ‘PRONOUNS.’ “

S.

SÁHIB, SÁHIBAH, 24; 26, *Note* 4.

SALUTE, to, 75, 15.

SELF, 31, 8.

SINCE, (*of time*,) 68, 7.

STEM, of Verb, 14, 7. Use as an Imperative, 15, 16.

T.

TASHRÍF LÁNA, -LEJÁNA, 76, 17.

—TE-HI, Participle ending in, 14, 8.

TELEGRAPH, the, 98.

‘THANK YOU,’ 75, 14.

‘THERE IS,’ ‘THERE ARE,’ 75, 12.

THO, 47, *Note* i. and table of ‘corrigenda.’

TIME, 66.

'To,' as Co-relative, 25, Note 1; 47, Notes; 104.

U.

'UL,' 'UD,' 'Us,' meaning of, in personal names, 77, 19.

V. *

VERBS:—Agreement in Gender of —, 10, 6. Auxiliary —, 13, 5. 'Can,' 18, 22. 'Chukna,' construction with, 18, 23. Compound —, 21, 27. Contractions in —, 14, 9 *et seqq.* 'Darna,' and other — which take 'se,' 51, *Notes*. Derivative —, 21, 28. Euphonic letters in —, 15, 14 *et seqq.* 'Have,' 13, 5; 75, 13. 'Have done with,' or 'finished with,' 18, 23. 'Hona, to be, or become, 13, 5 *et seqq.*; 14, 9 *et seqq.* 'Hú,a hogá,' and similar constructions, 27, 18. Imperative mood of —:—(a.) Abusive, 15, 16. (b.) Irregular, 21, 19. (c.) Ordinary, 14, 8. (d.) Respectful, 14, 8. Intensified —, 19, 24. 'Lagna' to begin, construction with, 51, *Note iii.* 'May,' 18, 22. 'Milna,' :—(a.) as a 3rd Personal Verb, 50, *Notes*. (b.) as a full three-personed Verb, 124, *Note 2.* 'Must,' 18, 20. 'Ought,' 18, 21. Paradigms of —:—(a.) Of 'Hona,' preceding the 'First Lesson.' (b.) Of Nouns, 8. (c.) Of the Regular Verb, 16. (d.) Of the terminations of the Tenses, 14, 8. Participles:—(a.) The past, 14, 8; 17, 17. (b.) The present, 14, 8; 17, 16; 21, 30. (c.) Irregular, 22, 31. (d.) In ...ke,...kar,...karke, 14, 8; 76, 16. 'Sakna,' construction with, 18, 22. 'Shall have,' 17, 19. Stem the, of—, 14, 7. Tenses the, of —, 14, 8 *et seqq.* Tenses of the Past Participle of Transitive —, construction with the, 19, 25.

VERBAL NOUN, the ; 15, 13.

VOCABULARIES, classified :—Adjectives, useful, 9 ; 11 ; 25 ; 57. Adverbs, 54. Animals, common, 83. Bazar, the, 85. Bed-room, the, 24 ; 34 ; 87 ; 95. Birds, common, 84. Body, parts of the, 62. Colours, the chief, 59. Compass, points of, 59. Condiments, 92. Conjunctions, 46. Dignitaries, 52. Dinner-table, the, 86. Dress, 25 ; 34 ; 95. Drinks, 34 ; 94. English words in common use, 34. Food, articles of, 11 ; 91 *et seqq.* Fruit, 93. Games, 88. Harness, 90. House, the, and House-furniture, 23 ; 40 ; 87. Insects, 84. Kitchen, the, 87. Land, and Cultivation, 52 ; 78. Landscape, the, 81. Measurement, 70. Miscellaneous, 9 ; 11 ; 25 ; 35 ; 41 ; 97. Money, 70. Nature, 81. Post-Office, the, 98. Prepositions, 43. Relationships, 4. Religion, 77. Seasons, the, 80. Servants, 35. Stable, the, 90. Telegraph, the, 98. Time, words relating to, 69. Toilet accessories, 95. Town, a, its principal parts, 82. Vegetables, 93. Verbs, useful, 24 ; 48. Vermin, 84. Weather, the, 80. Weights, 70. Wines, 34 ; 94.

VOICES, Active, 13 to 22. Passive, 22.

VOWELS, Euphonic in Verbs, 15, 14 *and* 15. Pronunciation of, 3.

W.

‘WAIT, TILL I COME.’ (*iāiom,*) 47. Note iii.

‘WÁLA,’ ‘WÁLI,’ 73, 7.

WEEK, days of the, 66, 2.

WEIGHTS, 2, 70.

WORDS, arrangement of in sentences, 61.

FINIS.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	<i>Page.</i>
1ST LESSON. THE ALPHABET AND PRONUNCIATION...	1
2ND " NOUNS ; THEIR CASES, NUMBERS AND GENDERS	5
3RD " AGREEMENT	10
4TH " THE VERB	13
5TH " THE PRONOUNS	28
6TH " VARIOUS WORDS ALLIED TO PRONOUNS	38
7TH " PREPOSITIONS	43
8TH " CONJUNCTIONS AND ALLIED WORDS ...	46
9TH " ADVERBS AND ALLIED WORDS	54
10TH " INTERJECTIONS	56
11TH " ARRANGEMENT OF WORDS IN A SEN- TENCE	61
12TH " NUMERATION	64
13TH " TIME	66
14TH " MISCELLANEOUS	72
15TH " SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARIES AND EXERCISES	80
APPENDIX NO. I. NUMERALS	103
" " II. RELATIVE AND CO-RELATIVE WORDS	104
" " III. LIST OF SOME FEMININE NOUNS	105
A HINDUSTANI READER	109
A GLOSSARY OF USEFUL WORDS. HIND.-ENGLISH ...	129
" " ENGLISH-HIND. ...	209
GENERAL INDEX	343

